THE REPUBLIC OF UGANDA

UGANDA NATIONAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY REPORT

UNHS 2023/2024

MAY 2025

THE REPUBLIC OF UGANDA

UGANDA NATIONAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY

2023/24 REPORT

MAY 2025

This report presents findings from the 8th Series of Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) 2023/24 undertaken by the Uganda Bureau of Statistics.

Additional information about the Survey may be obtained from Uganda Bureau of Statistics, Statistics House, Plot 9 Colville Street, P.O. Box 7186, Kampala; Telephone: (256-414) 706000; Email: ubos@ubos.org; Website: www.ubos.org.

Recommended citation: Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS), 2025. Uganda National Household Survey 2023/24. Kampala, Uganda; UBOS.

PREFACE

The Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) 2023/24 was the eighth round in the series of National Household surveys conducted by the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) since 1999/2000. The main objective of the survey was to collect high quality and timely data on socio, demographic and economic characteristics of the household population in accordance with international best practices and national frameworks. The survey covered three modules namely: the socio-economic, Labourforce and community modules.

This report presents the main findings based on the four modules. The report gives data and statistics on key indicators such as Education, Health, Food security, non-crop farming household enterprises, access to and use of financial services, and household expenditure and poverty status, disaggregated by national, rural-urban, and sub-regional levels, as well as for refugees and host communities' strata. The report provides disaggregated data for gender-responsive planning, program design, monitoring, and resource allocation. UBOS therefore urges all stakeholders to actively utilize the findings from this survey.

The Bureau expresses the deepest appreciation to the National Government of Uganda for the financial support towards the successful implementation of Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) 2023/24. The financial contribution from the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) to cover the Refugees strata is also appreciated. The technical support from the Economic Policy Research Centre (EPRC) is greatly acknowledged. Our sincere gratitude goes to the field staff for their dedication during data collection exercise, and the public for their willingness to participate in the interviews. The entire Government structure up to Lower Local Governments, whose cooperation and support remain indispensable is highly applauded.

The Uganda Bureau of Statistics hereby, therefore, recommends this report to the public for extensive utilization of the survey findings. The report is publicly accessible on the UBOS website. In addition, the specific data can be requested through our official communication channels, including the email address ubos@ubos.org.

Chris N. Mukiza, (PhD)

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

TABLE OF CONTENT

PREFACE ..... **i**
LIST OF TABLES ..... **iv**
LIST OF FIGURES ..... **vii**
LIST OF ACRONYMS ..... **ix**
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ..... **xi**
CHAPTER ONE: INTRODUCTION **1**
1.0 Overview 1
1.1 Survey Objectives 1
1.2 Survey Process 1
1.3 Scope and Coverage 2
1.4 Sampling Design 2
1.5 Household Response Rate 4
1.6 Pretest, Main Training and Fieldwork 5
1.7 Funding 6
1.8 Estimates of Sampling Errors 6
1.9 The Structure of the Report 7
CHAPTER TWO: CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLD HEADS **8**
2.0 Introduction 8
2.1 Characteristics of Household Heads 8
2.2 Household Composition 10
2.3 Summary of Findings 12
CHAPTER THREE: EDUCATION **13**
3.0 Introduction 13
3.1 Schooling Status 13
3.2 Reasons for never attending School 14
3.3 School Enrolment Rates 18
3.4 Expenditure on Education 27
3.5 Education Attainment (persons aged 15 years and above) 29
3.6 Education Facilities within the community 31
3.7 Summary of the findings 35
CHAPTER FOUR: HEALTH **36**
4.0 Introduction 36
4.1 Health Status of the Population 36
4.2 Healthcare Seeking Behaviour 37
4.3 Reasons for not Consulting 39
4.4 Distance to a Health Facility 40
4.5 Household Expenditure on Health Care Services 41
4.6 Availability of Health Facilities within the Community 43
4.7 Client Satisfaction with Health Services 44
4.8 Summary of the Findings 45
CHAPTER FIVE: LABOUR FORCE CHARACTERISTICS **46**
5.1 Introduction 46
5.2 Occupation in the main job for persons in employment 49
5.3 Summary of findings 55
CHAPTER SIX: HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURES, INCOME POVERTY AND INEQUALITY OF INCOME **56**
6.0 Introduction 56
6.1 Poverty Measurement Methodology 56

6.2 Consumption expenditures 58
6.3 Poverty Patterns (based one US dollar per person per day) 66
6.4 Poverty Patterns (based 1.77 US dollars per person per day) 69
6.5 Income Inequality Patterns and Trends 72
6.6 Decomposition of Uganda's Progress in alleviating Income Poverty 74
6.7 Poverty Profiling by Selected Socio-economic Characteristics 75
6.8 Poorest 40 percent of the Population 79
6.9 Child Poverty in Uganda 80
6.10 Some Emerging Policy Issues 81
CHAPTER SEVEN: ACCESS TO AND USE OF FINANCIAL SERVICES 84
7.0 Introduction 84
7.1 General Overview of Registered Use of Financial Accounts 84
7.2 Ownership and Registered Use of Formal Financial Services and Full-Service Financial Services 85
7.3 Adults with No Access to Regulated Financial Accounts 85
7.4 Having a Bank Account with a Financial Institution 86
7.5 Access and Utilisation of Mobile Money Service 87
7.6 Credit 88
CHAPTER EIGHT: HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES 92
8.0 Introduction 92
8.1 Household enterprises 92
8.2 Economic activities undertaken by household enterprises 94
8.3 Location of Household Enterprises 96
8.4 Months operated during last 12 months 97
8.5 Age of the enterprise 98
8.6 Funding of household enterprises 99
8.7 Summary of Findings 100
CHAPTER NINE: REFUGEES AND HOST COMMUNITIES 101
9.0 Introduction 101
9.1 Characteristics of the Refugee Households and Household Population 101
9.2 Education 103
9.3 Primary school enrolment 104
9.4 Secondary School Enrolment 105
9.5 Health 105
9.6 Labour 108
9.7 Housing Conditions and Household Characteristics 111
9.8 Household enterprises 114
9.9 Summary of Findings 116
APPENDICES 117
APPENDIX A: DEFINITION OF TERMS 117
APPENDIX B: SAMPLE DESIGN AND METHODOLOGY 118
APPENDIX C: ESTIMATES OF SAMPLING ERRORS 124
APPENDIX D: QUESTIONNAIRES 132

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1.1: Stratification/classification of districts into Subregions 3
Table 1.2: Results of household interviewed 5
Table 2.1: Distribution of household heads by residence, sub-region and sex (%) 9
Table 2.2: Distribution of Household Heads by age group, marital status, education level and sex (%) 10
Table 2.3: Household population by selected characteristics (%) 11
Table 2.4: Household population by selected characteristics (%) 12
Table 3.1: Distribution of persons aged 6 to 24 years by schooling status and year (%) 13
Table 3.2: Reasons for never attending school for persons aged 6 to 12 years by selected background characteristics (%) 15
Table 3.3: Reasons for leaving school for persons aged 6 to 24 years (%) 17
Table 3.4: Primary School Enrolment Rates and Gender Parity (%) 20
Table 3.5: Primary school management by background characteristics 22
Table 3.6: Secondary School Enrolment Rates and Gender Parity (%) 24
Table 3.7: Distribution of secondary school management by background characteristics 26
Table 3.8: Average household expenditure per learner on secondary school education by type of school and background characteristics 28
Table 3.9: Persons aged 15 years and above by highest level of school completed or attended (%). 30
Table 3.10: Availability, use and Distance to Primary schools in the community (%) 32
Table 3.11: Availability, use and Distance to Secondary schools in the community (%) 34
Table 4.1: Persons that suffered illness/injury; median days suffered, and days lost 37
Table 4.2: Persons that sought health care by selected characteristics (%) 38
Table 4.3: Place where health care was first sought among those who fell sick (%) 39
Table 4.4: Distance to the health facility where first treatment was sought (%) 41
Table 4.5: Median monthly household out of pocket payment for health care services in 2023/2024 42
Table 4.6: Availability of health facilities within Local Council One (LC I) (%) 43
Table 4.7: Major concerns with accessing health services in public and private facilities (%) ... 44
Table 4.8: Community solutions to healthcare concerns (%) 45
Table 5.1: Distribution of Working Population by Forms of work (%) 48
Table 5.2: Occupations of employed persons aged 14-64 years by selected background characteristics, (%) 50
Table 5.3: Distribution of the employed persons aged 14-64 years by sector of employment and selected background characteristics, (%) 52
Table 5.4: Median monthly earnings for persons in paid employment (main job) by selected background characteristics (UGANDA SHILLINGS) 54
Table 6.1: Monthly consumption expenditure per household, Uganda Shillings (2016/17 prices) 59
Table 6.2: Monthly consumption expenditure per capita, Uganda Shillings (2016/17 prices) 60
Table 6.3: Adjusted comparison of mean consumption per capita per month, Uganda Shillings 60
Table 6.4: Share of monthly expenditure by consumption purpose, % 61

Table 6.5: Share of monthly expenditures by purpose by region 2023/24, % 62
Table 6.6: Share of monthly expenditure by purpose by subregions in 2023/24, % 63
Table 6.7: Consumption per adult equivalent (100=2016/17) and annualised growth rates in percentages 64
Table 6.8: Income poverty statistics based on the poverty line one US dollar per person per day, 2023/24 66
Table 6.9a: Trends in poverty estimates based on the poverty line of 1.77 US dollar per 70
person per day, in percentages 70
Table 6.9b: Monthly consumption per adult equivalent at each decile (in 2016/17 prices), Uganda Shillings 72
Table 6.10: Gini coefficients and income shares, 2019/20 and 2023/24 73
Table 6.11: Population share and poverty headcount by household-based enterprises, % 76
Table 6.12: Poverty profile by selected socio-economic characteristics 78
Table 6.13: Poorest Bottom 40% in Uganda in 2016/17 - 2023/24 79
Table 6.14: Monetary Child Poverty in Uganda in 2016/17 - 2023/24 80
Table 6.15: Mean consumption per adult equivalent and income poverty headcount, 20190/20 and 2023/24 82
Table 6.16: T-test for number of poor persons and poverty statistics 83
Table 7.1: Ownership of formal bank account 87
Table 7.2: Access and use of mobile money (%) 88
Table 7.3: Persons aged 18 years and above by source of loan/credit (%) 89
Table 8.1: Background Characteristics by the Number of enterprises operated by Household (%) 94
Table 8.2: Distribution of household enterprises by industry (%) 95
Table 8.3: Background Characteristics by location of the household enterprise % 96
Table 8.4: Months enterprise operated by residence, sub region and industry 97
Table 8.5: Background characteristics by Years Household Enterprise operated (%) 98
Table 9.1: Distribution of household heads by stratum and sex (%) 102
Table 9.2: Persons aged 15 years and above by marital status in the refugees and host community (%) 103
Table 9.3: Current schooling status 3-24 years 104
Table 9.4: Primary school enrolment rates and gender parity (%) 105
Table 9.5: Secondary school enrolment rates and gender parity (%) 105
Table 9.6: Persons that suffered illness/injury in refugee settlements and host communities; Median days suffered, and days lost. 106
Table 9.7: Reasons reported for not seeking medical attention when ill or injured (%) 107
Table 9.8: Place where health care was first sought among those who fell sick (%) 107
Table 9.9: Distribution of working population by forms of work (%) 108
Table 9.10: Distribution of the employed persons aged 14-64 years by sector of employment and selected background characteristics, (%) 109
Table 9.11: Median monthly earnings for persons in paid employment (main job) by selected background characteristics (UGX) 110
Table 9.12: Distribution of households by type of fuel for lighting and selected background characteristics (%) 112

Table 9.13: Distribution of households by cooking fuel used and selected background characteristics (%) 112
Table 9.14: Distribution of households by type of toilet facility used and selected background characteristics (%) 113
Table 9.15: Background characteristics by location of the household enterprise % 115
Table 9.16: Distribution of household enterprises by industry (%) 115

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 3.1: Reasons for never attending school (6-12 years) from 2016/17 to 2023/24 (%). 16

Figure 3.2: Trend for reasons of leaving school (6-12 years) 18

Figure 3.3: Net Enrolment Rates in Primary schools from 2012/13 to 2023/24, (%) 21

Figure 3.4: Trend in primary school management of primary schools attended 23

Figure 3.5: Net Enrolment Rates in Secondary schools from 2012/13 to 2023/24 (%) 25

Figure 3.6: Trend in secondary school management 27

Figure 3.7: Highest level of education attained by persons aged 15 years and above (%) 31

Figure 4.1: Major reasons reported for not seeking medical attention when ill by sub-region (%) 40

Figure 5.1: Trends in forms of work for the Working population 49

Figure 5.2: Trend in occupation of the main job 51

Figure 5.3: Trend in Sector of employment 53

Figure 5.4: Trend in median monthly earnings for persons in paid employment on the main job by sex and residence, ('000) 55

Figure 6.1: Comparisons of consumption expenditure per adult equivalent 2019/20 and 2023/24, Uganda Shillings 65

Figure 6.2: Trends in income poverty headcount based on the poverty line of one dollar per person per day, % 68

Figure 6.3: Income poverty with a post-COVID lens by residence, % 71

Figure 6.4: Income poverty with a post-COVID by region, % 72

Figure 6.5: Growth and redistribution effects of changes in income poverty headcount 75

Figure 6.6: Trends in share of population with a household-based enterprise by subregion, % 76

Figure 7.1: Ownership of and registered use of formal and informal financial institutions, (%).. 84

Figure 7.2: Access to full-service financial services, by type of financial institution 85

Figure 7.3: Non-users of any financial accounts, by demographic subgroups, residence and economic status (%) 86

Figure 7.4: Persons aged 18 years and above by main reason for seeking the loan/credit (%) 90

Figure 8.1: Households with non-crop farming household enterprises by Subregions 2019/20 – 2023/24 (%). 93

Figure 9.1: Distribution of the refugee population by stratum (%) 101

Figure 9.2: Comparison of average household size between refugees and host communities 102

Figure 9.3: Persons that sought health care in refugee settlements and host communities (%) 106

Figure 9.4: Proportion of working age population (14-64 years) working 108

Figure 9.5: Employment to Population Ratio by Stratum 109

Figure 9.6: Unemployment rates by stratum 110

Figure 9.7: Distribution of Households by dwelling type and selected background characteristics (%) 111

Figure 9.8: Distribution of Households by drinking water source and selected background characteristics (%) 114

LIST OF ACRONYMS

CAPI	Computer Assisted Personal Interviews
COICOP	Classification of Individual Consumption by Purpose
CPAE	Consumption Per Adult Equivalent
CPI	Consumer Price Index
CVs	Coefficients of Variations
EA	Enumeration Area
ECD	Early Childhood Development
EPR	Employment to Population Ratio
EPRC	Economic Policy Research Centre
FAL	Functional Adult Literacy
FAO	Food Agriculture Organisation
GER	Gross Enrolment Ratio
GoU	Government of Uganda
GPI	Gender Parity Index
HC	Health Centre
HHs	Households
HSSIP	Health Sector Strategic Investment Plan
HSSP	Health Sector Strategic Plan
ICR	Intelligent Character Recognition
ICT	Information and Communication Technology
IFPRI	International Food Policy Research Institute
ILO	Internal Labour Organisation
ISCED	International Standard Classification of Education
LC I	Local Council I
LFPR	Labour Force Participation Rate
LGs	Local Governments
MDAs	Ministries Departments and Agencies
MDGs	Millennium Development Goals
MoES	Ministry of Education and Sports
MoH	Ministry of Health
NAADS	National Agricultural Advisory Services
NCDs	Non - Communicable Diseases
NDP	National Development Plan
NEA	Not Economically Active
NER	Net Enrolment Ratio
NGOs	Non-Governmental Organisations
NHP	National Health Policy
NPHC	National Population and Housing Census
NSDS	National Service Delivery Survey
NSI	National Standard Indicators
PEAP	Poverty Eradication Action Plan
PLE	Primary Leaving Examinations

PPS	Probability Proportional to Size
PPP	Purchasing Power Parity
PRDP	Peace and Recovery Development Plan
PTA	Parents and Teachers Association
SDG	Sustainable Development Goals
SE	Sampling Errors
SNA	Systems of National Accounts
STATA	Statistical Analysis Software
TFR	Total Fertility Rate
UACE	Uganda Advanced Certificate of Education
UBOS	Uganda Bureau of Statistics
UCE	Uganda Certificate of Education
UDHS	Uganda Demographic Health Survey
Ug Shs	Uganda Shillings
USE	Universal Secondary Education
UNAP	Uganda Nutrition Action Plan 2011
UNHS	Uganda National Household Survey
UNICEF	United Nations International Children's Fund
UNPS	Uganda National Panel Survey

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Overview

The Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) 2023/24 remains a cornerstone for socio-economic planning and policy development. Conducted by the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) every three years since 1999/2000, this survey represents the eighth iteration. The adoption of advanced data collection methods and the expansion of survey modules reinforce UBOS's commitment to delivering reliable and timely statistics. The UNHS continues to provide vital information for assessing poverty levels, monitoring socio-economic trends and evaluating welfare-related issues in alignment with national and international development frameworks.

The survey collected data on various indicators, including education, health, labour, housing and housing conditions, and food security. Since this survey and the National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) 2024 were conducted in the same period, indicators already covered in the final NPHC 2024 report have been excluded from this report. Readers are advised to refer to the main Census report for details on those indicators.

Education

The Primary School Gross Enrolment Ratio (GER) was estimated at 120 percent in 2023/24 while the overall Net Enrolment Ratio (NER) was estimated at 78 percent. The GER and NER among secondary school going age learners was 34 percent and 23 percent respectively. Households in Uganda spent an average of UGX 2,254,695 per learner on secondary education. Overall, 13 percent of persons aged 15 years and above lacked formal education. About one third (32%) of children 6 – 12 years had never attended primary school because their parents considered them too young. About 23 percent of the children did not attend school because it was considered too expensive.

Health

About one in every five persons reported to have suffered an illness within a month prior to the survey, indicating an overall increase of two percentage points from 19 percent, 2019/20 to 21 in 2023/24. For those who suffered an illness or got an injury, eight in every ten persons (82%) sought health care. The health care was mainly sought from private hospitals/clinics (54%) compared to government health facilities (27%). The major reason given for those who fell sick/injured and did not consult was that the illness was mild (47%). Overall 78 percent of the person that fell sick were able to make their first consultation within 3kms. The household overall out of pocket median monthly expenditure on health was about UGX 32,000.

Labour Force Characteristics

The majority of the Working Age Population (WAP), which includes persons aged 14-64 that was working, were in employment (64%). Overall, most employed persons were in Elementary occupations (27%) followed by Service and sales workers (26%) and skilled agricultural forestry and fishery workers (23%). The services sector accounted for the largest share of employment (47%) followed by the agriculture, forestry and fisheries sector at 40 percent. The median monthly cash earning of persons in paid employment was Uganda Shillings 200,000/= while the combined cash and in-kind payments was Uganda Shillings 260,000/=.

Household Expenditures, Income Poverty and Inequality of Income.

Overall, majority of Ugandans spent 44.2 percent of their income on food and non-alcoholic beverages while 15.9 percent was spent on housing, water, electricity, gas and other fuels. Approximately sixteen percent of the population lived below the national lower poverty line of One US Dollar per person per day. Absolute poverty remains a rural phenomenon with rural areas having a higher poverty rate (19.4%) compared to urban areas at 10.3 percent. In terms of regional comparisons, the highest concentration of the poor is in the Eastern (22.5%) and Northern (27.7%) regions. At the sub-regional level, Karamoja had the highest poverty rate of 74.2 percent, whereas Ankole had the lowest at 3.2 percent and Kampala Capital City had 1.1 percent. The national average cost of eliminating poverty (measured by the poverty gap of P1) was 4.2 percent. At the regional level, the cost ranges from 1.6 percent (Central region) to 8.3 percent (Northern region). The Gini coefficient (which is a measure of income inequality) reduced from 0.413 in 2019/20 to 0.382 in 2023/24. This suggests that income inequality reduced from 41.3% in 2019/20 to 38.2% in 2023/24. There was a significant reduction in income inequality in the Northern region (from 0.371 to 0.337) and the Central region (from 0.412 to 0.369).

Household Enterprises

Overall 31 percent of the households in Uganda were operating non-crop farming household enterprise during the last 12 months prior to the survey. Trade (50%) was the most common household enterprise operated, followed by manufacturing at 17% percent. Overall, 35 percent of the household enterprises were located at home either inside or outside the residence. Most non-crop farming household enterprise operators (77%) used their own savings as the main source of startup capital followed by those who did not require capital (13%).

Refugees And Host Community

Overall, refugee households had a higher average household size (5 persons) compared to the host communities (4 persons). Majority of refugee households were female headed (58%). Nineteen percent of the refugees had suffered an illness or Injury which was slightly lower than that of the host communities (18%) and the national average (21%).

Of those that suffered injury or sickness, the highest proportion sought healthcare from Government health facilities (47%), which was higher than that of host community (14%) and the national average (19%).

Nearly half of the refugee households (46%) lived in temporary dwellings compared to 19 percent of host communities. Twenty-three percent of refugee households used grid electricity for lighting compared to 41 percent in host communities. While 98 percent of households in host communities used biomass fuels for cooking, 68 percent of refugee households used charcoal briquettes/ pellets for cooking. Four in every ten refugee households (40%) used improved toilet facilities compared to more than half (52%). A higher percentage of refugee households (91%) had access to improved drinking water sources than households in the host communities (85%).

Refugee settlements (18%) had the lowest proportion of households engaged in non-crop farming enterprises as compared to both national and host communities (32%). Majority of the enterprises were located at home (inside or outside residence) at 37 percent.

CHAPTER ONE: INTRODUCTION

1.0 Overview

Household surveys are an important source of socio-economic data. The data from such surveys is used in the generation of key indicators to inform and monitor development policies of national and international frameworks. This source of data, in developing countries, has become a dominant form of data collection, supplementing or sometimes replacing other data collection programs and civil registration systems. Since 1989, the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) has conducted large-scale surveys with nationwide coverage. The surveys have had slightly varying modules and objectives over time but generally the gist has remained the same.

The 2023/24 Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS 2023/24) is the eighth in the series of household surveys conducted by UBOS since 1999/2000. It is a follow-up of the 1999/2000, 2002/2003, 2005/2006, 2009/10, 2012/2013, 2016/2017 and 2019/20 UNHSs. The survey collected socio-economic data required for the measurement of human development and for monitoring social goals, with emphasis on the measurement of poverty and unemployment, for the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and the National Development Plan III (NDP III) among other policy frameworks.

1.1 Survey Objectives

The main objective of the survey is to collect high-quality data on socio, demographic and economic characteristics of the household population for monitoring economic performance of the country in accordance with international and national development frameworks.

The specific objectives of the survey are to:

i. Provide statistical information on selected characteristics of the population and households;
ii. Provide data for monitoring development progress of the country;
iii. Provide data for research, academia, training institution and Civil Society Organization, and public debate.

1.2 Survey Process

The UNHS 2023/24 underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. These included: survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing and analysis; report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to the best international practices in survey implementation. In addition, all relevant international standards have been followed in generation of the indicators.

1.3 Scope and Coverage

1.3.1 Scope

The key modules administered in the UNHS 2023/24 were socio-economic, Labourforce, community and informal sector modules. The details of each module are summarized below.

1. ***The socio-economic module*** covered all household characteristics of the sampled households. The characteristics included: a complete list of household members with personal details and other general information, education attainment, health status, household consumption expenditure patterns, household incomes, financial inclusion, housing conditions and household characteristics, ownership of household assets, welfare indicators and consensual poverty and food security.

2. ***The Labourforce module*** was used to collect information on work, employment status, hours of work for employed persons, industry of work, occupation as income from employment. Questions were also asked about unemployment as well as the household chores (care activities) members were engaged in.

3. ***The community module*** collected information about the general characteristics of the community (LC I); availability and access to community facilities and services, client satisfaction with education and health services; water and sanitation in the community, economic activities, agricultural extension services; changes in the community and community groups.

The main adjustment in the survey was the change in the list of food from 73 items since 2012/13 to 144 items by 2023/24. The detailed list of items is in Appendix V.

1.3.2 Coverage

In terms of coverage, the UNHS 2023/24 covered all the 135 districts and 11 cities in Uganda. The survey included a representative sample of refugees to allow for the computation of policy relevant and comparable statistics on the socioeconomic conditions of refugees and their host communities. However, the sample excluded the population in institutions, forest reserves, police and army barracks, and other special areas. Field data collection was spread over a 12 months period to account for the seasonality factor and allow for comparability with previous surveys. The survey data collection was planned in such a way that the sampled EAs covered were spread out equally across the country for each quarter of the survey year covering March 2023 to February 2024.

1.4 Sampling Design

The UNHS 2023/24 sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for the 15 Subregions of Uganda. A two-stage stratified sampling design was used.

At the first stage, EAs were grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to Size (PPS). At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units were drawn using Systematic Random Sampling.

Note: An enumeration area is an area that can be covered by one enumerator at the time of a Census, in most cases, this area is equivalent to a village/cell, while in other cases it is part of the village depending on the number of households or terrain.

A total of 1,735 EAs were selected from the 2014 National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) list of enumeration areas which constituted the Sampling Frame. Ten households were to be covered from each EA, yielding an intended sample of about 17,350 households. Prior to the main survey data collection, the list of households within the sampled EAs was updated. The EAs were then grouped into 15 Subregions, taking into consideration the standard errors required for estimation of poverty indicators at Subregions and the rural-urban domains. The stratification of districts into the 15 Subregions based on common socio-demographic characteristics is shown in Table 1.1:

Table 1.1: Stratification/classification of districts into Subregions

Subregions	Districts
Kampala	Kampala
Buganda South	Bukomansimbi, Butambala, Gomba, Kalangala, Kalungu, Kyotera, Lwengo, Lyantonde, Masaka, Masaka City, Mpigi, Rakai, Sembabule, and Wakiso
Buganda North	Buikwe, Buvuma, Kassanda, Kayunga, Kiboga, Kyankwanzi, Luwero, Mityana, Mubende, Mukono, Nakaseke, and Nakasongola.
Busoga	Bugiri, Bugweri, Buyende, Iganga, Jinja, Jinja City, Kaliro, Kamuli, Luuka, Mayuge, Namayingo, and Namutumba
Bukedi	Budaka, Busia, Butaleja, Butebo, Kibuku, Pallisa, and Tororo
Elgon	Bududa, Bukwo, Bulambuli, Kapchorwa, Kween, Manafwa, Mbale, Mbale City, Namisindwa, and Sironko
Teso	Amuria, Bukedea, Kaberamaido, Kalaki, Kapelebyong, Katakwi, Kumi, Ngora, Serere, Soroti, and Soroti City.
Karamoja	Abim, Amudat, Kaabong, Karenga, Kotido, Moroto, Nabilatuk, Nakapiripirit, and Napak
Lango	Alebtong, Amolatar, Apac, Dokolo, Kole, Kwania, Lira, Lira City, Otuke, and Oyam
Acholi	Agago, Amuru, Gulu, Gulu City, Kitgum, Lamwo, Nwoya, Omoro, and Pader
West-Nile	Adjumani, Arua, Arua City, Koboko, Madi-Okollo, Maracha, Moyo, Nebbi, Obongi, Pakwach, Terego, Yumbe, and Zombo.

Subregions	Districts
Bunyoro	Buliisa, Hoima, Hoima City, Kagadi, Kakumiro, Kibaale, Kikuube, Kiryandongo, and Masindi
Toro	Bundibugyo, Bunyangabu, Fort Portal City, Kabarole, Kamwenge, Kasese, Kitagwenda, Kyegegwa, Kyenjojo, and Ntoroko
Ankole	Buhweju, Bushenyi, Ibanda, Isingiro, Kazo, Kiruhura, Mbarara, Mbarara City, Mitooma, Ntungamo, Rubirizi, Rwampara, and Sheema.
Kigezi	Kabale, Kanungu, Kisoro, Rubanda, Rukiga, and Rukungiri

The sampling frame used for the refugee component was the Uganda Demographic and Health Survey (UDHS) for refugees of April 2023, which was composed of three strata i.e. Southwestern, Northern and Kampala. The Southwestern stratum consisted of a representative sample drawn from the refugee settlements in the districts of Isingiro, Kamwenge, Kyegegwa, Kiryandongo and Kikuube. The Northern stratum consisted of a representative sample drawn from the refugee settlements in the districts of Yumbe, Koboko, Terego, Madi okollo, Obongi, Adjumani and Lamwo, while Kampala consisted of urban refugees scattered across the entire city. The settlement-based strata were sampled through clusters or Enumeration Areas (EAs), with each having 70 EAs.

Like the main UNHS 2023/24, a two-stage stratified sampling procedure was used for the refugee sample. At the first stage, Enumeration Areas (EAs) in the Northern and South-Western strata were selected randomly using probability proportional to size. Following the existing structure of organizing the settlement into zones, blocks, and villages (or clusters), EAs were designated at the level of villages. Cognizant of the varying sizes of these refugee villages (clusters), villages with less than 250 households were lumped into a single EA, while those with over 250 households were segmented and one segment (EA) was selected randomly.

In the second stage, households within the sampled EAs were pre-listed to form the sampling frame for the final selection. Based on the new listings, 10 households were selected randomly and interviewed. Unlike the Southwestern and Northern strata that were sampled through the two-stage selection process, the sample for Kampala was drawn directly from a list of the refugee households in Kampala.

1.5 Household Response Rate

During the survey, 19 Enumeration Areas were not listed because of land wrangles, migration and displacement of people due to infrastructural development. Table 1.2 shows that out of the 17,160 total selected households for the UNHS 2023/24 sample, only 15,813 households were successfully interviewed, giving a response rate of 92 percent. The response rate was higher in rural areas (94%) compared to urban areas (88%).

Table 1.2: Results of household interviewed

Final interview status	Urban	Rural	Total
Completed	5,857	9,905	15,762
Partially done	25	26	51
No household member at home / no competent respondent at the time of visit	155	92	247
Entire household absent for extended period of time	168	174	342
Refused	59	26	85
Dwelling vacant or address not a dwelling	162	172	334
Dwelling destroyed	22	36	58
Dwelling not found	57	16	73
Others	33	22	55
No reason given	88	65	153
Total	**6,626**	**10,534**	**17,160**
Response rate	**88.4**	**94**	**91.9**

1.6 Pretest, Main Training and Fieldwork

1.6.1 Pretest

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection modules were pretested to ensure that the questions were clear, flowing and easily understood by the respondents. Eight experienced field workers comprising both male and female were recruited and trained on how to administer the modules.

After the training, teams were constituted in respect to the local languages and deployed accordingly in Mukono district. The pretest fieldwork was done over a five-day period and feedback on the flow and ease of administering questions was provided and discussed. Thereafter, the tools were further refined in preparation for the main training.

1.6.2 Main Training

The survey entailed recruitment of 80 field staff to serve as team supervisors and interviewers for the main survey. The training was conducted in a period of 14 days. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also included classroom mock interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors were further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of fieldwork activities.

1.6.3 Fieldwork

A centralized approach to data collection was employed, whereby 16 mobile field teams were deployed from the UBOS headquarters to the sampled EAs. Each team comprised one field supervisor, four enumerators and a driver. Prior to the deployment of main survey fieldwork teams, ten listing teams each comprising of a team leader and two listers were constituted to update the number of households within the sampled EAs. The listing exercise is always carried out to get recent/current names of household heads from which the sample of households to be interviewed are selected.

A team of regional and senior supervisors undertook field monitoring, coordination and supervision of the field teams. Eleven separate field trips were carried out and in between the trips debrief sessions would be conducted to address data quality issues. Data collection was conducted in the period of March 2023 to February 2024.

1.6.4 Data Processing and Management

The UNHS 2023/24 data was collected and directly captured electronically using CAPI devices while in the field. Prior to field data collection, applications were designed for each questionnaire and field interviewers were trained on how to use the application in CAPI.

The software used was Survey Solutions, a free tool developed by the World Bank to improve survey data collection and synchronization. Data collection, editing and processing were done concurrently. The survey solutions software combined the interviewing component with a survey management system. All consistency checks were built into the application and run in the background as interviews were being conducted. At the head office, there was a team of office editors and statisticians who did secondary data editing. Data was analyzed using STATA.

1.7 Funding

The funding for this round of UNHS 2023/24 was majorly provided by the Government of Uganda. The United Nations High Commission for Refugees (UNHCR) facilitated the inclusion of the refugee sample component in the survey.

1.8 Estimates of Sampling Errors

The estimates from a sample survey are affected by two types of error: non-sampling errors and sampling errors. Non-sampling errors usually result from mistakes made during data collection and capture and those include misunderstanding of the questions, either by the respondent or by the interviewer and by capturing wrong entries. Such errors were controlled through rigorous training of the data collectors and through field spot-checks undertaken by the supervisors at the different levels.

On the other hand, sampling errors (SE) are evaluated statistically. The UNHS 2023/24 sample is one of the many possible samples that could have been selected from the same population using the same sampling design. Sampling errors are a measure of the variability between all possible samples that would yield different results from the selected sample. Sampling errors are usually measured in terms of the standard error for a particular statistic such as the mean, percentages, etc. The tables in Appendix C present standard errors and Coefficients of Variations (CVs) for selected indicators at national, rural-urban and sub-regional levels.

1.9 The Structure of the Report

The report comprises of nine Chapters. The chapters are on: demographic characteristics, education, health, labour force characteristics, household consumption expenditures, income poverty and inequality of income household enterprises, financial inclusion, and refugees.

CHAPTER TWO: CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLD HEADS

2.0 Introduction

Information on the age, sex, geographic distribution of the population and household size are some of the background characteristics that are critical in providing contextual meaning and interpretation of survey findings not presented in this report given they were discussed comprehensively in the National Population and Housing Census 2024 Final Report – Volume 1 (Main) accessible at www.ubos.org. This chapter therefore aims at providing an analysis on characteristics of household heads who have a significant impact on household expenditure patterns. Understanding these relationships is important for developing effective policies and interventions to address poverty and improve household welfare.

2.1 Characteristics of Household Heads

The headship of a household is considered an important demographic variable. The household head is the person considered by members of the household as responsible for the day-to-day running of the household and for making the main decisions within that household although he/she is not necessarily the main income earner of the household. Distinction of household heads by sex is important because it is often associated with household welfare.

Table 2.1 shows the distribution of household heads by sex and selected background characteristics. The findings show that overall, 69 percent of households in Uganda were male headed while 31 percent were female headed. In both urban and rural areas, majority of the households were male headed (68% and 70% respectively). Disaggregation by sub-region shows that generally male headed households were the majority apart from Karamoja sub-region where majority of households are female headed (54%). The findings also show that overall, majority of refugee households were female headed (58%).

Table 2.1: Distribution of household heads by residence, sub-region and sex (%)

Characteristics	Sex		Total
	Male	Female	
Residence			
Urban	68.2	31.8	100
Rural	69.7	30.3	100
Subregions			
Kampala	68.5	31.5	100
Buganda South	70.7	29.3	100
Buganda North	71.9	28.1	100
Busoga	77	23	100
Bukedi	71.2	28.8	100
Elgon	73.8	26.2	100
Teso	71.4	28.6	100
Karamoja	45.9	54.1	100
Lango	70.8	29.2	100
Acholi	67.2	32.8	100
West Nile	61.7	38.3	100
Bunyoro	73.8	26.2	100
Tooro	69.1	30.9	100
Ankole	64	36	100
Kigezi	61	39	100
Uganda	**69.1**	**30.9**	**100**
Refugees	**42.3**	**57.7**	**100**

Table 2.2 shows the distribution of household heads by selected background characteristics. Overall, in Uganda the highest percentage of household heads were in the age groups 25 – 34 years (26%) and 35 – 44 years (24%). Twelve percent of household heads were in the age group 65 years and above with a higher percentage of female household heads (18%) compared to their male counterparts (9%). Considering the marital status of the household heads, overall, the majority (57%) were married in monogamous unions or living together as if married in monogamous unions. Disaggregation by sex of the household heads shows three quarters of male household heads (74%) were married in monogamous unions or living together as if married in monogamous unions compared to 17 percent of female household heads. The highest percentage of female household heads were widows (37%) followed by the divorced/separated (28%).

Considering education level, the findings show that overall, the highest percentage of household heads (35%) had some primary level of education but had not completed Primary level. Disaggregation by sex shows that the highest percentage of both male and female household heads (35% each respectively) had some primary level of education but had not completed Primary level. The pattern was generally similar for refugees.

Table 2.2: Distribution of Household Heads by age group, marital status, education level and sex (%)

Characteristics	National		
	Sex of HH Head		
	Male	Female	Total
Age groups			
Less than 18 Years	0.1	0.1	0.1
18-24 Years	8.2	5.6	7.4
25-34 Years	29.0	20.1	26.2
35-44 Years	25.3	22.2	24.3
45-54 Years	18.4	19.4	18.7
55-64 Years	10.5	14.6	11.8
65+ Years	8.6	18.0	11.5
Present marital status			
Married monogamous/living together	74.4	16.8	56.6
Married polygamous/living together	10.6	10.7	10.6
Divorced/ Separated	6.4	28.3	13.2
Widow/ Widower	1.6	36.9	12.5
Never married	6.9	7.3	7.0
Level of education			
No Formal Education	9.5	30.2	15.9
Some Primary	34.9	35.1	35.0
Completed Primary	15.6	10.1	13.9
Some Secondary	24.0	14.9	21.2
Completed Secondary	3.7	1.1	2.9
Post- Secondary and above	12.3	8.5	11.1
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**

2.2 Household Composition

Table 2.3 presents the distribution of the household population by household size, households with and without children as well as households with and without elderly persons disaggregated by sex of household head and residence.

Overall, households with four members account for 17 percent of the household population. Disaggregation by sex of household head shows households with four members were the highest percentage. Nationally, 79 percent of households had at least one child (aged less than 18 years). Fourteen percent of households had at least one elderly person (aged 65 years and above). Disaggregation by sex of household head shows a higher percentage female headed households had at least one elderly person (20%) compared to male headed households (10%).

Table 2.3: Household population by selected characteristics (%)

Characteristic	Sex of HH Head		Residence		Uganda	Refugees
	Male	Female	Urban	Rural		
Household Size						
Single person	12.4	16.4	17	11.4	13.6	13.1
Two persons	9.4	15.5	13	10.1	11.3	10.9
Three persons	13.7	17.3	16	14.1	14.8	8.9
Four persons	15.9	16	16.8	15.3	15.9	12
Five persons	13.9	13.2	13	14.2	13.7	15.1
Six persons	12.6	8.9	9.8	12.6	11.5	12.2
Seven persons	8.4	4.7	5.9	8.2	7.3	9.2
Eight persons	5.8	3.6	3.8	6	5.1	5.3
9 or more persons	7.9	4.4	4.8	8.2	6.8	13.3
Children						
Households with at least one child	78.8	78.3	73.7	82	78.6	75
Households with no children	21.2	21.7	26.3	18	21.4	25
Elderly (65+ Years)						
Households with at least one elderly person	10.3	20.2	10.8	15.2	13.6	9
Households with no elderly person	89.7	79.8	89.2	84.8	86.4	91
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**

Table 2.4 presents a comparison of the overall household population by selected characteristics between 2019/20 and 2023/24. Generally, a comparison of the two survey periods showed a similar pattern with negligible variations in the percentages.

Table 2.4: Household population by selected characteristics (%)

Characteristic	2019/20 Uganda	2023/24 Uganda
Household Size		
Single person	11.8	13.6
Two persons	10.6	11.3
Three persons	14.0	14.8
Four persons	15.8	15.9
Five persons	15.1	13.7
Six or more persons	32.6	30.7
Children		
Household with at least one child	79.5	78.6
Household with no children	20.5	21.4
Elderly (65+ years)		
Household with elderly persons	14.2	13.6
Household with no elderly persons	85.8	86.4
Total	**100**	**100**

2.3 Summary of Findings

Three in every ten households (31%) were headed by females. The average household size was higher in male headed households (5 persons) than female headed households (4 persons).

CHAPTER THREE: EDUCATION

3.0 Introduction

Education is essential for everyone and has a positive effect on the quality of human life. Information on educational characteristics of the population was collected not only to assess the progress made in the education sector but also to measure the influence of education characteristics on other sectors under study like labour market participation, access to health services and Government development programmes among others. The UNHS 2023/24 collected information at both household and community levels and more so covering individual household members. This chapter presents findings on the availability of schools within the community, the community's rating of the quality of the nearest government and private schools (primary and secondary), literacy rates, levels of education attainment, schooling status, education expenses, school enrolment, and the reasons for not attending school.

3.1 Schooling Status

Table 3.1 shows the distribution of persons aged 6 years to 24 years by their current schooling status for the two survey years. Considering the official age groups for the different education levels, the survey results revealed that overall, eight percent of persons aged 6 years to 12 years, three percent of those 13 years to 18 years and about five percent of those 19 years to 24 years had never attended school in the survey year 2023/24. There was no significant variation between males and females that had never attended school. There was a decline in current school attendance at the national level from 79% to 77% over the two survey years for persons aged 13 years to 18 years.

Table 3.1: Distribution of persons aged 6 to 24 years by schooling status and year (%)

Age group Sex	2019/20				2023/24			
	Never Attended	Attended in the Past	Currently attending	Total	Never Attended	Attended in the Past	Currently attending	Total
6 - 12 Years								
Male	7.4	1.9	90.7	100	8.1	1.6	90.3	100
Female	6.8	1.7	91.5	100	7.5	1.3	91.2	100
Total	7.1	1.8	91.1	100	7.8	1.4	90.8	100
13 - 18 years								
Male	2.6	18.2	79.2	100	2.9	18.6	78.8	100
Female	2.7	19	78.3	100	3.7	21.0	75.3	100
Total	2.6	18.6	78.8	100	3.3	19.8	76.9	100
19 - 24 years								
Male	3.7	68.4	27.9	100	4.2	67.8	28.0	100
Female	5.5	75.1	19.5	100	6.8	74.5	18.7	100
Total	**4.7**	**72.0**	**23.3**	**100**	**5.6**	**71.5**	**22.9**	**100**

3.2 Reasons for never attending School

Access to education is a fundamental human right and is one of the basic needs of every child around the World. Regular school attendance is an important part of giving any child a chance at a better life but many times children fail to attend school for a number of reasons. The UNHS 2023/24 collected information on reasons for never attending school among children aged 6 – 12 years who reported they had never attended primary school.

Table 3.2 shows that 32 percent of the children aged 6-12 years who had never attended school did so because their parents considered them too young. Twenty-three percent of the children did not attend school because it was considered too expensive. About six percent of the children had to help either at home or on the farm or family business.

Disaggregation by sub- regions shows that Teso had the highest percentage of 6 – 12 years old population who had never attended school because they were considered to be “too young” (63%).

The findings further indicate that while 32 percent of the children aged 6-12 years who had never attended school did so because their parents considered them too young.

Table 3.2: Reasons for never attending school for persons aged 6 to 12 years by selected background characteristics (%)

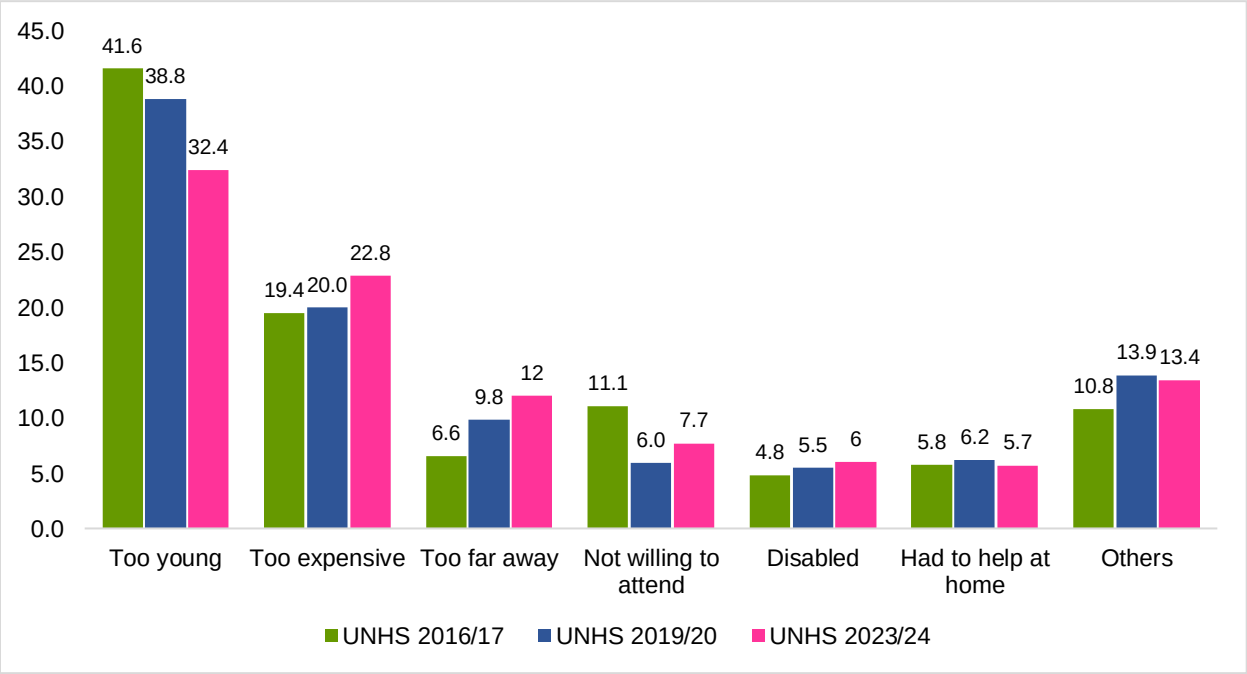
Background characteristics	Too young	Too expensive	Too far away	Not willing to attend	Disabled	Had to help at home	Parents did not want	Orphaned	Others	Total
Sex										
Male	32.3	24.7	12.1	7.5	6.2	4.7	3.4	1.4	7.7	100
Female	32.4	20.7	11.8	8.1	6.1	6.5	3.0	3.3	8.1	100
Residence										
Urban	37.1	23.8	10.8	7.5	5.3	3.6	3.6	2.3	6	100
Rural	30.9	22.5	12.3	7.8	6.4	6.2	3.1	2.3	8.5	100
Subregions										
Kampala	49.1	39.7	0	0	8.5	0	0	2.7	0	100
Buganda South	45.6	2.2	0	8.9	8.9	0	12.4	5.1	16.9	100
Buganda North	44.9	43.4	0	0	3	1.6	0	0	7.1	100
Busoga	40.3	33.2	7.1	1.1	8.3	1.1	1.5	0	7.4	100
Bukedi	40.5	16.6	11.4	3.3	10.9	1.2	1.6	1.2	13.3	100
Elgon	29.1	29.6	3.9	8.1	6.5	0	9.4	0	13.4	100
Teso	63.1	6.5	2.5	5.3	14	1.5	2.3	2.7	2.1	100
Karamoja	28	12.3	10.4	17.5	1	21.2	4.9	2.7	2	100
Lango	48.2	17.8	8.6	1.8	6.3	1	7.3	2.8	6.2	100
Acholi	29.7	20	9.5	4.6	2.1	1.5	2.5	3.9	26.2	100
West Nile	29.5	21.5	15.5	13.2	3.5	1.8	2.3	1.1	11.6	100
Bunyoro	12.5	30.5	33.4	5.1	11.1	0	0.7	3.1	3.6	100
Tooro	20.4	53.3	8.3	4.9	9.2	2.1	0	0	1.8	100
Ankole	12.6	40.9	0.9	2.6	6.7	0	3.8	9.5	23	100
Kigezi	41.7	35.4	6.3	0	0	3.9	0	0	12.7	100
Uganda	**32.4**	**22.8**	**12**	**7.8**	**6.1**	**5.6**	**3.2**	**2.3**	**7.8**	**100**
Refugees	**30.5**	**35.6**	**11.9**	**5.2**	**7.6**	**1.2**	**1.4**	**0.5**	**6.1**	100

Other reasons include education not useful, pregnancy, poor school quality, displaced, among others.

3.2.1 Reasons for not attending school

The results in Figure 3.1 shows that there is a consistent decline in the proportion of those who were 6-12 years whose parents considered them too young is declining (42% in 2016/17 to 32% in 2023/24). The proportions of children whose parents reported the reason of too expensive and the school being too far way were on the increasing trend during the survey years. The proportion of other reasons seem to be more less the same.

Figure 3.1: Reasons for never attending school (6-12 years) from 2016/17 to 2023/24 (%).



3.2.2 Reasons for leaving school

Information at household level was collected about persons aged 6 – 24 years who reported having ever attended school but left school before 2023/24. The results in Table 3.3 indicate that overall, lack of funding was the main reason for leaving school (38%) followed by school not being affordable or being too expensive as reported by 22 percent. The proportion for the two most prevalent reasons is almost similar by sex. Pregnancy among females accounted for 10 percent of the females that left school in the age bracket of 6 years to 24 years while 16 percent of males were not willing to attend further education.

Whereas overall, lack of funding was the main reason for leaving school (38%) followed by school, the proportion was 28 percent for Refugee sample.

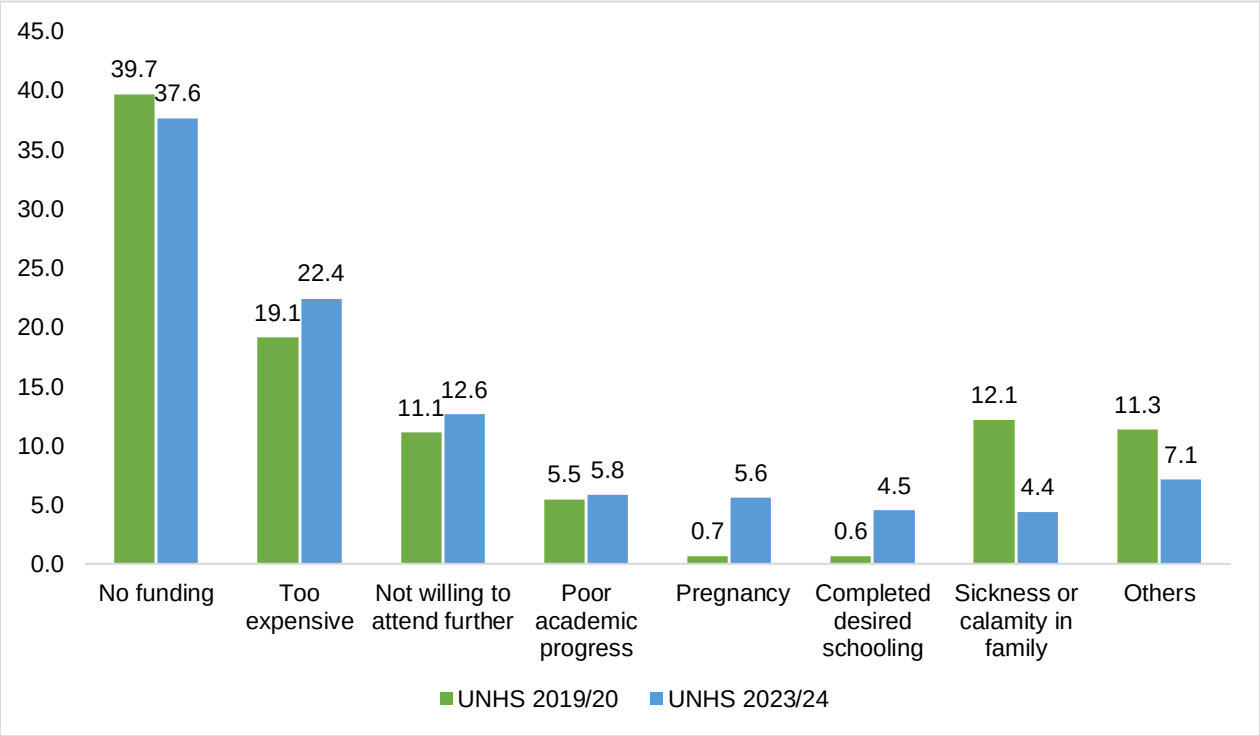
Table 3.3: Reasons for leaving school for persons aged 6 to 24 years (%)

Background characteristics	No funding	Too expensive	Not willing to attend further	Poor academic progress	Pregnancy	Completed desired schooling	Sickness or calamity in family	Others	Total
Sex									
Male	37.9	22.7	16.3	7.6	0	4.8	4.1	6.6	100
Female	37.5	22.1	9.5	4.4	10	4.4	4.5	7.6	100
Residence									
Urban	39.9	24	9.3	4.6	4.9	7.3	3.5	6.5	100
Rural	36.3	21.4	14.5	6.5	6.1	3	4.8	7.4	100
Subregions									
Kampala	48.4	24.9	5.2	2.3	1.6	10	2.3	5.3	100
Buganda South	35.6	28.9	7.6	2.3	2.8	12.3	4.1	6.4	100
Buganda North	44	19.4	12.5	5.5	4	3.9	4.5	6.2	100
Busoga	43	17.1	15.6	3.1	7.1	2.6	3.6	7.9	100
Bukedi	44.9	5.5	10.1	11.3	11.5	3.4	3.3	10	100
Elgon	12.3	30.4	18.7	11.9	11.4	3.8	3.1	8.4	100
Teso	43.7	10.7	9.5	8.4	12.8	3.7	4.4	6.8	100
Karamoja	14.7	28.4	10.2	4.8	6.6	0.3	2.2	32.8	100
Lango	43.4	12.2	11.9	9.9	8	1.9	7.3	5.4	100
Acholi	62.2	1.6	9.3	3.5	9.5	0.2	5.9	7.8	100
West Nile	26.2	24.6	26.3	6.5	4.6	0.8	4	7	100
Bunyoro	31.1	37.6	8.2	6.6	3.8	1.4	5.1	6.2	100
Tooro	45.1	10.7	16	7.8	4.2	3.1	5	8.1	100
Ankole	16.1	53.5	12.5	3.7	0.9	4.9	2.8	5.6	100
Kigezi	36.3	20.4	16.1	4	3.5	10	6.3	3.4	100
Uganda	**37.7**	**22.4**	**12.5**	**5.8**	**5.6**	**4.6**	**4.3**	**7.1**	**100**
Refugees	28.0	21.9	6.0	2.6	6.9	3.9	4.1	26.6	100

3.2.3 Trend for reasons of leaving school

The results in Figure 3.2 show that the proportion of those 6-12 years who left school because of lack of funding as the main reason of leaving school was highest for both surveys. However, the proportion reduced slightly from 40 percent to 38 percent between the two survey periods. Too expensive has been consistently reported as the second reason for leaving school. However, the proportion increased slightly from 19 percent to 22 percent between the two survey periods

Figure 3.2: Trend for reasons of leaving school (6-12 years)



3.3 School Enrolment Rates

School enrolment relates to the students currently in school in relation to the population in the age bracket expected to be in school for the specified school level. Net Enrolment Rate is the number of children of official school age for the given level who are enrolled at that education level as a percentage of the total children in the official school age population. On the other hand, the Gross Enrolment Rate (GER) is the number of students enrolled at a given education level as a percentage of the total children in the official school age population. This section provides the NER and GER at primary and secondary level for the period 2023/24.

3.3.1 Primary School Enrolment

Table 3.4 presents the Primary school Net Enrolment Ratio (NER) and Gross Enrolment Ratio (GER) for the survey year 2023/24. The findings show that the overall primary NER was 78 percent. The NER was slightly higher for females (79%) than males (77%). Urban areas had a higher NER (81%) compared to rural areas (77%). Among the Subregions, the highest NER was noted in Teso (87%), Elgon (85%) and Kigezi (84%), while the least NER was noted in Karamoja sub-region (44%).

The findings further show that the Primary school GER for Uganda was estimated at 120 percent and the GER for males was slightly higher than that of females (120% and 119% respectively). Enrolment into school above the official age was more pronounced in the sub regions of Bukedi (137%), Elgon, Teso and West Nile (136% each respectively).

UNESCO defines the Gender Parity Index (GPI) as a socioeconomic index usually designed to measure the relative access to education of males and females. A GPI equal to 1 indicates parity between females and males, or that gender parity was achieved. In general, a value less than 1 indicates a disparity in favour of boys and a value greater than 1 indicates a disparity in favour of girls. The indicator is a proxy measure of the accessibility of schooling for girls. A GPI of between 0.97 and 1.03 is generally considered to indicate parity between the sexes; a GPI below 0.97 indicates a disparity in favour of males while a GPI above 1.03 indicates a disparity in favour of females.

Table 3.4 presents the GPI in primary level enrolment by background characteristics. At National level, gender parity in primary education has been achieved. Considering residence, there was parity between sexes in both urban and rural residents. At sub-regional level, there was disparity in favour of females in Buganda South, Buganda North, Busoga, and Tooro. The results further indicate that there was disparity in favour of males in Karamoja sub-region only.

The National Primary Gross Enrolment Rate was lower than that of the Refuge sample (120% and 130% respectively), but on the other hand, the Primary Net Enrolment was higher for National than for Refugee sample (78% and 71% respectively). The Gender Parity Index is similar for both National and Refugee sample.

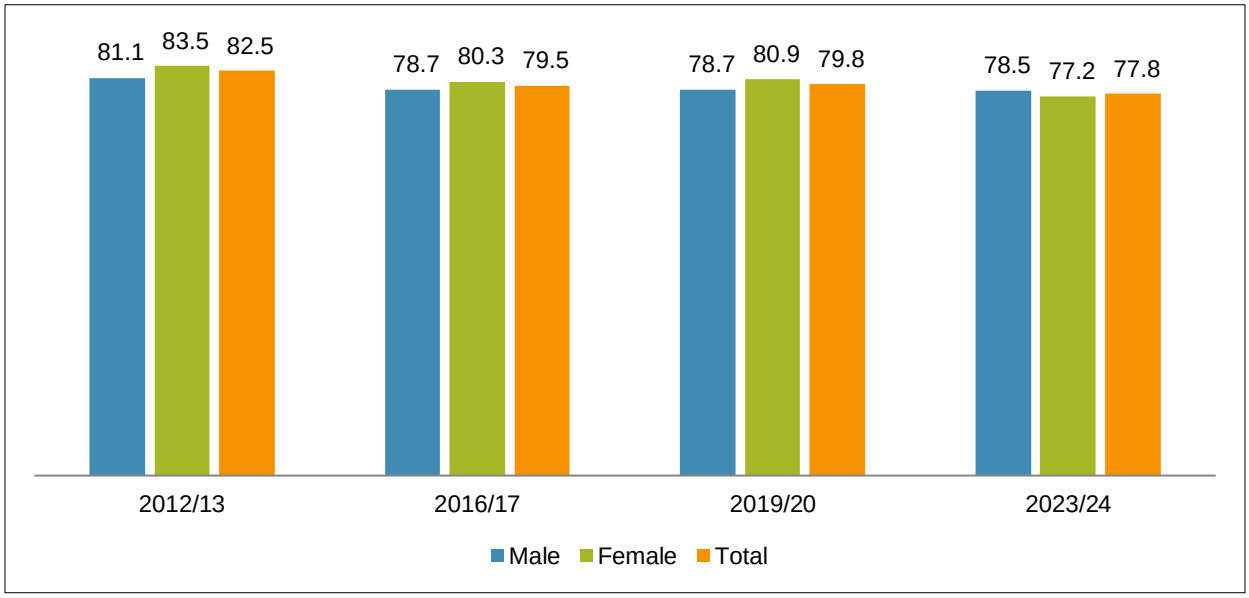
Table 3.4: Primary School Enrolment Rates and Gender Parity (%)

Background characteristics	Gross Enrolment rate			Net Enrolment Rate			Gender Parity Index
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	
Residence							
Urban	115.1	117.5	116.3	79.7	81.2	80.5	1.02
Rural	122.4	119.8	121.2	76.0	77.1	76.5	1.01
Subregions							
Kampala	103.2	111.0	107.1	82.9	80.2	81.5	0.97
Buganda South	109.0	108.3	108.7	76.2	80.1	78.2	1.05
Buganda North	106.5	110.6	108.5	73.2	75.8	74.5	1.04
Busoga	122.8	120.2	121.5	78.2	81.3	79.7	1.04
Bukedi	142.6	130.6	136.6	81.2	82.7	82.0	1.02
Elgon	141.9	130.1	136.0	86.3	83.8	85.1	0.97
Teso	138.2	134.5	136.4	86.6	86.7	86.6	1.00
Karamoja	68.9	68.7	68.8	45.5	42.6	44.2	0.94
Lango	137.7	128.8	133.3	80.9	79.8	80.4	0.99
Acholi	134.7	124.5	129.7	80.5	77.6	79.1	0.96
West Nile	134.1	138.1	136.0	82.4	83.9	83.1	1.02
Bunyoro	104.8	105.7	105.2	73.9	71.7	72.9	0.97
Tooro	114.6	128.1	120.9	75.1	80.2	77.5	1.07
Ankole	116.4	115.5	115.9	71.8	73.0	72.4	1.02
Kigezi	121.5	119.4	120.5	83.3	84.4	83.8	1.01
Uganda	**119.9**	**119.0**	**119.5**	**77.3**	**78.5**	**77.9**	**1.02**
Refugees	**133.4**	**126.5**	**130.1**	**70.5**	**71.1**	**70.8**	**1.01**

Trend in primary school Net Enrolment Rates

The Net Primary Enrolment Rate refers to the number of children of official primary school age (6 years to 12 years) who are enrolled in primary education as a percentage of the total children of the official school age population (ISCED,97). Figure 3.3 shows that the overall Primary School Net Enrolment Ratio for Uganda was 78 percent in 2023/24; a decline from 80 percent registered in 2019/20.

Figure 3.3: Net Enrolment Rates in Primary schools from 2012/13 to 2023/24, (%)



3.3.2 Primary school management

Information was collected on who manages the day-to-day operations of the school that the household member attends. Table 3.5 shows the distribution of primary school learners by management of the primary school attended. Overall, nationally 60 percent of the primary school learners attended Government managed primary schools. A higher percentage of primary school learners in rural areas attended Government managed primary schools (67%) compared to learners in the urban areas (48%). Among the Subregions, Karamoja (90%) and West Nile (82%) had the highest percentage of learners attending Government primary schools while Kampala (30%) had the lowest percentage.

Table 3.5: Primary school management by background characteristics

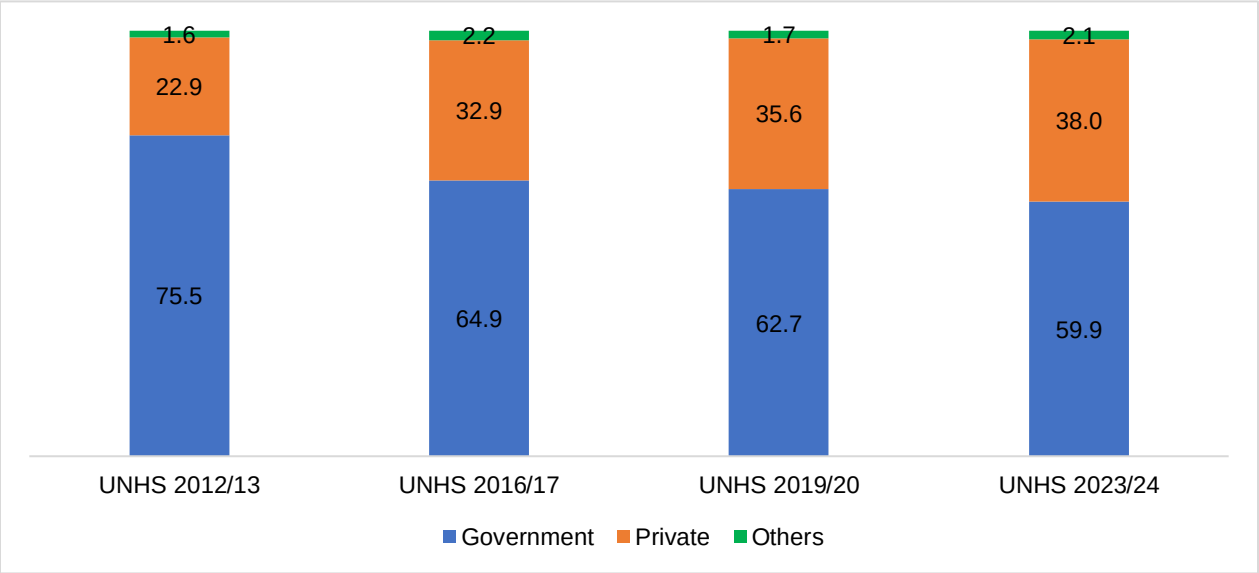
Background characteristics	Government	Private	Others	Total
Sex				
Male	61.1	36.9	2.0	100
Female	58.5	39.4	2.2	100
Residence				
Urban	47.8	49.0	3.2	100
Rural	66.8	31.7	1.5	100
Subregions				
Kampala	30.0	67.1	2.9	100
Buganda South	33.9	62.2	3.9	100
Buganda North	39.5	56.9	3.6	100
Busoga	58.9	40.4	0.7	100
Bukedi	73.2	26.5	0.3	100
Elgon	67.4	32.2	0.4	100
Teso	78.7	20.7	0.6	100
Karamoja	89.9	5.4	4.7	100
Lango	78.9	20.8	0.3	100
Acholi	77.7	20.4	1.9	100
West Nile	81.5	16.3	2.2	100
Bunyoro	55.6	44.3	0.1	100
Tooro	54.8	42.1	3.2	100
Ankole	60.4	35.2	4.5	100
Kigezi	65.8	33.0	1.1	100
Uganda	**59.8**	**38.1**	**2.1**	**100**
Refugees	**64.0**	**13.6**	**22.4**	**100**

Note: Others NGO/ religious organization, etc.

Trend in primary school management

The results in Figure 3.4 reveal that there is a declining trend in the proportion attending Government primary school, and an increasing trend of those attending private primary schools.

Figure 3.4: Trend in primary school management of primary schools attended



3.3.3 Secondary School Enrolment

Table 3.6 presents the Secondary School Net Enrolment Rate and Gross Enrolment Rate for the survey year 2023/24 by selected characteristics. The Secondary School Net Enrolment Ratio for Uganda was 23 percent in 2023/24, implying that a large proportion of secondary school-age children (13 years to 18 years) were not enrolled in secondary school. The rate was slightly higher for females (24%) than for males (22%). Urban areas had a higher Secondary School NER (35%) compared to rural areas (17%). Sub-regional comparison revealed that Kampala (56%) had the highest secondary school NER while Karamoja (8%), Lango and West Nile (11% each) had the lowest secondary school NER.

Secondary School Gross Enrolment Rate in Uganda was estimated at 34 percent with similar proportion among females and males. Variation across residence revealed that urban areas had a higher Secondary School GER (47%) than rural areas (26%). The sub-regional differences show that Kampala had the highest Secondary school GER (66%) while Karamoja (13%), Lango (20%) and Acholi (21%) had the lowest Secondary GER.

Table 3.6 also presents the GPI in secondary level enrolment by selected background characteristics. At national level, there is disparity in favor of females. By residence, GPI indicates parity in urban while it is in favour of females in rural areas. At sub-regional level, there is parity in secondary education in Bunyoro and Acholi Subregions only. There exists disparity in GPI favour of males in Kampala, Bukedi and Lango Subregions while for rest of the Subregions, the GPI favors females.

Both the National Secondary Gross Enrolment Rate and the Secondary Net Enrolment were higher for National (34% and 23% respectively) than for Refugee sample (22% and 10% respectively).

Table 3.6: Secondary School Enrolment Rates and Gender Parity (%)

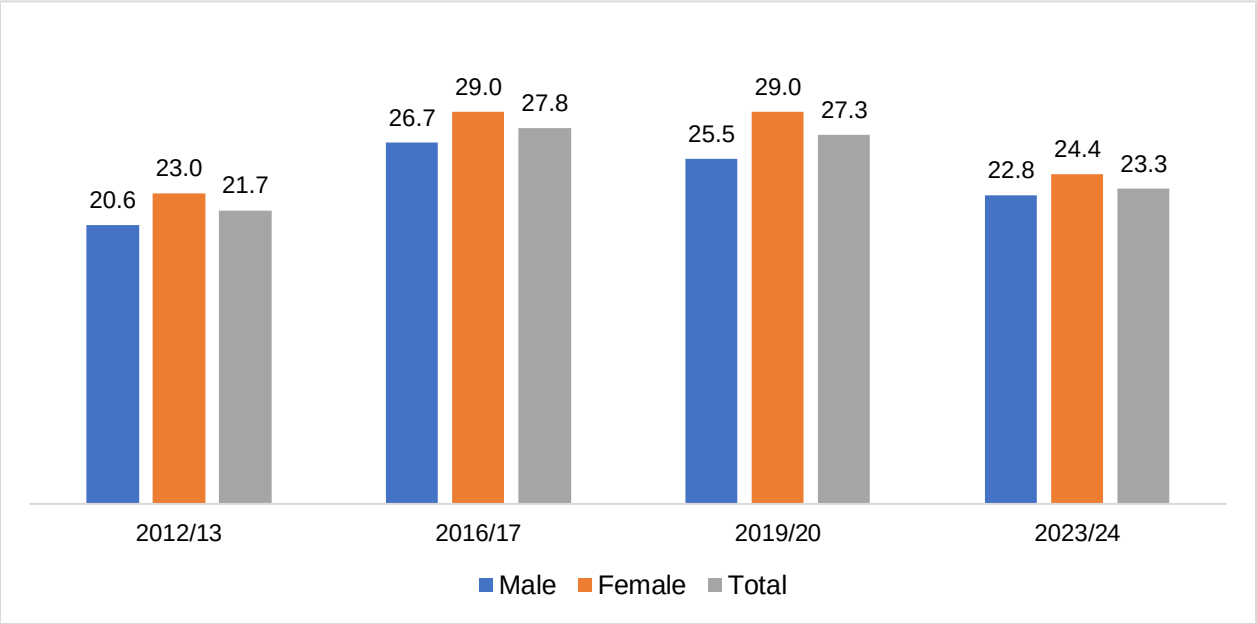
Background characteristics	Gross Enrolment Rate			Net Enrolment Rate			Gender Parity Index
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	
Residence							
Urban	49.0	45.4	47.0	34.4	35.1	34.8	1.02
Rural	26.5	25.5	26.0	15.7	17.7	16.7	1.13
Subregions							
Kampala	76.8	58.2	66.1	65.4	48.4	55.7	0.74
Buganda South	47.4	50.3	48.9	37.6	39.7	38.7	1.06
Buganda North	35.6	38.7	37.2	24.9	31.9	28.6	1.28
Busoga	27.6	30.4	29.0	17.9	21.3	19.6	1.19
Bukedi	33.4	25.7	29.8	15.4	14.6	15.0	0.95
Elgon	37.7	36.3	37.0	21.2	25.7	23.4	1.21
Teso	27.8	30.5	29.2	16.7	18.4	17.6	1.10
Karamoja	14.1	12.7	13.4	6.3	9.3	7.9	1.48
Lango	24.1	16.6	20.4	12.0	9.3	10.7	0.78
Acholi	23.1	18.6	21.0	12.2	12.6	12.4	1.03
West Nile	22.8	18.7	20.6	8.7	12.4	10.7	1.43
Bunyoro	34.1	26.8	30.4	22.5	21.8	22.2	0.97
Tooro	29.2	31.7	30.6	19.3	23.2	21.4	1.20
Ankole	36.8	38.6	37.7	22.7	26.1	24.4	1.15
Kigezi	40.2	40.9	40.5	24.5	32.3	28.3	1.32
Uganda	**34.1**	**33.2**	**33.6**	**22.0**	**24.4**	**23.3**	**1.11**
Refugees	**26.1**	**18.5**	**22.4**	**9.7**	**9.8**	**9.7**	**1.01**

Trend in secondary Net Enrolment Rates

Figure 3.5 shows the trend in Net Secondary School Enrolment Rates (NER) from 2012/13 to 2023/24. The Secondary School Net Enrolment Ratio for Uganda was 23 percent in 2012/13 and rose to 28 percent in 2016/17.

Thereafter the NER has reduced to 27 percent in 2019/20 and 23 percent in 2023/24. Across all years, Secondary School NER for females was higher than that for males.

Figure 3.5: Net Enrolment Rates in Secondary schools from 2012/13 to 2023/24 (%)



3.3.4 Secondary School management

Table 3.7 shows the distribution of secondary school learners by management of the secondary school attended. Overall, nationally, 49 percent of the learners in secondary school attended Government managed schools. A higher percentage of secondary school learners in rural areas attended Government managed schools (48%) compared to learners in the urban areas (38%). Among the Subregions, Lango (68%) and Bunyoro (61%) had the highest percentage of learners attending Government secondary schools while Buganda South (27%) had the lowest percentage.

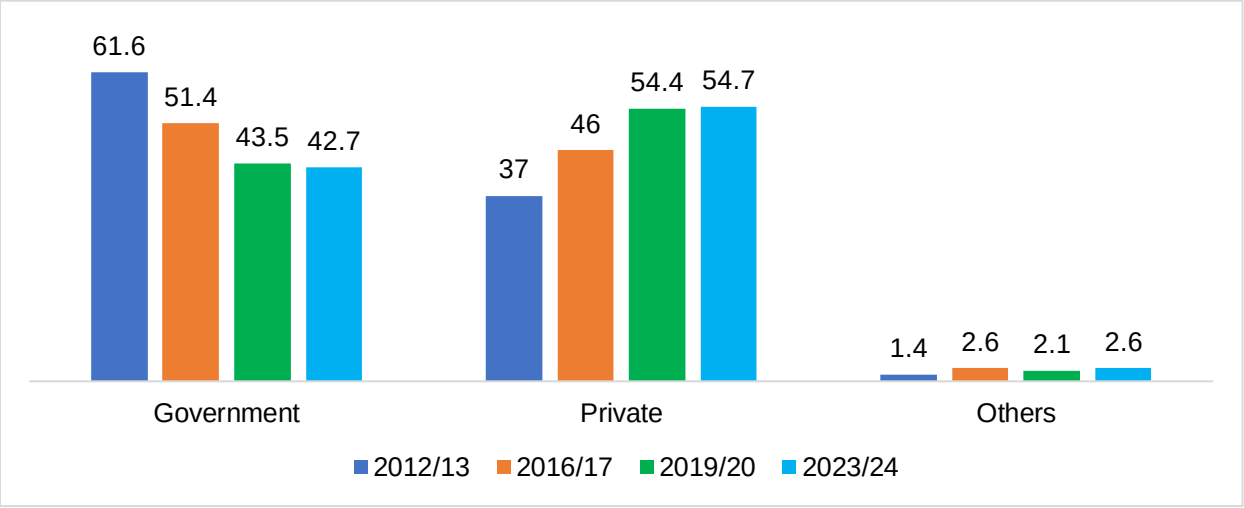
Table 3.7: Distribution of secondary school management by background characteristics

Background characteristics	Government	Private	Others	Total
Sex				
Male	44.8	53.3	1.9	100
Female	40.6	56.2	3.2	100
Residence				
Urban	37.6	59	3.5	100
Rural	48.2	50.2	1.6	100
Subregions				
Kampala	42.7	54.7	2.6	100
Buganda South	26.6	69.4	4.1	100
Buganda North	29.8	66.6	3.6	100
Busoga	33.7	63.0	3.3	100
Bukedi	45.5	53.5	1.0	100
Elgon	53.5	44.8	1.7	100
Teso	58.3	40.3	1.5	100
Karamoja	54.0	45.2	0.8	100
Lango	67.7	27.0	5.3	100
Acholi	54.9	45.1	0.0	100
West Nile	54.8	41.5	3.8	100
Bunyoro	60.7	38.2	1.1	100
Tooro	43.7	56.3	0.0	100
Ankole	40.5	55.5	4.0	100
Kigezi	43.6	52.7	3.7	100
Uganda	**49.0**	**49.6**	**1.5**	**100**
Refugees	**49.6**	**35.6**	**14.8**	**100**

Trend in secondary school management

The results in Figure 3.6 reveal that there is a declining trend in the proportion attending Government secondary schools, and an increasing trend of those attending private secondary schools.

Figure 3.6: Trend in secondary school management



3.4 Expenditure on Education

Under the UPE programme, Government of Uganda abolished all tuition fees as well as Parents and Teachers Association (PTA) charges for primary education. Although secondary school students do not pay tuition fees in USE schools, they still have to pay for scholastic materials, uniforms, school registration among others which is costlier relative to primary schools. These two policies have led to a considerable increase in both primary and secondary school enrolments.

3.4.1 Expenditure on secondary education

Findings in Table 3.8 show that on average, households in Uganda spent UGX 2,255,000 on secondary education. The results further show that households in Kampala spent the highest amount of money on secondary education (UGX 3,753,000) while households in Teso and Elgon Subregions spent the least amount (about UGX 1,376,000 and UGX 1,532,000 respectively) compared to other Subregions. Households in Kampala spent the highest amount on tuition (UGX 2,542,000) while households in West Nile and Busoga Subregions spent the least on tuition fees (about UGX 596,000 and UGX 741,000 respectively) compared to other Subregions. It's worth noting that secondary education is expensive in Karamoja costing households UGX 2,460,000.

Overtime, the average expenditure on secondary education has increased from UGX 1,396,000 in 2019/20 to UGX 2,255,000 in 2023/24.

The overall National out of pocket expenditure on secondary education was almost double that of the refugee sample (UGX 2,254,695 and UGX 1,150,139 respectively).

Table 3.8: Average household expenditure per learner on secondary school education by type of school and background characteristics

Background characteristics	Tuition	Reg fees	Exam fees	Boarding fees	Uniforms	Books	Transport	Other expenses	Total
Sex									
Male	1,453,670	80,839	111,573	612,906	117,827	262,584	111,045	1,367,728	2,391,757
Female	1,169,012	89,497	103,907	656,851	108,932	238,846	113,287	1,194,100	1,961,380
Residence									
Urban	1,741,552	99,121	122,286	722,909	136,066	294,890	125,665	1,647,303	2,797,404
Rural	1,035,756	67,665	99,190	514,454	96,377	219,086	97,334	974,717	1,735,565
Subregions									
Kampala	2,542,386	151,430	151,989	1,122,549	175,502	367,548	175,642	2,190,753	3,753,081
Buganda South	1,549,250	115,591	158,951	515,003	139,913	336,494	145,946	1,774,847	2,809,219
Buganda North	1,576,972	108,307	59,352	297,817	137,051	284,273	99,022	1,236,345	2,384,061
Busoga	741,789	67,617	94,863	328,464	97,264	187,515	112,006	1,166,501	1,604,068
Bukedi	878,727	80,702	129,591	484,794	69,905	185,434	93,120	820,701	1,571,331
Elgon	838,910	47,806	82,779	600,000	93,185	107,117	133,774	1,216,376	1,531,707
Teso	966,833	41,349	110,687	229,657	102,865	163,537	60,381	580,322	1,376,208
Karamoja	2,072,609	54,671	45,635	100,000	174,893	177,885	201,397	1,201,874	2,457,922
Lango	1,377,243	62,283	113,341	210,250	137,194	178,063	91,214	1,176,716	1,963,018
Acholi	1,118,787	51,922	94,113	405,275	84,896	189,567	116,173	1,276,838	2,042,730
West Nile	596,181	26,959	116,202	871,223	107,268	123,597	85,329	1,285,075	1,675,894
Bunyoro	1,300,374	45,561	65,005	803,102	126,651	252,391	116,803	703,747	2,122,964
Tooro	1,598,146	102,962	41,779	400,527	78,231	291,478	126,404	1,590,638	2,359,754
Ankole	1,340,168	122,612	119,456	660,000	103,148	371,154	71,218	1,347,240	2,385,804
Kigezi	1,473,182	88,529	151,974	100,000	108,439	203,361	80,915	752,088	2,164,234
School attended									
Day	747,610	52,466	68,087		83,036	162,367	258,509	463,871	1,079,830
Boarding	2,028,188	108,063	144,298	621,570	133,075	298,569	94,736	1,722,469	2,914,601
Uganda	**1,366,432**	**83,702**	**109,125**	**621,570**	**115,082**	**255,089**	**111,705**	**1,313,717**	**2,254,695**
Refugees	**859,013**	**70,357**	**55,872**	**279,448**	**87,400**	**150,167**	**503,770**	**565,449**	**1,150,139**
UNHS 2019/20	**1,012,000**	**73,000**	**74,000**	**349,000**	**93,000**	**129,000**	**74,000**	**1,515,967**	**1,396,000**

Note: Other expenses include expenses that cannot be broken down and others

3.5 Education Attainment (persons aged 15 years and above)

Education attainment, a term which often refers to the highest level of education an individual has completed, is a powerful predictor of well-being. Higher educational attainment, in terms of recognized qualifications, is associated with economic success. The economic success is evaluated in terms of better income, employment, as well as better health. As the requirements for many jobs and the expectations of employers are rising, education that provides the necessary skills and knowledge has become essential for more participation in society and for a productive workforce.

The survey collected information on the highest level of education completed from household members aged 3 years and above. This section however, does provide education attainment for persons aged 15 years and above.

Table 3.9 provides more detailed information on highest level of school completed by 2023/24. Findings show that overall, about 13 percent of the population aged 15 and above had no formal education while 38 percent attained some primary-level education. The proportion of people with no formal schooling was highest in Karamoja sub-region (59%) compared with other Subregions. Nine percent of the population 15 and above years had attained post-secondary level of education.

The proportion of females with no formal education (17%) was more than twice the proportion of their male counterparts (8%). About half of the population aged 15 years and above (52%) reported having either attained some primary education or completed primary education. On the other hand, 24 percent of the persons aged 15 years and above reported to have completed some secondary or secondary education by 2023/24. Ten percent of males and eight percent of females had completed post-secondary education.

The proportion of the population 15+ years with no formal education in Refugee sample (23%) was much higher than that of the National (23%).

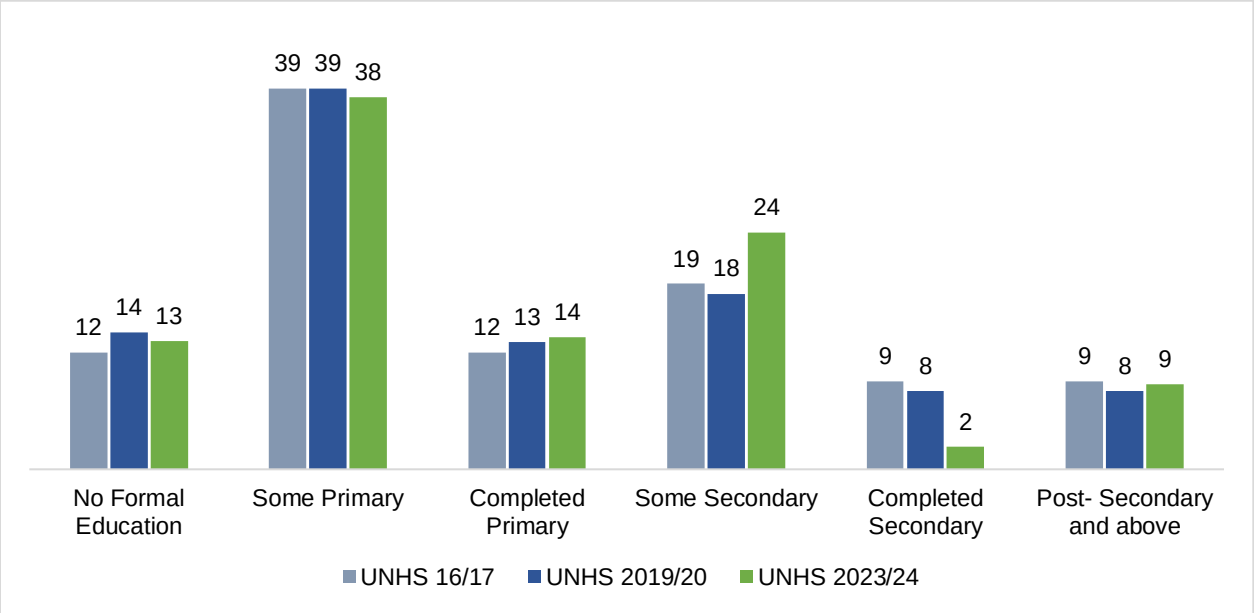
Table 3.9: Persons aged 15 years and above by highest level of school completed or attended (%).

Background characteristics	No Formal Education	Some Primary	Completed Primary	Some Secondary	Completed Secondary	Post-Secondary and above	Total
Sex							
Male	8.0	37.7	14.5	26.3	3.2	10.2	100
Female	17.4	38.2	12.6	22.7	1.6	7.5	100
Residence							
Urban	8.9	28.0	13.1	31.5	4.0	14.5	100
Rural	15.7	44.4	13.8	19.8	1.3	5.1	100
Subregions							
Kampala	4.0	15.4	11.4	37.8	8.2	23.3	100
Buganda South	7.2	27.1	13.3	33.4	4.8	14.2	100
Buganda North	10.7	33.8	14	30.7	2.9	7.8	100
Busoga	14.2	39.8	13.6	25.7	1.6	5.0	100
Bukedi	9.4	49.6	11.5	22.0	1.3	6.2	100
Elgon	6.5	40.4	15.3	28.1	1.8	8	100
Teso	10.3	46.1	13.2	21	1.5	7.9	100
Karamoja	58.9	22.7	4.8	9.7	0.6	3.3	100
Lango	9.3	48.3	17.2	17.3	0.7	7.2	100
Acholi	12.4	44.0	14.7	19.4	1.6	7.9	100
West Nile	14.7	52.2	10	15.6	1.0	6.5	100
Bunyoro	24.3	37.5	12.5	20	1.5	4.1	100
Tooro	17.1	40.5	12.2	21.8	1.3	7.2	100
Ankole	13.7	36.3	18.1	21.0	1.7	9.1	100
Kigezi	14.0	39.7	15.3	19.5	1.4	10.1	100
Uganda	**13.0**	**38.0**	**13.5**	**24.4**	**2.3**	**8.8**	**100**
Refugees	**22.6**	**39.8**	**7.5**	**18.7**	**3.5**	**7.9**	**100**

Trend in Highest level of education attained

Figure 3.7 shows the distribution of persons aged 15 years and above by highest level of education attained. Overall, the proportion of the population aged 15 years and above that lacked formal education decreased by one percentage points from 14 percent in 2019/20 to 13 percent in 2023/24. About nine percent of the population had attained post-secondary education by 2023/24.

Figure 3.7: Highest level of education attained by persons aged 15 years and above (%)



3.6 Education Facilities within the community

The UNHS 2023/24 also gathered community-level data on the availability of primary and secondary schools, as well as the distance from the village center to the nearest facility used.

3.6.1 Availability and distance to Primary schools in the community

Table 3.10 shows the availability of education facilities within communities by selected characteristics. Overall, 27 percent of communities reported having at least a government primary school within the LC1. On the other hand, thirty nine percent of communities reported having at least a private primary school within the LC1.

Analysis of distance to the most commonly used primary schools in the communities indicates that generally of the communities with Government primary schools outside the LC1, 77 percent were located within a distance less than three Kms from the community. A small proportion of seven percent were reported to be in a distance of five or more Kms from the community.

Table 3.10: Availability, use and Distance to Primary schools in the community (%)

Background characteristics	Government Primary School					Private Primary School				
	Availability		Distance to facility outside the LC1			Availability		Distance to facility outside the LC1		
	Within LC1	Outside LC1	0 to <3	3 to < 5	5 or more	Within LC1	Outside LC1	0 to <3	3 to < 5	5 or more
Residence										
Urban	26.1	73.9	83	14.3	2.7	53.2	46.5	89.3	8.5	2.2
Rural	28.0	71.9	73.6	17.3	9.1	31.3	68.3	72.9	20.3	6.8
Subregion										
Kampala	15.7	84.3	83.6	11.9	4.5	72.2	27.8	97.7	2.3	0
Buganda South	50.8	48.2	73.4	16.7	9.9	65.9	34.1	82.2	11.8	6
Buganda North	26.5	73.5	73	22.4	4.7	54.1	45.9	82.2	11.9	5.8
Busoga	31.1	68.9	71.9	17	11	44.2	55.8	81.1	14.6	4.3
Bukedi	35.4	64.6	75	23	2	45.9	54.1	89.1	9.9	0.9
Elgon	11.6	88.4	80.9	14.2	5	15	85	80	19	1
Teso	25.2	74.8	81.3	14	4.7	26	74	83.5	14.7	1.8
Karamoja	22.5	77.5	75.7	12.1	12.2	5.5	94.5	86.8	13.2	0
Lango	16.5	83.5	75	20.6	4.4	6.9	93.1	62.9	27.2	9.9
Acholi	29.5	70.5	66.9	23.1	10	45.7	53.5	66.7	17.4	15.9
West Nile	27.8	72.2	89.5	6.9	3.6	43.9	56.1	92.6	3.6	3.8
Bunyoro	25.1	74.9	62.9	16.2	20.9	46.5	52.3	77	17.3	5.7
Tooro	31.6	68.4	72.4	19.6	8	56	44	81.8	14.3	3.9
Ankole	27.4	72.6	79.1	15.6	5.3	19.7	78	62.6	29	8.4
Kigezi	26.6	73.4	88.8	8.2	3	23.9	76.1	77.6	17	5.4
Uganda	**27.4**	**72.5**	**76.5**	**16.4**	**7.1**	**39.1**	**60.5**	**78.7**	**16.1**	**5.2**

3.6.2 Availability and distance to Secondary Schools in the community

Table 3.11 shows the distribution of secondary schools within communities by selected background characteristics. Overall, three percent of communities reported having at least a government secondary school within the LC1 while twelve percent of communities reported having at least a private secondary school within the LC1. Almost half (45%) of the communities reported that the Government secondary schools outside the LC 1 were located 5km and above from the centre of the LC1. On the other hand, 46 percent of communities reported that the private secondary schools are within a 3Kms radius from the centre of LC1s.

Table 3.11: Availability, use and Distance to Secondary schools in the community (%)

Background characteristics	Government Secondary School					Private Secondary School				
	Availability		Distance to facility outside the LC1			Availability		Distance to facility outside the LC1		
	Within Lc1	Outside Lc1	0 to <3	3 to < 5	5 or more	Within Lc1	Outside Lc1	0 to <3	3 to < 5	5 or more
Residence										
Urban	5.1	94.5	45.0	27.0	28.0	19.9	79.9	67.5	15.6	17.0
Rural	2.0	97.9	22.5	25.5	52.1	7.4	90.9	32.0	25.8	42.2
Subregions										
Kampala	13.0	87	55.0	34.6	10.4	25.1	74.9	87.8	12.2	0
Buganda South	6.3	92.3	31.8	22.5	45.7	39.9	60.1	61.4	22.3	16.3
Buganda North	4.6	95.4	26.2	32.5	41.4	18.9	81.1	50.0	21.6	28.4
Busoga	2.2	97.8	22.5	27.6	50.0	9.1	89.8	40.5	16.9	42.6
Bukedi	1.0	99.0	30.2	41.1	28.7	15.2	84.8	50.5	18.7	30.8
Elgon	0.5	99.0	47.3	29.1	23.5	3.0	96.3	55.2	30.2	14.6
Teso	0.8	99.2	39.5	25.3	35.2	9.7	90.3	56.4	21.8	21.8
Karamoja	2.3	97.7	28.7	5.8	65.5	0.0	100	26.5	0	73.5
Lango	1.9	98.1	19.0	19.0	62.1	1.3	98.7	14.8	15.8	69.4
Acholi	1.1	98.9	12.7	14.7	72.7	2.3	97.0	22.0	12.5	65.4
West Nile	3.6	96.4	29.1	21.7	49.2	2.1	97.9	50.1	27.1	22.8
Bunyoro	2.1	97.9	18.6	16.7	64.7	8.1	91.9	32.8	23.0	44.2
Tooro	2.9	97.1	21.4	28.0	50.6	18.6	81.4	46.2	21.7	32.1
Ankole	2.5	97.5	24.5	30.1	45.4	4.2	89.0	31.4	20.1	48.4
Kigezi	1.8	98.2	40.3	33.9	25.9	4.8	95.2	44.1	39.1	16.8
Uganda	**3.0**	**96.8**	**29.5**	**26**	**44.5**	**12.4**	**86.5**	**46.3**	**21.7**	**32.0**

3.7 Summary of the findings

Education is one of the fundamental pillars for human capital development. A summary of the key findings from the UNHS 2023/24 are discussed under this section.

Findings on schooling status showed that, those who were currently attending school in 2023/24 by various age groups were as follows; half (51%) of children aged 3-5 years, nine in every ten children aged 6-12 years (91%), eight in every ten persons aged 13-18 years (77%) and 23 percent 4 persons aged 19-24 years.

About one third (32%) of children 6 – 12 years had never attended primary school because their parents considered them too young. About 23 percent of the children did not attend school because it was considered too expensive.

Most girls and boys (38%) left school due to financial constraints and 10% of the girls left school due to pregnancy while 16% of boys were not willing to attend further schooling.

The Primary School Gross Enrolment Ratio (GER) Uganda was estimated at 120 percent in 2023/24 while the overall Net Enrolment Ratio (NER) was estimated at 78 percent. The GER and NER among secondary school going age learners was 34% and 23% respectively with significant variations by residence in favour of urban dwellers.

Overall, the percentage of persons aged 15 years and above that lacked formal education were 13 percent in 2023/24 with the majority (51%) had attained some or completed primary education.

Overall, 27 percent of communities reported having at least a government primary school within the LC1 while only three percent of communities reported having at least a government secondary school within the LC1.

CHAPTER FOUR: HEALTH

4.0 Introduction

The importance of health in development necessitates that health considerations receive the utmost priority in sustainable development plans. Health systems should be monitored to ensure they meet the health and social needs of the population throughout their lifespan.

The UNHS 2023/24 aimed to establish the health status of the Ugandan population in order to monitor the progress made by the health sector regarding its quality, effectiveness, sustainability, and patient satisfaction, among other factors. This chapter presents findings on health insurance knowledge and coverage, the prevalence and types of illnesses suffered, days lost due to illness, sources of treatment, household expenditure on healthcare, and clients' satisfaction with the quality of care.

4.1 Health Status of the Population

Each household member was asked whether he or she had experienced any illness or injury in the 30 days prior to the survey. Information was also requested on the number of days affected and lost due to illness or injury.

Table 4.1 presents the proportion of persons who suffered from illness or injury during the two survey periods. Approximately one in every five persons reported having suffered an illness within a month prior to the survey, indicating an overall increase of two percentage points from 19 percent in 2019/20 to 21 percent in 2023/24. Throughout the two survey periods, females were more likely to report suffering from an illness or injury compared to their male counterparts. The likelihood of individuals aged under five years (30%) suffering from an illness or experiencing an injury was higher than that of persons aged five years and above (20%). This pattern has remained consistent across the two survey periods. By region, Kigezi (11%) recorded the lowest percentage of persons who suffered from an illness or injury thirty days prior to the survey, while Teso (32%) reported the highest. The median number of days suffered per person due to illness or injury increased by one day, from 5 to 6, across the two survey periods, whereas the number of days lost remained unchanged.

Table 4.1: Persons that suffered illness/injury; median days suffered, and days lost

Background characteristics	2019/20			2023/24		
		Median Days			Median Days	
	Suffered illness or injury (%)	Days suffered	Days lost	Suffered illness or injury (%)	Days suffered	Days lost
Sex						
Male	17.8	5	3	19.6	5	3
Female	21	5	3	22.7	6	3
Age (Years)						
Under 5 years	29.4	5	3	29.8	5	3
5 years & above	17.5	5	3	19.5	6	3
Residence						
Rural	20.6	5	3	19.9	7	3
Urban	16	5	3	21.9	5	3
Subregions						
Kampala	14.5	5	2	17.5	7	2
Buganda North	15.9	7	4	22.2	7	2
Buganda South	18.6	5	3	18.5	7	2
Busoga	21.1	5	3	24.1	7	3
Bukedi	12.1	6	4	25.4	5	3
Elgon	27.4	5	2	25.4	4	1
Teso	35.3	5	3	31.8	5	3
Karamoja	20.2	5	2	15.9	5	2
Lango	22.5	5	4	21.6	5	3
Acholi	17.8	6	3	24.4	4	3
West Nile	36.8	5	2	14.6	5	3
Bunyoro	15.8	6	4	24.8	7	4
Tooro	13.7	5	3	25.2	5	4
Ankole	11.9	7	4	12.2	7	4
Kigezi	7.3	7	4	11.1	6	4
Uganda	**19.4**	**5**	**3**	**21.2**	**6**	**3**

4.2 Healthcare Seeking Behaviour

The health-seeking behaviour of a community significantly impacts the health services utilised. The utilisation of health facilities can be influenced by a combination of factors, which may include the cost of services, distance to health facilities, cultural beliefs, level of education, and inadequacies within health facilities, such as stock-outs of drugs.

4.2.1 Consulted a health provider

The UNHS 2023/24 solicited information on whether the household members who fell ill sought any form of health care for the major illness or injury suffered. The findings in Table 4.2 show that eight in every ten persons (82%) sought health care. Seeking health care does not vary much by Subregions, except for Kigezi (64%), which falls below the national average.

Table 4.2: Persons that sought health care by selected characteristics (%)

Background characteristics	2019/20	2023/24
Sex		
Male	85.4	83
Female	86.5	83.5
Residence		
Rural	85.9	84.5
Urban	85.8	82.9
Subregions		
Kampala	85.9	83.2
Buganda North	88.6	83.3
Buganda South	78.8	
Busoga	84.1	88.5
Bukedi	78.3	82.9
Elgon	79.9	90
Teso	89	81.3
Karamoja	79.3	76.1
Lango	85.1	80.2
Acholi	84.1	86.9
West Nile	89.6	86.7
Bunyoro	85.9	93.7
Tooro	92.9	79.1
Ankole	92.7	86.9
Kigezi	93.3	64.4
Uganda	**85.9**	**82.4**

Individuals seeking healthcare were asked about the type of facility they visited during their initial encounters with their sickness or injury. The findings in Table 4.3 indicate that 54 percent sought care from private hospitals or clinics, in contrast to 27 per cent who utilised government health facilities. Urban dwellers (58%) were more likely to seek healthcare from private health facilities than their rural counterparts, at 52 percent.

There are significant regional variations in terms of where individuals first sought healthcare when suffering from an illness or injury. Karamoja (76%), followed by Acholi (54%) and Bukedi (45%), utilised government health facilities more frequently than other regions. The findings also reveal that a notable 16 percent of individuals who fell ill preferred to seek healthcare from pharmacies or shops. Among those who fell ill, only 15 percent were admitted overall.

Table 4.3: Place where health care was first sought among those who fell sick (%)

Background characteristics	Private Hospital/ Clinic	Gov't Health Centre	Pharmacy/Drug shop	Gov't Hospital	Fieldworker/ VHT/ Outreach	Other (Specify)	Total	Percentage that was admitted into facility
Sex								
Male	55.2	17.5	17.0	7.9	1.1	1.2	100	13.8
Female	53.4	19.9	15.9	8.3	1.4	1.0	100	16.4
Residence								
Urban	57.6	13.4	17.7	9.1	1.0	1.0	100	16.0
Rural	52.3	21.8	15.7	7.6	1.4	1.2	100	14.9
Subregions								
Kampala	64.9	3.5	18.5	11.0	0	2.1	100	14.3
Buganda South	67.6	6.5	15.6	6.7	2.0	1.6	100	11.8
Buganda North	60.6	11.0	17.2	8.6	1.3	1.3	100	14.6
Busoga	52.4	18.1	18.6	10.0	0.1	0.8	100	13.3
Bukedi	33.3	33.4	20.5	11.4	0.6	0.6	100	13.1
Elgon	25.9	28.3	38.6	5.5	0.1	1.5	100	20.0
Teso	61.3	19.1	12.2	5.6	1.3	0.4	100	14.6
Karamoja	13.2	55.7	4.2	20.1	5.0	1.9	100	22.0
Lango	51.5	25.1	17.8	4.0	1.2	0.5	100	17.5
Acholi	26	48.9	16.2	4.7	3.2	0.9	100	17.3
West Nile	52.3	32.5	3.3	7.2	3.0	1.6	100	10.5
Bunyoro	81.3	1.0	9.1	6.7	0.3	1.6	100	15.8
Tooro	55.4	15.1	20.0	7.2	1.1	1.3	100	18.1
Ankole	62.6	13.2	11.4	10.9	0.7	1.1	100	21.2
Kigezi	56.9	13.5	7.0	22.1	0.3	0.2	100	19.2
Uganda	**54.2**	**18.8**	**16.4**	**8.1**	**1.3**	**1.1**	**100**	**15.3**
Refugees	**24.6**	**47.3**	**8.1**	**9.9**	**5.3**	**4.8**	**100**	**14.1**

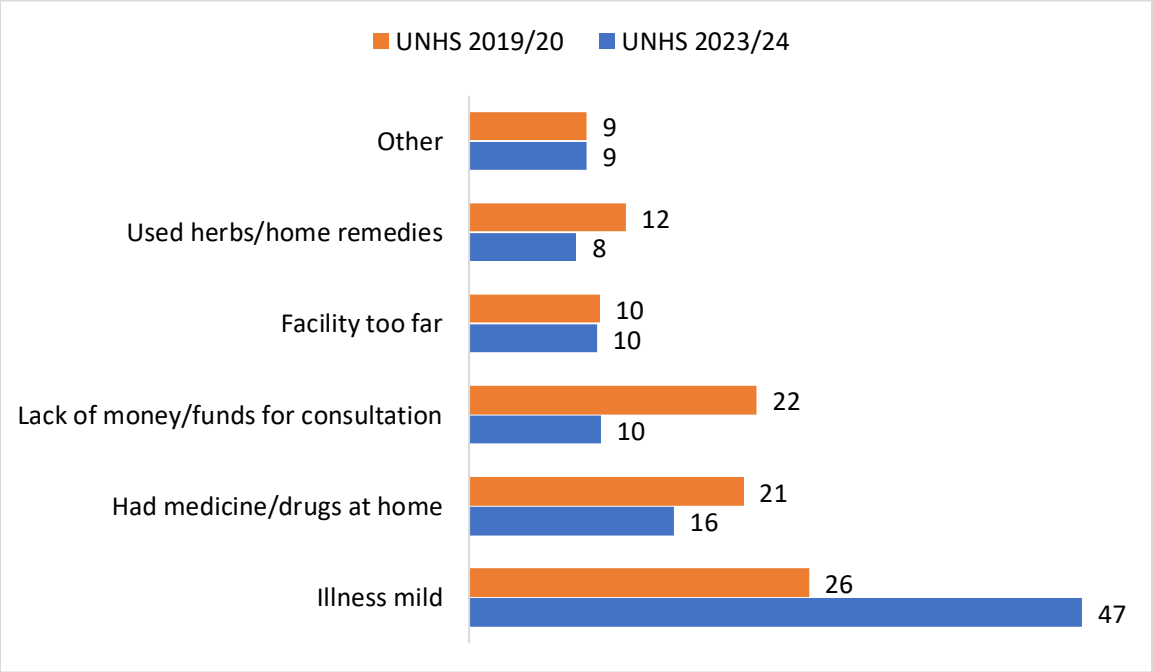
**Others include shops, traditional practitioners, markets, and private doctors*

4.3 Reasons for not Consulting

In a bid to gain a deeper understanding of the population's health-seeking behaviour, respondents were asked to provide information about their reasons for not seeking medical attention for illnesses or injuries they had suffered in the thirty days preceding the survey. The major reason given was that the illness was mild (47%), an increase from 26 percent in 2019/20.

This was followed by those who reported having medicine or drugs at home (16%), which may imply self-medication, a reduction from 21 percent. Additionally, a lack of money or funds for consultation was noted by 10 percent of respondents compared to others.

Figure 4.1: Major reasons reported for not seeking medical attention when ill by sub-region (%)



4.4 Distance to a Health Facility

The distance to a health facility is one of the measures of accessibility to healthcare. Limited access to healthcare contributes to the poor performance in some health sector performance indicators. The survey gathered information on the distance to the location where consultation was first sought for household members who suffered from an illness or sustained an injury. Table 4.4 shows that, overall, 78 percent of individuals who fell ill were able to attend their first consultation within a 3-kilometre radius. The sub-regional findings indicate that the Kampala, Elgon, and Bunyoro regions had an average of 90% of their people who fell ill or sustained an injury consulting within a 3-kilometre radius. Conversely, individuals who became ill in Kigezi (45%), Acholi (37%), Karamoja (34%), and Ankole (31%) exhibited higher percentages of those who were unwell and travelled more than 3 kilometres to reach a health facility.

Table 4.4: Distance to the health facility where first treatment was sought (%)

Background Characteristics	0 to 3kms	3 to 5kms	5 to 8kms	8 or more Kms	Total
Residence					
Urban	82.7	10.0	3.8	3.5	100
Rural	75.8	13.4	5.0	5.8	100
Subregions					
Kampala	90.3	7.9	0.3	1.5	100
Buganda South	80.7	12.8	3.0	3.5	100
Buganda North	82.2	10.2	3.5	4.1	100
Busoga	76.7	11.7	5.3	6.4	100
Bukedi	81.0	11.6	4.6	2.8	100
Elgon	90.3	6.2	1.3	2.2	100
Teso	77.7	14.7	4.1	3.4	100
Karamoja	65.9	16.7	7.3	10.0	100
Lango	77.8	11.4	5.8	5.1	100
Acholi	62.5	17.9	10.0	9.5	100
West Nile	75.1	14.1	6.8	3.9	100
Bunyoro	89.9	6.3	2.0	1.8	100
Tooro	74.4	12.8	5.5	7.3	100
Ankole	69.4	15.2	5.6	9.9	100
Kigezi	54.7	24.0	11.5	9.8	100
Uganda	**78.2**	**12.2**	**4.6**	**4.9**	**100**
Refugees Overall	**83.1**	**9.4**	**4.6**	**2.9**	**100**

4.5 Household Expenditure on Health Care Services

The cost of healthcare services can influence the choice of healthcare packages available to individuals. Expenses such as transport to and from health facilities, consultation fees, medication, and inpatient costs, among others, often present challenges for financially vulnerable populations. This analysis is based on the average monthly healthcare expenditure reported by households in nominal figures. Table 4.5 indicates that the overall median monthly expenditure on health for households was approximately UGX 32,000. The median monthly expenditure for male-headed households was higher than that of their female counterparts, and similarly, expenditures in urban areas exceeded those in rural locations. Regionally, the out-of-pocket median monthly expenditure ranged from UGX 70,000 for Kampala to UGX 17,000 for West Nile.

Table 4.5: Median monthly household out of pocket payment for health care services in 2023/2024

Background Characteristics	Consultation Fees	Medicines	Hospital charges	Traditional doctor	Transport	Other expenses	Health Expenses that cannot be broken down	Overall expenditure
Sex								
Male	5,000	18,000	15,000	20,000	10,000	10,000	66,000	34,500
Female	6,000	17,500	14,000	20,000	8,000	8,000	60,000	30,000
Residence								
Urban	7,000	20,000	16,000	20,000	8,000	10,000	70,000	40,000
Rural	5,000	15,000	12,000	20,000	10,000	7,000	60,000	30,000
Subregions								
Kampala	10,000	40,000	10,000	10,000	8,000	20,000	100,000	70,000
Buganda South	10,000	25,000	10,000	20,000	8,000	15,000	90,000	41,000
Buganda North	7,000	23,000	12,000	10,000	10,000	13,000	95,000	35,000
Busoga	5,000	17,000	20,000	20,000	8,000	10,000	60,000	27,500
Bukedi	5,000	12,000	40,000	7,000	6,000	6,000	45,000	24,000
Elgon	5,000	12,500	40,000	10,000	6,000	5,000	60,000	21,000
Teso	5,000	15,000	10,000	2,000	10,000	10,000	55,000	35,000
Karamoja	5,000	10,000	5,000	162,000	14,000	7,000	50,000	18,300
Lango	3,000	15,000	3,000	4,000	10,000	6,000	50,000	30,000
Acholi	4,000	13,000	25,000	23,000	10,000	10,000	47,000	27,000
West Nile	5,000	12,000	20,000	15,000	8,000	4,000	55,500	17,000
Bunyoro	5,000	20,000	40,000	60,000	10,000	6,000	70,000	29,000
Tooro	6,000	20,000	37,000	20,000	10,000	10,000	70,000	48,000
Ankole	10,000	25,000	30,000	30,000	10,000	12,000	66,000	52,000
Kigezi	5,000	18,000	40,000	25,000	10,000	5,000	60,000	30,000
Uganda	**5,000**	**18,000**	**15,000**	**20,000**	**10,000**	**10,000**	**65,000**	**32,000**
Refugees	**6,000**	**15,000**	**20,000**	**10,000**	**6,000**	**5,000**	**60,000**	**20,000**

4.6 Availability of Health Facilities within the Community

One of the intervention areas under the NDP III is the expansion of community-level health services for disease prevention. Information was collected at the community level regarding the availability of health facilities, including government health centres, government hospitals, private (NGO) clinics, private hospitals, and pharmacies, to members of the LC1, even if they had to travel to access them. The findings summarised in Table 4.6 indicate that, overall, 32 percent of the LC1s have a private clinic, with the Kampala region recording the highest percentage at 73 percent, followed by Buganda South at 69 percent. Urban communities (LC 1s) are more likely to have a health facility compared to their rural counterparts.

Table 4.6: Availability of health facilities within Local Council One (LC I) (%)

Selected Characteristics	Government health centers	Government hospital	Private clinic	Private hospital	Pharmacy
Residence					
Urban	7.4	0.5	48.6	10.3	31.2
Rural	7.1	0.1	23.6	1.7	11.7
Subregions					
Kampala	3.5	2.4	73.1	11.0	60.9
Buganda South	9.1	0.0	68.7	35.9	47.2
Buganda North	9.0	0.0	31.8	3.3	19.5
Busoga	11.2	0.0	33.6	10.7	25.5
Bukedi	14.4	0.0	48.6	7.7	5.3
Elgon	3.6	0.0	20.0	0.0	0.9
Teso	4.8	0.0	39.8	0.0	29.5
Karamoja	7.5	0.0	2.4	0.0	20.0
Lango	2.8	0.0	12.3	0.0	0.6
Acholi	14.9	0.8	18.5	0.0	1.0
West Nile	3.0	1.2	23.0	0.0	0.0
Bunyoro	9.4	0.0	35.1	8.6	27.4
Tooro	7.5	0.0	56.6	3.9	6.8
Ankole	5.0	0.0	15.9	2.4	7.1
Kigezi	4.6	0.0	17.0	0.0	42.9
Uganda	**7.2**	**0.3**	**32**	**5.6**	**19.5**

4.7 Client Satisfaction with Health Services

This section highlights community perspectives on selected healthcare-related services. The focus was on the availability of healthcare facilities, both private and public, the distance travelled to access these services, the quality of care offered at the facility, major concerns regarding access to healthcare, and how these concerns can be addressed according to the community. It is important to understand the community perspectives on whether there are significant differences between the quality of care provided in public and private health facilities.

4.7.1 Major concerns with accessing health care services at the facility

The communities were asked to share their major concerns regarding access to health care services at the facilities. Table 4.7 shows that for public facilities, the major concern of most communities was the unavailability of medicines/supplies (78%), followed by long distances (60%) and long waiting times (39%). Conversely, for private facilities, the main concern was the expensive or unaffordable health services, also at 78 percent, along with long distances and a limited range of services, each at 35%, respectively.

Table 4.7: Major concerns with accessing health services in public and private facilities (%)

Major Concern	Public	Private
Medicines/supplies not available	78.0	17.6
Long waiting time	39.0	3.9
Limited range of services	32.3	35.3
Long distance	60.0	35.4
Facility understaffed	27.9	9.8
No means of transport available	19.2	7.8
Opening hours not convenient	11.9	6.3
Absenteeism of staff	14.3	1.0
Expensive/ not affordable	12.6	77.9
Culture/religion-related issues	0.9	0.2
Others	11.7	4.4

4.7.2 Community solutions to minimize healthcare concerns

Communities were asked to identify how the healthcare concerns they had cited could be addressed. Table 4.8 shows that regarding public facilities, eight in every ten communities (81%) suggested the necessity of increasing drug stock levels. More than half of the communities recommended enhancing local access to government health services/maternal care (64%) and increasing staff levels at local facilities (39%). For the communities that reported using private health facilities, their major concerns could be alleviated by improving local access to government health services/maternal care and government subsidies for private medical care (58% each respectively).

Table 4.8: Community solutions to healthcare concerns (%)

Proposed Solutions	Public	Private
Increase drug stock levels	81.1	29.1
Increase staff levels at local facilities	38.5	12.7
Increase local access to government health services/ maternal care	63.7	58.1
Increase availability/functioning of ambulance services	28.2	12.2
Government subsidies for medicines/supplies	31.4	47.1
Increase hours of operation at night	16.8	9.3
Increased community involvement in maintaining supplies	12.1	6.9
Sensitization campaigns related to health services	15.3	11.7
Government subsidies for private medical care	20.2	57.5
Other suggestions	9.9	6.6

4.8 Summary of the Findings

About one in every five people reported having suffered an illness within the month prior to the survey, indicating an overall increase of two percentage points from 19 percent in 2019/20 to 21 percent in 2023/24. Among those who suffered an illness or injury, eight in every ten people (82%) sought healthcare. Healthcare was mainly sought from private hospitals and clinics (54%) compared to government health facilities (27%). The primary reason given by those who were ill or injured but did not consult was that their condition was mild (47%). Overall, 78 percent of those who fell sick were able to attend their first consultation within 3 kilometers. The household's overall out-of-pocket median monthly expenditure on health was approximately UGX 32,000

CHAPTER FIVE: LABOUR FORCE CHARACTERISTICS

5.1 Introduction

Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) has been compiling information on Labour Market Indicators mainly through the Uganda National Household Surveys (UNHS) conducted every three years since 1999/2000. In the UNHS 2023/24, comprehensive information was collected for updating the Labour market indicators and ensuring trends in the Labour market conditions in Uganda as a whole.

The UNHS 2023/24 collected information on the Labour force status of the national population disaggregated by the fifteen statistical Subregions and the refugee strata, residence (rural-urban), sex and other social-economic characteristics. Some key indicators generated include; occupation and industry / sector of work, labour underutilization, formal and informal employment, among others. These were aligned to concepts and definitions as resolved by the 19th and 20th International Conference for Labour Statisticians (ICLS) by the International Labour Organization (ILO).

5.1.1 Working Age Population (WAP)

The Working Age Population (WAP) is a measure of the total number of potential workers within the economy. The international WAP as per ILO is 15 years and above. However, given the differences in socio-economic, cultural and demographic characteristics among countries, it was recommended that each country sets the age range for its WAP. Uganda's WAP was set at 14-64 years. Data for compilation of labor market indicators was collected on all persons aged 5 years and above to allow for;

i. Measurement of child labour (5-17 years)
ii. International comparison of key labour market indicators (15+ years)
iii. In-depth analysis of labour force characteristics of the WAP for Uganda (14-64 years)

5.1.2 Work Concepts

Work comprises any activity performed by persons of any sex and age to produce goods and to provide services for use by others or for own use. The concept of work is aligned to the System of National Accounts (SNA) general production boundary.

Work excludes activities that do not involve production of goods or services (e.g. begging and stealing), self-care (personal; grooming and hygiene) and other activities that cannot be performed by another person on behalf of someone else e.g. sleeping, own recreation and learning). The concept of economic unit is used and it distinguishes between:

i. Market units (i.e. Corporations, quasi-corporations and household unincorporated market enterprises
ii. Non-market units (i.e. Government and non-profit institutions serving households)
iii. Households that produce goods or services for own final use.

5.1.3 Forms of work

According to the 19th ICLS resolution the working population is categorized into five mutually exclusive forms of work, these forms of work are distinguished on the basis of the intended destination of the production (for own final use; or for use by others, i.e., other economic units) and the nature of the transaction (i.e., monetary or non-monetary transactions, and transfers), as follows:

i. Employment work comprising work performed for others in exchange for pay or profit;
ii. Own use production work comprising production of goods and services for own final use
iii. Unpaid trainee work comprising work performed for others without pay to acquire workplace experience or skills.
iv. Volunteer work comprising non-compulsory work performed for others without pay;
v. Other work activities (not defined in this resolution).

The results in Table 5.1 indicate that majority of the working population were in employment (64%) followed by subsistence agriculture (36%) with zero percent in unpaid apprenticeship or volunteers. Nearly half of the females (44%), the majority of whom lived in rural areas (44%), were engaged in subsistence agriculture.

Education is key determinant factor in exposing one to employment opportunities. The results show that a high proportion of those without education (45%) or had attained only some primary (44% each) were engaged in subsistence agriculture while the proportions were lower for the rest of the levels of education.

Regional differentials showed that Kampala and Buganda South had the highest proportion of the working population in employment (100% and 87% respectively). Likewise, Acholi and Teso Subregions had the highest proportion of its working population in subsistence agriculture (61% and 60% respectively).

The results further indicate that overall, majority of the working population were in employment (64%) followed by subsistence agriculture (36%), the trend is similar for the refugee sample (74% and 25%) respectively.

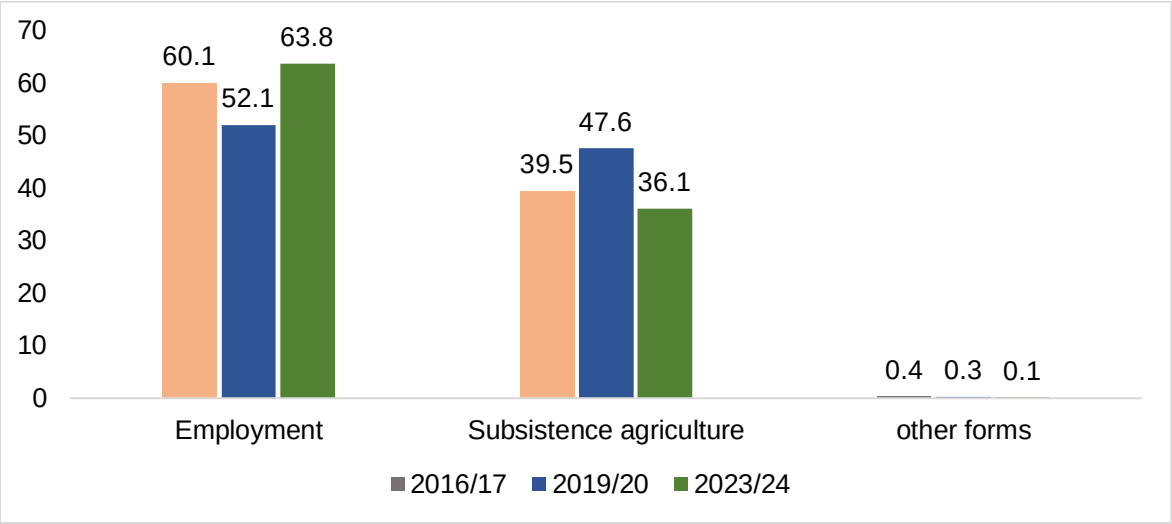
Table 5.1: Distribution of Working Population by Forms of work (%)

Background characteristics	Employment	Subsistence agriculture only	Other forms of work	Total
Sex				
Male	71.9	28.1	0	100
Female	55.6	44.2	0.2	100
Residence				
Urban	77.8	22.1	0.1	100
Rural	55.6	44.2	0.1	100
Education level attained				
No formal education	54.9	44.6	0.5	100
Some primary	55.6	44.4	0.1	100
Completed primary	64.0	36.0	0	100
Some secondary	70.4	29.5	0	100
Completed secondary	86.0	14.0	0	100
Post-secondary and higher	89.3	10.6	0	100
Subregions				
Kampala	99.6	0.3	0.1	100
Buganda South	87.0	13.0	0	100
Buganda North	69.8	30.1	0.1	100
Busoga	53.7	46.2	0.1	100
Bukedi	51.8	48.1	0.1	100
Elgon	61.4	38.6	0	100
Teso	39.5	60.3	0.3	100
Karamoja	69.5	27.2	3.3	100
Lango	43.9	56.1	0	100
Acholi	39.1	60.9	0	100
West Nile	55.5	44.5	0	100
Bunyoro	62.6	37.4	0	100
Tooro	59.5	40.5	0	100
Ankole	66.5	33.4	0	100
Kigezi	77.3	22.7	0	100
Uganda	**63.8**	**36.1**	**0.1**	**100**
Refugees sample	**74.0**	**25.1**	**1.0**	**100**

Trends in forms of work for the Working population

Figure 5.1 shows that the proportion of Working Age Population that was in employment form of work reduced from 60 percent during 2016/17 to 52 percent during 2019/20, then increased to 64% during 2023/24. However, the proportion in subsistence agriculture decreased from 40 percent to 48 percent in 2019/20, then reduced to 36 percent in 2023/24.

Figure 5.1: Trends in forms of work for the Working population



**Other forms of work include volunteers, unpaid trainees and other forms of work and "missing".*

5.2 Occupation in the main job for persons in employment

An occupation is defined as a set of jobs whose main tasks and duties are characterized by a high degree of similarity. In other words, Occupation refers to the tasks and duties performed by an individual at place of work or a job title. The survey obtained information on occupation of the main and secondary jobs.

Table 5.2 presents findings on occupation of the main job grouping according to ISCO-84. The main job is the one in which a person worked the highest number of hours in case a person had more than one occupation during the reference week. Overall, most employed persons were in Elementary occupations (27%) followed by Service and sales workers (26%); and skilled agricultural forestry and fishery workers (23%).

Occupation by education level showed that those who had never been to school were mostly elementary workers (41%) or agricultural workers (30%). The highest proportion of persons in employment with post-secondary and higher education levels were professionals (41%) followed by Service and sales workers (19%).

The results further indicate that majority of the refugee persons in employment were in elementary occupations (58 percent) compared to 27 percent of the National population.

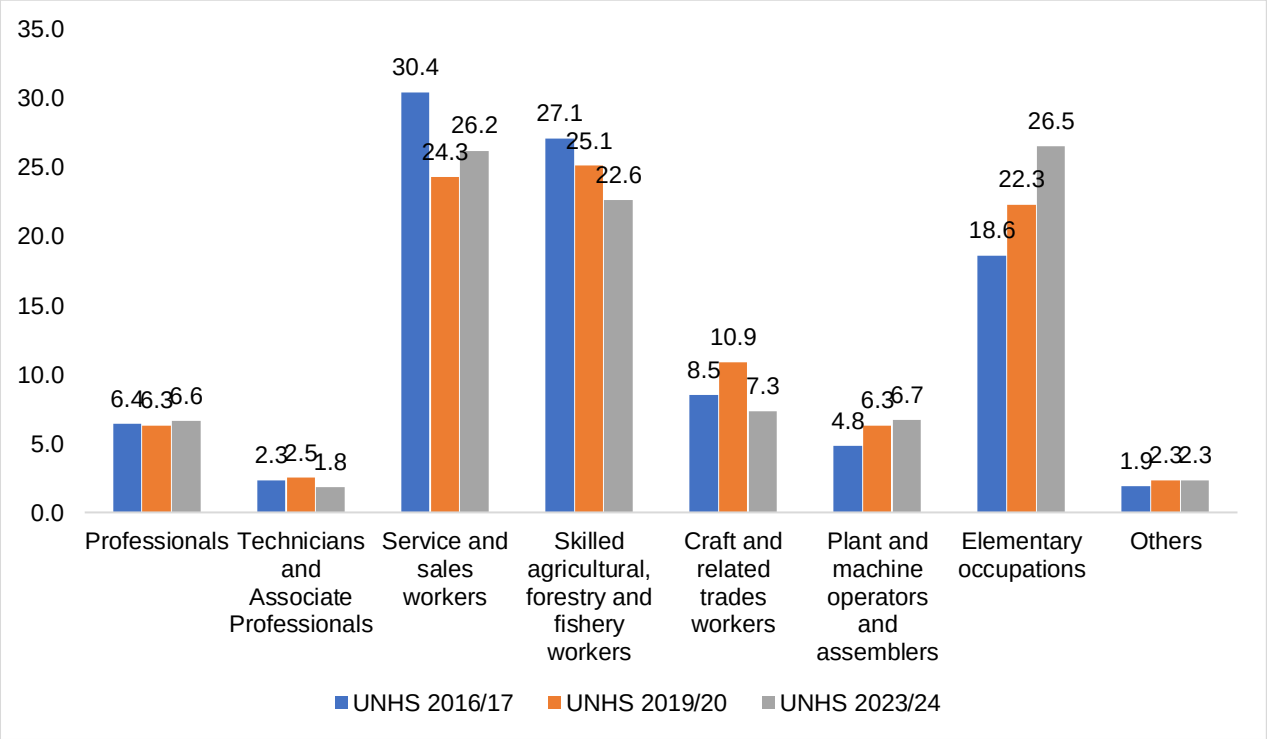
Table 5.2: Occupations of employed persons aged 14-64 years by selected background characteristics, (%)

Background characteristics	Elementary occupations	Service and sales workers	Skilled agricultural, forestry and fishery workers	Craft and related trades workers	Plant and machine operators and assemblers	Professionals	Technicians and Associate Professionals	Others	Total
Sex									
Male	26.0	18.3	24	9.2	11	6.6	2.4	2.5	100
Female	27.2	36.8	20.8	4.7	0.8	6.6	1	2.0	100
Residence									
Urban	20.7	33.2	13.4	8.7	8.7	9	3	3.3	100
Rural	31.3	20.5	30.2	6.1	5	4.6	0.9	1.4	100
Education level									
No Formal Education	40.7	20.8	30.2	4.5	2.7	0.5	0.1	0.4	100
Some Primary	36.7	22.7	26.9	6.7	5.8	0.2	0.2	0.7	100
Completed Primary	26.5	26.1	27.2	8.4	9.3	0.4	0.9	1.0	100
Some Secondary	19.2	35.9	20.1	8.5	9.2	2.7	1.7	2.6	100
Completed Secondary	11.2	40.6	13.4	6.2	8.7	12.6	2.6	4.7	100
Post- Secondary +	5.3	19.2	7.6	8	2.8	40.7	8.5	8.0	100
Subregions									
Kampala	17.2	47.1	1.6	11.3	8.7	6.4	3.6	4.1	100
Buganda South	16.5	27.3	26.5	7.7	8.3	7.7	2.7	3.3	100
Buganda North	26.6	24.6	22.4	7.7	7.8	6.8	2.2	1.9	100
Busoga	21.5	25.7	25.9	6.4	11.3	5.8	1.4	2.0	100
Bukedi	51.5	22.3	11.7	3.5	2.7	5.9	1.4	1.1	100
Elgon	38.3	34.6	3.7	5.8	8	7	1.2	1.4	100
Teso	34.9	30.1	3.4	11	7	9.4	1.2	2.9	100
Karamoja	40.5	33	10.3	9.3	0.9	3	2.1	0.8	100
Lango	19.3	27.4	22.3	9.6	5.2	9.5	1.7	5.0	100
Acholi	28.8	21.7	20.7	6.6	7.6	9.2	2.2	3.2	100
West Nile	25.3	22.4	19.6	18.7	5.7	5.9	1.3	1.0	100
Bunyoro	8.9	16.2	64.7	1.1	2.5	4.5	0.7	1.3	100
Tooro	23.2	26.3	30.8	3.9	4.9	7.2	0.9	2.7	100
Ankole	39.7	22	19.3	4.6	6.3	5.5	1.5	1.2	100
Kigezi	44.5	15.3	25.9	5.6	3.1	4.1	0.8	0.6	100
Uganda	**26.5**	**26.2**	**22.6**	**7.3**	**6.7**	**6.6**	**1.8**	**2.3**	**100**
Refugee sample	**58.1**	**25.8**	**7.7**	**3.6**	**2.1**	**1.1**	**0.3**	**1.3**	**100**

5.2.1 Trends in occupation of the main job

A trend analysis of occupation of the main job for persons in employment in Figure 5.2 showed an increase in the percentage of elementary occupation workers between 2016/17 and 2023/24. On the other hand, the proportion of skilled agricultural workers decreased during the same period.

Figure 5.2: Trend in occupation of the main job



5.2.2 Sector of employment

The survey collected information on the industry, or the kind of activities employed people were engaged in. The sector-level distribution analysis in Table 5.3 of people in employment shows that overall, the services sector accounted for the largest share of employment (47%) followed by the agriculture, forestry and fisheries sectors at 40 percent. A similar pattern was observed by sex.

Residential differentials showed that over half (55%) of the rural persons in employment were in agriculture, forestry and fisheries sectors. The proportion of persons in the service sector increases with the increase in the level education. Kampala and Elgon Subregions had the highest percentage of the employed population in the services sector (83% and 56% respectively). In the other Subregions, majority of their employed population was in the agriculture, forestry and fisheries sector Bunyoro subregion (68%) taking lead followed by Kigezi (64%).

More than half of the persons in employment in refugee sample were in agriculture, forestry and fishing sector compared to 40 percent nationally.

Table 5.3: Distribution of the employed persons aged 14-64 years by sector of employment and selected background characteristics, (%)

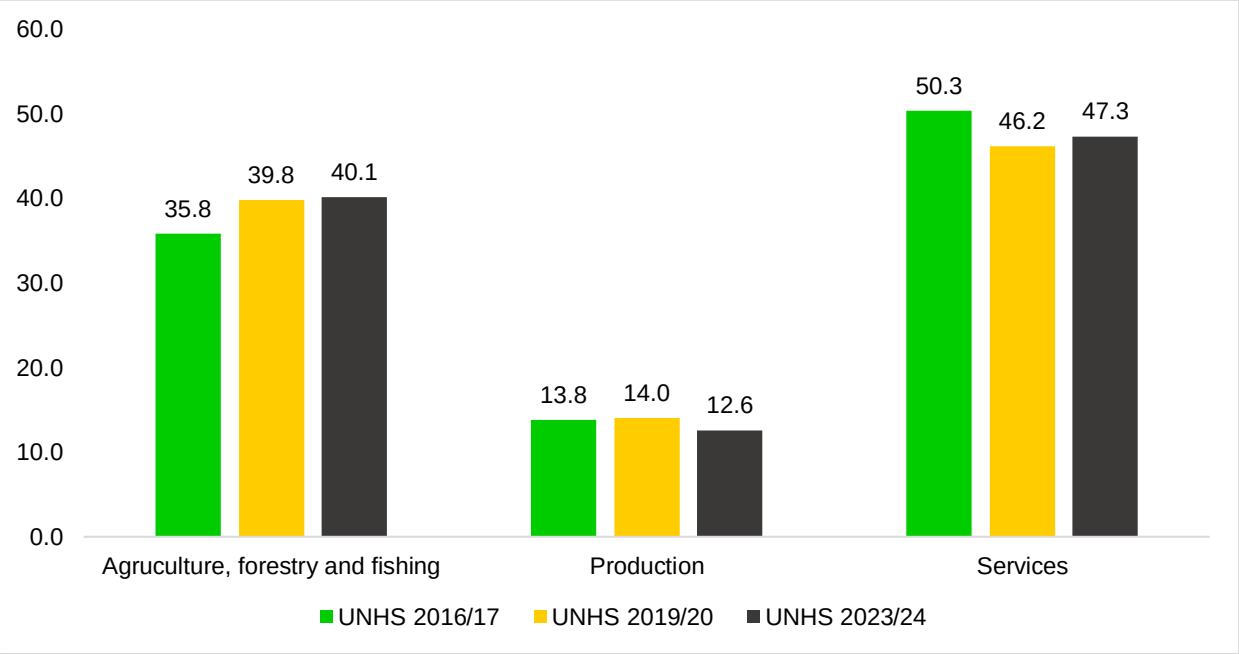
Background characteristics	Agriculture, forestry and fishing	Production	Services	Total
Sex				
Male	40.3	15.5	44.2	100
Female	39.8	8.7	51.5	100
Residence				
Urban	22.0	14.1	63.9	100
Rural	55.0	11.3	33.7	100
Education level attained				
No formal education	62.7	10.1	27.2	100
Some primary	53.6	12.0	34.4	100
Completed primary	43.0	13.3	43.7	100
Some secondary	28.9	13.7	57.4	100
Completed secondary	17.6	13.1	69.4	100
Post-secondary and higher	9.6	12.8	77.6	100
Subregions				
Kampala	2.4	14.5	83.1	100
Buganda South	33.8	10.2	55.9	100
Buganda North	40.2	14.4	45.5	100
Busoga	40.0	12.7	47.3	100
Bukedi	49.5	10.2	40.3	100
Elgon	32.4	11.5	56.1	100
Teso	27.8	21.3	50.9	100
Karamoja	54.0	23.3	22.7	100
Lango	34.6	18.3	47.1	100
Acholi	36.1	19.4	44.5	100
West Nile	37.1	22.9	40.0	100
Bunyoro	67.6	6.9	25.5	100
Tooro	44.4	8.1	47.5	100
Ankole	51.8	7.2	41.0	100
Kigezi	63.5	9.2	27.3	100
Uganda	**40.1**	**12.6**	**47.3**	**100**
Refugee sample	**54.2**	**8.4**	**37.3**	**100**

Trend in Sector of employment

From 2016/17 to 2023/24, there was a slight decline in the percentage of employed persons in the services sector from 50 percent in 2016/17 to 47 percent in 2023/24 (Figure 5.8).

On the other hand, employment in the agricultural sector increased slightly from 36 percent in 2016/17 to 40 percent in 2023/24. The production sector remained the lowest employer over the years with almost no change in proportions over the survey period.

Figure 5.3: Trend in Sector of employment



5.2.3 Earnings from paid Employment

Information on wages is essential to evaluate the living standards and conditions of work and the life of persons in paid employment. Periodic generation of such data is useful in collective bargaining, wage fixing, economic and employment policy formulation. Information on earnings was collected from employees in the main job in which they were engaged. For purposes of this analysis, all the different modes of payment were converted into monthly payments. The Income of persons working as employers and own account workers, those earning rental income and other forms of income were not collected because of the informal nature of employment and poor record keeping.

Earnings refer to the remuneration in cash or/and in kind paid to employees, as a rule at regular intervals, for time worked or work done together with remuneration for time not worked such as annual vacation and other paid leave or holidays. It includes direct wages and salaries, remuneration for time not worked, bonuses and gratuities, and payments in kind. It excludes Employers‟ contributions to social security and pension schemes, severance and termination pay (12th ICLS, 1973).

Table 5.4 shows that, persons in paid employment earned a median monthly in-kind and cash wage of Uganda shillings 260,000 during 2023/24. Males earned a median monthly in-kind and cash wage Uganda shillings 327,000 compared to Uganda shillings 175,000 earned by females. The highest paying sector was services that paid median monthly in-kind and cash wage of Uganda shillings 420,000 compared to those in agriculture, forestry and fishing with median monthly earnings of Uganda shillings 108,000. The median monthly wage for workers in the public sector (UGX 767,000) was more than triple the wage earned by workers in the private sector (UGX 225,000).

However, persons in paid employment earned a median cash wage of Uganda shillings 200,000 during 2023/24. Males earned a median cash Uganda shillings 272,000 compared to Uganda shillings 120,000 earned by females. The refugee sample median cash earnings for persons in paid employment was half of that Nationally.

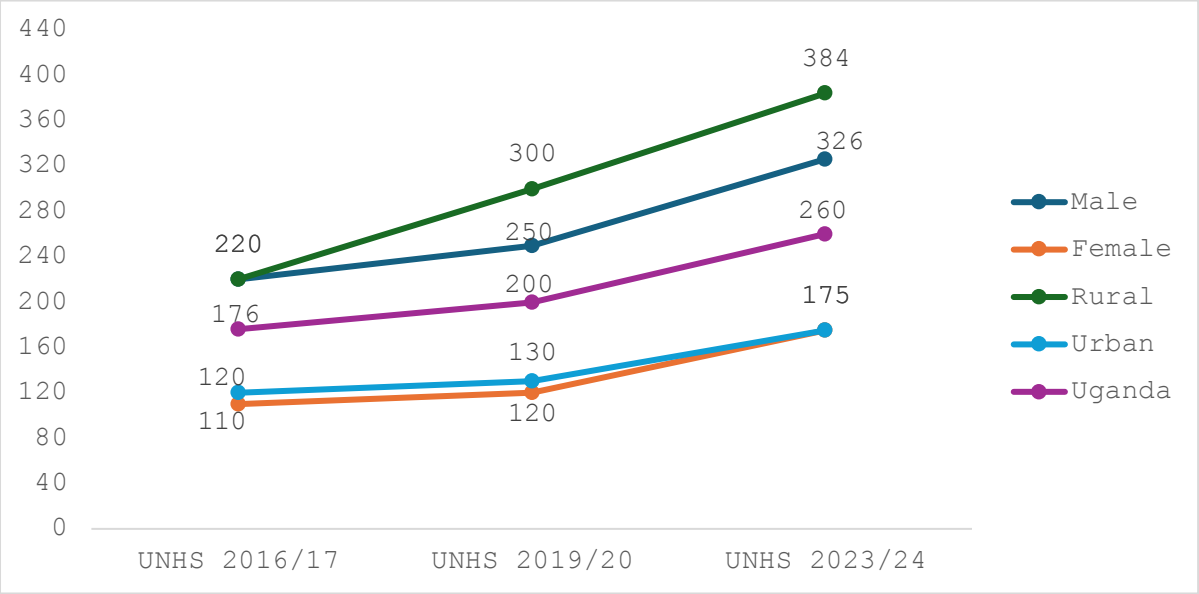
Table 5.4: Median monthly earnings for persons in paid employment (main job) by selected background characteristics (UGANDA SHILLINGS)

Background characteristics	Cash earnings			In-kind earnings			Total earnings		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Residence									
Urban	360,000	200,000	300,000	150,000	110,0000	140,000	450,000	250,000	384,000
Rural	160,000	96,000	120,000	90,000	60,000	80,000	210,000	120,000	175,000
Education									
No Formal Education	100,000	80,000	90,000	72,000	48,000	50,000	150,000	96,000	112,000
Some Primary	140,000	80,000	108,000	84,000	54,000	72,000	184,000	105,000	150,000
Completed Primary	200,000	96,000	150,000	90,000	64,000	82,500	250,000	121,000	200,000
Some Secondary	300,000	150,000	240,000	140,000	100,000	112,500	368,000	210,000	308,000
Completed Secondary	400,000	280,000	320,000	200,000	150,000	150,000	480,000	350,000	440,000
Post- Secondary and above	550,000	450,000	500,000	280,000	200,000	250,000	756,000	550,000	666,667
Sector of employment									
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	100,000	72,000	96,000	60,000	45,000	50,000	120,000	96,000	108,000
Production	300,000	240,000	300,000	120,000	112,500	120,000	408,000	300,000	400,000
Services	400,000	220,000	300,000	200,000	112,500	150,000	500,000	300,000	420,000
Place of work									
Private	240,000	108,000	168,000	105,000	75,000	90,000	280,000	160,000	225,000
Public	568,000	500,000	550,000	284,050	172,500	250,000	800,000	600,000	767,000
Uganda	**272,000**	**120,000**	**200,000**	**120,000**	**82,500**	**100,000**	**327,000**	**175,000**	**260,000**
Refugee sample	**120,000**	**100,000**	**100,000**	**100,000**	**96,000**	**96,000**	**160,000**	**120,000**	**140,000**

5.2.4 Trend in median monthly cash earnings

A trend analysis of the median monthly earnings showed an increase from UGX 176,000 in 2016/17 to UGX 260,000 in 2023/24 (Figure 5.4). Males and urban residents generally had more cash earnings (double) than their female and rural counterparts over the years.

Figure 5.4: Trend in median monthly earnings for persons in paid employment on the main job by sex and residence, ('000)



5.3 Summary of findings

Overall, most employed persons were in Elementary occupations (27%) followed by Service and sales workers (26%) and skilled agricultural forestry and fishery workers (23%). The services sector accounted for the largest share of employment (47%) followed by the agriculture, forestry and fisheries sector at 40 percent

The median monthly cash earnings of persons in paid employment were UGX 200,000 while the combined cash and in-kind payments was UGX 260,000.

CHAPTER SIX: HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURES, INCOME POVERTY AND INEQUALITY OF INCOME

6.0 Introduction

This chapter conveys data and statistics on household expenditures, poverty estimates, and income inequality estimates in Uganda using data from the eighth Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS 2023/24) conducted between March 2023 and February 2024. Like previous surveys, the UNHS 2023/24 collected social-demographic data to measure human development and monitor social goals, specifically poverty and the social impacts of various Government development programs/interventions. The findings provide insights into Uganda's ability to achieve the target of eradicating extreme poverty for its people everywhere by 2030. Uganda has set a target for poverty reduction to 14 percent for the period 2025/26 and 2029/30 in the National Development Plan (NDP IV).

Poverty estimates in Uganda are based on household consumption rather than income data.[1] This approach is common in developing countries with a high level of informality. In such countries, information on consumption is more easily and accurately collected than income information.

6.1 Poverty Measurement Methodology

Poverty estimates in Uganda rely on household consumption rather than income data (see Appleton 2001[2], Appleton and Ssewanyana 2004[3] for further details). This method is prevalent in developing countries, where a significant level of informality is present. In such nations, information on consumption can be more easily and accurately collected compared to income data.

6.1.1 Data and Data transformation

Different recall periods were used to capture information on the sub-components of household expenditures. While a 7-day recall period was used to capture information on food, beverages, and tobacco, a 30-day recall period was used for expenditures on nondurable goods and frequently purchased services. For semi-durable, durable goods and services and non-consumption expenditures, a 365-day recall period was used.

In both surveys, all purchases by household members and items received free as gifts or in-kind were valued and recorded at the current prices. The items consumed out-of-home produce were valued at the current farm-gate/producer prices, while rent for owner-occupied houses was also imputed at current market prices.[4] Food

[1] . See Deaton, A.S. (1997), *The Analysis of Household Surveys: A Microeconometric Approach to Development Policy,* Washington, DC: The World Bank, for a detailed discussion on income or household consumption for poverty analysis in developing countries. Household consumption is a proxy for long term income.

[2] Appleton, S. (2001a) "Changes in poverty in Uganda, 1992-1997", chapter in P. Collier and R. Reinnikka (eds.) *Firms, households and government in Uganda's recovery*, World Bank: Washington DC.

[3] Appleton, S. and S. Ssewanyana (2004) "Poverty estimates from the Uganda National Household Survey II, 2002/03, mimeo, Economic Policy Research Centre.

[4] A hedonic regression was employed to impute rent for households that had missing information on rent.

consumption includes food from restaurants, own production, purchases, and free collection/gifts. The information on food consumed away from home (meals outside home/household /restaurants) was captured at the individual level, but this was aggregated to household level.

The chapter follows a similar methodological approach to the previous poverty analysis for comparability and monitoring over time. Consumption expenditure data are collected on an item-by-item basis. In 2023/24, households were requested to recall expenditures on 280 items compared to 230 items in 2019/20. The expenses were aggregated according to the recall period used and by broader sub-components of spending at a household level.

Given the different recall periods used to collect data on household expenditures, some conversion factors were applied to change the data on a 30-day monthly basis. After this, all the different sub-components of the expenditures were aggregated to derive the total expenditures at the household level. There is a distinction between consumption expenditures and total expenditures. The former refers to expenditures excluding non-consumption expenditures, whereas the latter includes the non-consumption expenditure sub-components such as property tax, remittances, and funerals, among others. Other than the discussion on the structure of household expenditure by purpose, the rest of the Chapter focuses on consumption expenditures.

Further adjustments were made in constructing the consumption aggregate used later in poverty estimates. These adjustments included accounting for intertemporal[5] and spatial price variations,[6] revaluation of foods derived from own consumption into market prices, and finally, accounting for household composition in terms of sex and age to account for different basic needs. In Uganda, consumption expenditure is expressed per adult equivalent, not per capita.

The consumption expenditure per adult equivalent (or welfare indicator) is compared with the minimum income level – the poverty line. Uganda's absolute poverty line was derived based on the Cost Of Basic Needs (CBNs) approach (see, Appleton 2001). The per adult consumption expenditure and poverty lines are expressed in 2016/17 prices. Currently, Uganda has two national poverty lines that have been used for poverty measurement – the food poverty line (extreme poverty and the absolute poverty line; the lines are updated periodically using the Consumer Price Index (CPI).

The official poverty line (hereinafter, lower poverty line) was first estimated in 1999 based on the 1992 food basket from the Integrated Household Survey (IHS) 1992. This absolute poverty line is of USD1 per person per month. While poverty monitoring has been based on this line since 1992 with adjustments for inflation, continued sole application presents challenges in identifying and targeting the poor. To circumvent this challenge, estimates based on the upper poverty line derived using the food basket from UNHS 2016/17 are presented. This upper poverty line speaks to the changing consumption patterns and Uganda's aspirations articulated in Vision 2040.

---

[5] . We use the national composite Consumer Price Index (CPI) with the food component deflated using the food CPI and the non-food component by the non-food CPI. The deflation is based on the month a given household was interviewed (see CPI trends in Appendix 1).

[6] . We use the food index derived from information provided in the respective household survey. This index is meant to account for differences in food prices across regions (rural/urban divide).

Regardless of the poverty line, a household is said to be poor if its consumption expenditure per adult equivalent is below the minimum income required to meet the basic needs (food and non-foods).

In addition to poverty estimates, the Chapter provides insights into the inequality of consumption expenditures (a proxy for income). This is done using three indicators: the Decile, the Gini coefficient, the share of income, and the Palma ratio. Further, the Chapter decomposes changes in income poverty into growth and distribution effects. All estimates are weighted based on the sampling weights provided by UBOS.

The geographic breakdown of 15 subregions provides insights from a policy perspective. The breakdown is dictated by data availability and the reliability of estimates at that level. For instance, the Buganda region is further broken down into Buganda South and Buganda North subregions. The analysis reveals the spatial distribution of poverty to guide public investment in sustainable poverty reduction. It also provides a poverty profile for selected socio-economic characteristics.

6.2 Consumption expenditures

6.2.1 Consumption expenditure per household

Table 6.1 presents household consumption expenditure on food and non-food items adjusted for inflation. Uganda's average per household monthly expenditure changes were modest, as represented by a 0.5 percent annualized growth rate from Uganda Shillings 556,827 in 2019/20 to Uganda Shillings 566,866 in 2023/24.

The households residing in urban areas experienced a decline in their income (-2.6%), especially those in the central and northern regions. The registered growth in the rural areas (0.6%) was driven mainly by the central region. All rural areas experienced growth in consumption except for the northern region.

Table 6.1: Monthly consumption expenditure per household, Uganda Shillings (2016/17 prices)

Location	2019/20			2023/24			19/20 and 23/24, %[d]		
	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Total
Uganda	467,961	764,971	556,827	477,801	697,464	566,866	0.6	-2.6	0.5
Kampala		897,800	897,800	-	916,181	916,181	-	0.6	0.6
Central	534,749	928,898	699,628	582,899	826,472	711,031	2.5	-3.3	0.5
Eastern	461,048	575,343	481,788	461,949	604,405	504,043	0.1	1.4	1.3
Northern	346,435	512,672	378,230	341,080	451,053	374,768	-0.4	-3.7	-0.3
Western	530,044	626,233	550,752	535,766	617,331	563,633	0.3	-0.4	0.7

Notes: (a) Estimates as reported by households but adjusted for inter-temporal price variations (inflation).
(b) Per household expenditures are computed in the "macro" way as estimated aggregate consumption expenditure divided by estimated households.
*(c) * Central excludes Kampala.*
(d) Annualised growth rate between 2019/20 and 2023/24.

6.2.2 Consumption Expenditure Per Capita

In nominal terms, mean consumption per capita is estimated at Uganda Shillings 167,743 in 2023/24 from Uganda Shillings 135,197 in 2019/20 (see Table 6.3, 1st row). This represents a 24.1 percent nominal increase between the two surveys, a modest increase since the CPI rose by 18.5 percent during the same period.[7] In annualised terms, per capita consumption expenditure grew at 6.2 percent at the national level, 5.9 percent for rural areas and 2.3 percent for urban areas in nominal terms.

When the nominal consumption expenditure is deflated by CPI (see Table 6.2), the results reveal that, on average, per capita consumption expenditure increased from Uganda Shillings 121,412 in 2019/20 to Uganda Shillings 127,618 in 2023/24, representing a real growth of 1.4 percent. The Western region had the highest increase in per capita consumption, from Uganda Shillings 114,777 to Uganda Shillings 123,832 (about 2.2%)—above the national average—while Kampala registered the lowest growth in consumption of -0.7 percent.

On average, rural areas recorded a growth of 1.1 percent, while urban areas recorded a decline of -2.3 percent. However, differences are observed within regions. Considering the rural areas, all regions recorded positive real increases, but most substantial in the Central region (3.5%) and least in the Northern region (-0.4%). The changes were mixed for the urban areas, with increases in the Western (1.5%) and Eastern regions (1.4%) and a decline in the Central (-2.3%) and Northern (-1.9%) areas.

[7] All commodity CPI: average 128.50 from March 2023 to February 2024 and 109.99 for the period 2019/20 (Sept 2019 – Feb 2020; Jul—Nov 2020). This implies that the CPI rose by 18.51 percent during the period.

Table 6.2: Monthly consumption expenditure per capita, Uganda Shillings (2016/17 prices)

	2019/20			2023/24			Growth %		
	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Total
Uganda	**97,400**	**187,720**	**121,412**	**101,210**	**172,950**	**127,618**	**1.1**	**-2.3**	**1.4**
Kampala		267,946	267,946		261,600	261,600		-0.7	-0.7
Central*	122,949	238,028	168,082	139,206	219,755	179,418	3.5	-2.3	1.9
Eastern	86,609	121,474	92,353	87,722	127,943	98,718	0.4	1.5	1.9
Northern	76,626	115,178	83,907	75,455	107,779	84,835	-0.4	-1.9	0.3
Western	107,949	142,609	114,777	112,269	149,599	123,832	1.1	1.4	2.2

Notes: (a) Estimates as reported by households but adjusted for inter-temporal price variations (inflation).
(b) Per household expenditures are computed in the "macro" way as estimated aggregate consumption expenditure divided by estimated population.
*(c) * Central excludes Kampala.*

For poverty estimation, further adjustments for price effects are made. These include the revaluation of home consumption of food into market prices (Table 6.3, 2nd row) as well as adjustments for regional differences in food prices (Table 6.3, 3rd row). Lastly, adjustments are made for intertemporal price changes using CPI (Table 6., 4th row). Upon making all these price adjustments, real mean consumption expenditure per capita increases from Uganda Shillings 124,933 in 2019/20 to Uganda Shillings 130,950 in 2023/24. This rise implies a very modest annualised growth rate of 1.3 percent, growth driven mainly by rural areas.

Table 6.3: Adjusted comparison of mean consumption per capita per month, Uganda Shillings

	2019/20			2023/24		
	Rural	Urban	Uganda	Rural	Urban	Uganda
1. As calculated in official reports	108,417	209,142	135,197	133,500	226,522	167,743
2. Revaluing home consumed food at market prices	112,416	213,553	139,306	139,178	229,498	172,426
3. Adjusting for regional prices	114,898	206,330	139,208	143,122	222,339	172,283
4. Adjusting for inflation (2016/17 prices)	103,087	185,253	124,933	108,268	169,885	130,950

Notes: Per capita expenditures are computed in the "macro" way as estimated aggregate consumption expenditure divided by estimated population.

6.2.3 Structure of household expenditure by consumption purpose

This section focuses on the composition of household expenditure by consumption purpose by the 14 Classification of Individual Consumption by Purpose (COICOP) categories. Household expenditures include non-consumption expenditures. The results in Tables 6.4-6.6 show how spending has shifted between 2019/20 and 2023/24. In 2023/24, Ugandans spent 44.2 percent of their income on food and non-alcoholic beverages (Table 6.). This pattern is driven mainly by rural areas, with a share of 52.3 percent. The second and third expenditure categories are housing, water, electricity, gas and others fuels, followed by education and transport. However, the shares are higher in the urban areas than rural areas.

The global statistics conceal the spatial differences in the distribution of shares. While the patterns remain the same, the magnitude varies spatially. At a regional level (see Table 6.), the food shares range from 26.6 percent (Kampala) to 52.6 percent (Northern region); whereas housing and water range from 13 percent (Northern) to 21.5 percent (Kampala). The share of education is in double digits for Kampala (at 11%). Disparities at sub-regional levels are also noted, with the most developed Subregions' food budget shares lower than their counterparts in the least developed ones, as presented in Table 6..

Share of food and non-alcoholic beverages increases: It is important to note that household consumption expenditures reflect both the price of the goods and the amount consumed. The share of food in total household expenditures increased by nearly five percentage points from 38.8% in 2019/20 to 44.2 percent in 2023/24. shows that food price levels changed over time, remaining higher between 2019/20 and 2023/24 than the overall CPI. The food share increased with increasing price levels, which could partly explain the increase in the food budget share. Rural dwellers registered lower increases in food shares (6.6 percentage points) than their urban counterparts (7 percentage points). The same trends are observed for other item groupings. The food shares increased faster in the Western region (7 percent) and least in the Eastern region (2.7 percent).

Comparing the 2023/24 shares with those of 2019/20, there is a notable increase in education in all regions except for the Western region. The reduction in the Western region partly explains the overall national average. Besides Kampala, the results reveal an increase in the share of non-consumption expenditures in total household expenditures. Households in Kampala and the Western region spent more on health in 2023/24 than in 2019/20.

Table 6.4: Share of monthly expenditure by consumption purpose, %

	2019/20			2023/24		
Item grouping by COICOP	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**
Food and non-alcoholic beverages	45.6	28.5	38.8	52.3	35.5	44.2
Alcoholic beverages, Tobacco and spirits	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.6	0.6
Clothing and footwear	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.1	2.5	2.3
Housing, water, electricity, gas and other fuels	15.5	20.3	17.5	13.8	18.1	15.9
Furnishing, household equipment	2.8	3.8	3.2	2.5	2.1	2.3
Health	5.3	6.0	5.6	5.1	4.4	4.8
Transport	8.3	9.8	8.9	4.8	7.7	6.2
Communication	2.8	4.6	3.5	2.1	3.9	2.9
Recreation and culture	1.0	1.1	1.0	0.1	0.2	0.1
Education	7.5	9.9	8.5	6.8	10.3	8.5
Restaurants and hotels	4.1	6.0	4.9	4.3	6.9	5.6
Insurance	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.1
Miscellaneous goods and services	1.8	2.8	2.2	2.9	4.4	3.6
Non-consumption expenditures	2.3	4.3	3.1	2.6	3.4	3.0
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

Notes: The shares are computed using a macro approach.

Table 6.5: Share of monthly expenditures by purpose by region 2023/24, %

Item grouping by COICOP	Kampala	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western
Food and non-alcoholic beverages	26.6	35.9	48.7	52.6	51.5
Alcoholic beverages, tobacco and spirits	0.4	0.6	0.4	1.1	0.5
Clothing and footwear	2.7	2.5	2.0	2.2	2.1
Housing, water, electricity, gas and other fuels	21.5	18.4	14.8	13.0	13.6
Furnishing, household equipment	2.0	2.2	2.4	2.6	2.3
Health	4.1	3.9	6.3	4.1	5.3
Transport	8.3	9.1	4.4	4.5	4.3
Communication	4.9	3.8	2.7	1.8	2.1
Recreation and culture	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Education	11.0	9.6	8.4	6.3	7.7
Restaurants and hotels	10.0	6.4	4.3	6.2	3.7
Insurance	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1
Miscellaneous goods and services	5.0	4.6	2.2	2.1	4.1
Non-consumption expenditures	3.1	2.8	3.4	3.3	2.6
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**

Notes: The shares are computed using a macro approach.

Table 6.6: Share of monthly expenditure by purpose by subregions in 2023/24, %

Item grouping by COICOP	Kampala	Buganda South	Buganda North	Busoga	Bukedi	Elgon	Teso	Karamoja	Lango	Acholi	West Nile	Bunyoro	Toro	Ankole	Kigezi
Food and non-alcoholic beverages	26.6	32.8	40.7	51.0	48.7	46.0	46.8	49.7	52.7	52.0	53.5	57.0	50.5	50.0	48.7
Alcoholic beverages, tobacco and spirits	0.4	0.7	0.5	0.3	0.7	0.5	0.3	4.6	0.5	1.5	0.7	0.7	0.4	0.5	0.5
Clothing and footwear	2.7	2.3	2.8	1.8	2.2	2.2	2.0	2.1	2.2	2.4	2.1	1.7	2.0	2.2	2.8
Housing, water, electricity, gas and other fuels	21.5	19.6	16.5	14.7	13.7	16.1	14.7	20.2	12.7	11.7	12.6	13.7	13.3	13.1	15.2
Furnishing, household equipment	2.0	1.7	2.9	2.4	2.2	2.3	2.6	2.5	2.8	2.4	2.5	1.7	2.9	2.3	1.9
Health	4.1	4.0	3.8	6.1	6.9	4.5	8.0	3.9	5.5	4.5	2.7	6.2	6.7	4.4	3.3
Transport	8.3	9.5	8.4	4.6	4.5	3.3	4.9	2.3	5.2	6.3	3.3	3.2	5.3	4.6	3.2
Communication	4.9	4.3	2.9	2.8	1.7	3.5	2.6	1.3	1.9	2.0	1.6	1.8	2.2	2.4	1.9
Recreation and culture	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.0
Education	11.0	10.9	7.6	8.2	7.8	9.7	7.7	4.4	6.7	7.7	5.4	6.3	6.3	8.9	9.0
Restaurants and hotels	10.0	6.6	6.1	4.0	4.1	5.3	4.2	5.6	3.9	3.9	9.6	2.9	4.1	3.4	5.4
Insurance	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0
Miscellaneous goods and services	5.0	4.6	4.5	2.3	2.4	2.0	1.9	1.3	2.2	1.8	2.3	3.4	3.5	4.9	4.1
Non-consumption expenditures	3.1	2.6	3.0	1.7	5.1	4.5	4.1	1.8	3.5	3.4	3.5	1.4	2.3	3.2	3.9
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**

Notes: The shares are computed using a macro approach.

6.2.4 Consumption expenditure per adult equivalent

The results in Table 6.7 present the monthly consumption per adult expenditure (cpae) after controlling for a household's size and composition (regarding age and sex). Compared 2023/24 with 2019/20, the mean consumption expenditure per adult equivalent increased to Uganda Shillings 167,573 from Uganda Shillings 158,805 per month. This represented a 1.5 percent annualised growth rate. By implication, this finding reveals real growth in consumption expenditure compared to no growth between 2016/17 and 2019/20.

Table 6.7: Consumption per adult equivalent (100=2016/17) and annualised growth rates in percentages

	Mean cpae		Annualised growth (%) 2019/20-23/24
	2019/20	2023/24	
National	**158,805**	**167,573**	**1.5**
Rural	132,252	140,120	1.7
Urban	232,125	214,698	-2.2
Region			
Central	229,321	235,705	0.8
East	123,025	130,006	1.6
North	111,686	117,999	1.6
West	156,802	173,555	2.9
Region (urban/rural)			
Central rural	164,428	185,611	3.5
Central urban	299,283	273,310	-2.6
Eastern rural	116,767	117,868	0.3
Eastern urban	154,754	162,268	1.4
Northern rural	103,792	107,624	1.0
Northern urban	145,594	143,377	-0.4
Western rural	149,442	161,501	2.2
Western urban	186,798	200,415	2.0
Subregion			
Kampala	312,152	302,179	-0.9
Buganda South	261,654	244,773	-1.9
Buganda North	156,765	199,557	6.9
Busoga	119,393	137,678	4.1
Bukedi	103,961	116,203	3.2
Elgon	163,710	140,714	-4.3
Teso	111,843	119,565	1.9
Karamoja	69,160	61,007	-3.6
Lango	125,601	126,279	0.2
Acholi	72,605	134,286	17.6
West Nile	138,414	123,890	-3.2
Bunyoro	161,347	153,224	-1.5
Tooro	180,920	154,571	-4.5
Ankole	150,135	212,302	9.9
Kigezi	116,991	169,203	10.5

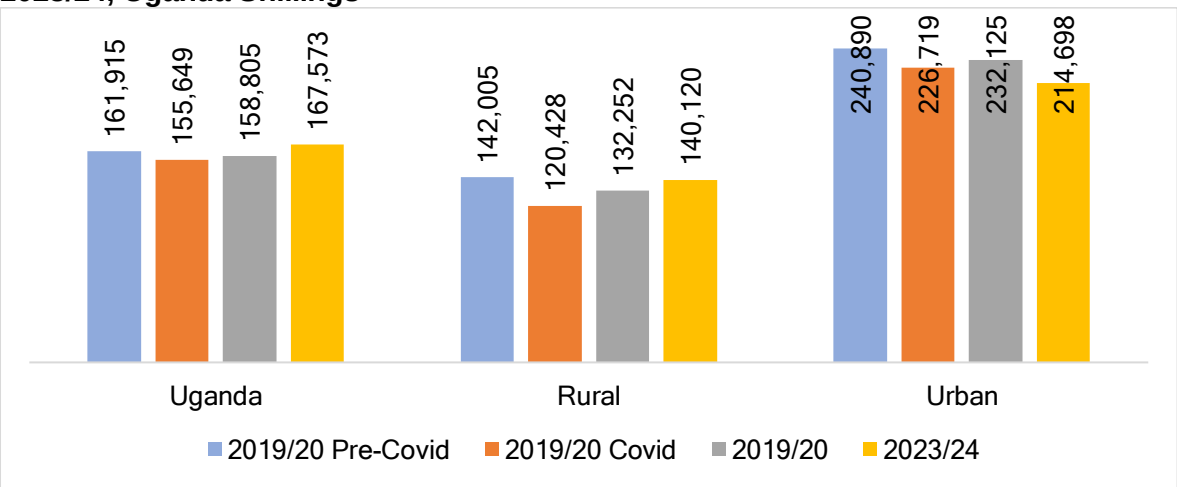
Notes: cpae refers to consumption per adult equivalent.

Spatially, the results reveal a decline in consumption expenditure in the urban population (-2.2%) and an increase among their rural counterparts (1.7%). More noticeable is the declining rural-urban income gap, from 1.8 times to 1.5 times of urban to rural incomes. The declining incomes in central urban areas (-2.6%) partly explain the decline in urban incomes. Seven out of 15 subregions registered declines in consumption expenditures. The most significant decreases were in the Tooro and Elgon subregions, whereas the largest increases were in the subregions of Acholi, followed by Kigezi and Ankole. The period 2019/20-2023/24 experienced more substantial growth compared to the period 2016/17-2019/20. The subregions, such as Acholi, Buganda North, Ankole and Kigezi, that registered negative growth in the previous period recorded positive and strong growth in this current period. The reverse is observed for Elgon, West Nile and Tooro subregions. These findings suggest a failure to sustain the income gains while focusing on the most poverty-stricken subregions. Table 6.7 further reveals the narrowing of the income gap between the Acholi and Lango subregions, with the incomes of the former surpassing those of the latter.

Post-COVID consumption recovery varies across geography: Figure 6.1 compares per-adult consumption between 2019/20 (disaggregated as pre-COVID and during COVID) and 2023/24. Evidently, on average, consumption expenditure per adult equivalent recovered to the pre-COVID period at the national level (Uganda Shillings 161,915 vs Uganda Shillings 167,573). The rural areas registered similar trends, but the picture differs for the urban areas (Uganda Shillings 240,890 vs Uganda Shillings 214,698). The mean consumption per adult equivalent remained unchanged for urban areas except for the central region (see Appendix 2). Buganda North, Acholi, Ankole, and Kigezi subregions registered significant growth in 2023/24 relative to their pre-period income; the reverse is observed for Elgon and West Nile (see Appendix 2).

Figure 6.1 reveals a significant recovery in consumption per adult expenditures in 2023/24 relative to the 2019/20 COVID period, except for urban areas. The limited growth in urban areas is also reflected in the most urbanised subregions as presented in Table 15. The major concern is the continuous decline in consumption expenditure per adult equivalent since the pre-COVID period in the subregions of West Nile and Elgon.

Figure 6.1: Comparisons of consumption expenditure per adult equivalent 2019/20 and 2023/24, Uganda Shillings



6.3 Poverty Patterns (based one US dollar per person per day)

This section presents income poverty statistics for 2023/24, based on the official national poverty line of one dollar per person per day. The statistics include the poverty headcount, poverty gap and severity of income poverty. Tables 6.8 present poverty estimates disaggregated by location, rural-urban, the four (4) regions, and 15 Subregions of the country. Along with the poverty statistics, the percentage of people in each location, their mean monthly consumption per adult equivalent, the contribution each location makes to each poverty statistic (that is, the percentage of national poverty is attributable to each location), and the absolute number of people living in poverty are presented. Where necessary, changes in the poverty statistics are tested for statistical significance over time.

In 2023/24, 16.1 percent of the population, about 7.0 million people, lived below the national lower poverty line. Poverty remains largely rural, with the eastern and northern regions having a higher concentration of poor people than their share of the total population. Using the one US dollar per day poverty line, each of these regions has nearly 2.5 million poor people. At the sub-regional level, the poverty headcount varied widely from 1.1 percent in Kampala to 74.2 percent in Karamoja.

The average cost of eliminating poverty (P1) was 4.2 percent nationally, but with spatial variations, as presented in Table 6.8. As expected, the cost of eliminating poverty in rural areas (5.0 percent) was higher than in urban areas (2.7%). At the regional level, the poverty gap ranges from 2.2 percent (Western region) to 8.3 percent (Northern region). The most significant cost was registered in Karamoja (31.5%), followed by Teso (8.3%).

Table 6.8: Income poverty statistics based on the poverty line one US dollar per person per day, 2023/24

			Poverty estimates			Contribution to:			Poor
	Pop. Share	Mean cpae	P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2	Mill.
Uganda	100.0	167,573	16.1	4.2	1.6	100.0	100.0	100.0	7.00
Place of residence									
Rural	63.2	140,120	19.4	5.0	2.0	76.4	76.2	75.6	5.35
Urban	36.8	214,698	10.3	2.7	1.1	23.6	23.8	24.4	1.65
Region									
Central	27.6	235,705	6.6	1.6	0.6	11.2	10.4	9.7	0.79
Eastern	26.3	130,006	22.5	5.6	2.1	36.9	35.0	33.4	2.58
Northern	21.0	117,999	27.7	8.3	3.6	36.2	41.4	45.8	2.53
Western	25.2	173,555	10.0	2.2	0.7	15.7	13.2	11.1	1.10
Region (rural/urban)									
Central rural	11.8	185,611	10.0	2.2	0.7	7.3	6.1	4.9	0.51
Central urban	15.7	273,310	4.0	1.1	0.5	3.9	4.3	4.8	0.27
Eastern rural	19.1	117,868	24.6	6.2	2.3	29.3	28.1	26.9	2.05
Eastern urban	7.2	162,268	17.0	4.0	1.5	7.6	6.9	6.5	0.53
Northern rural	14.9	107,624	30.3	8.9	3.9	28.0	31.8	35.1	1.96
Northern urban	6.1	143,377	21.5	6.6	2.9	8.2	9.5	10.7	0.57
Western rural	17.4	161,501	10.8	2.5	0.8	11.7	10.2	8.7	0.82
Western urban	7.8	200,415	8.2	1.6	0.5	4.0	3.0	2.4	0.28
Subregions									
Kampala	4.0	302,179	1.1	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.02
Buganda South	13.0	244,773	6.0	1.6	0.6	4.9	4.9	4.9	0.34
Buganda North	10.6	199,557	9.3	2.1	0.7	6.1	5.2	4.5	0.43
Busoga	10.2	137,678	18.9	4.3	1.5	12.0	10.5	9.5	0.84

			Poverty estimates			Contribution to:			Poor
	Pop. Share	Mean cpae	P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2	Mill.
Bukedi	5.5	116,203	29.9	7.6	2.9	10.3	10.1	9.6	0.72
Elgon	5.1	140,714	14.1	3.0	1.1	4.5	3.7	3.4	0.32
Teso	5.5	119,565	29.8	8.3	3.3	10.1	10.8	10.9	0.71
Karamoja	2.9	61,007	74.2	31.5	16.7	13.4	21.9	29.6	0.94
Lango	5.9	126,279	18.8	3.9	1.3	6.9	5.5	4.5	0.48
Acholi	4.3	134,286	20.5	4.8	1.6	5.5	5.0	4.2	0.39
West Nile	7.9	123,890	21.2	4.8	1.5	10.4	9.0	7.5	0.73
Bunyoro	6.6	153,224	15.8	4.2	1.5	6.5	6.7	6.1	0.45
Tooro	7.6	154,571	11.2	2.1	0.7	5.3	3.8	3.1	0.37
Ankole	7.6	212,302	3.2	0.6	0.2	1.5	1.0	0.7	0.11
Kigezi	3.4	169,203	11.1	2.1	0.6	2.4	1.8	1.2	0.17

Notes:

(a) Population Share is the estimated proportion of individuals living in a given location.

(b) Mean consumption expenditure per adult equivalent (cpae) per month, measured in 2016/17 prices.

(c) P0 is "headcount": the percentage of individuals estimated to be living in households with real private consumption per adult equivalent below the poverty line for their region. Thus, a P0 of 16.1 percent implies that 16.1 percent of Ugandans are estimated to live in households which spend less than what is necessary to provide their calorie requirements and a mark-up for non-food needs. The headcount shows how *broad* poverty is, although not necessarily how *deep*. That is to say, we do not know how far below the poverty line the poor are. For this information, we use the P1 or P2 indicators.

(d) P1 is a measure of the "poverty gap". This is the sum over all individuals of the shortfall of their real private consumption per adult equivalent and the poverty line, divided by the poverty line. One way to interpret the P1 is that it gives the per capita cost of eradicating poverty as a percentage of the poverty line if money could be targeted perfectly. Thus, if P1 is 4.2 percent, in an ideal world, it would cost 4.2 percent of the poverty line per Ugandan to eradicate poverty through selective transfers. In practice, it is impossible to target the poor perfectly, and issues such as administrative costs and incentive effects must be considered. The P1 measure gives an idea of the depth of poverty. However, it is limited because it is insensitive to how consumption is distributed between the poor. If money is transferred from the very poor to the marginally poor, we might expect this to show up as an increase in poverty, but it does not on the P1 measure. To satisfy this condition, we need the P2 measure.

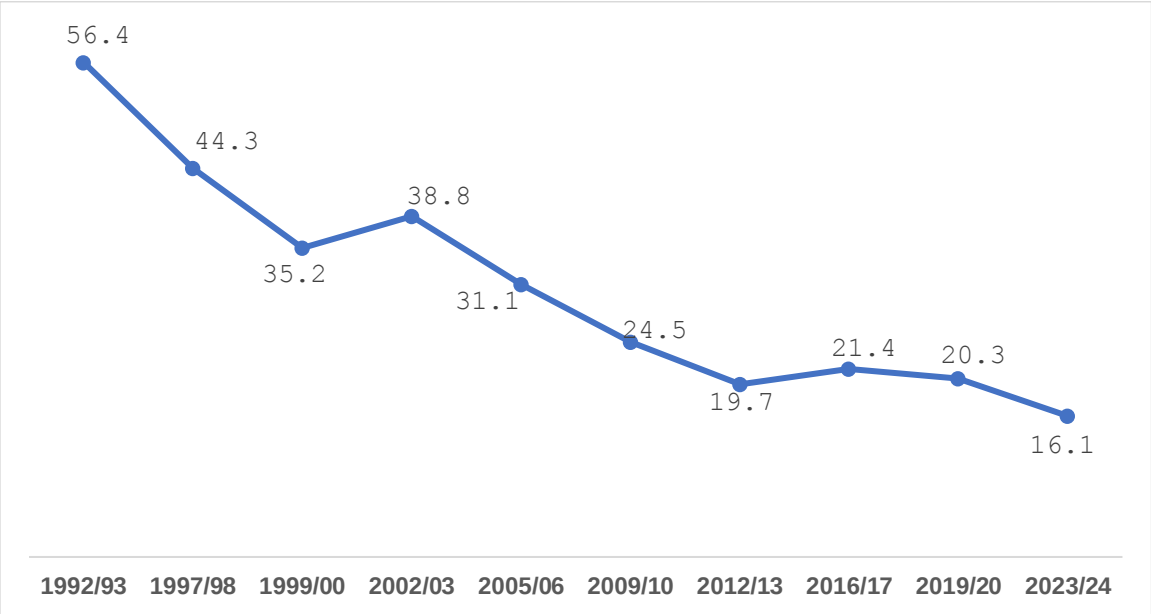
(e) P2 is the "squared poverty gap". This is the sum over all individuals of the *square* of the shortfall of their real private consumption per adult equivalent and the poverty line, divided by the poverty line. The reason to square the shortfall is to give greater weight to those who are living far below the line. It is hard to give a clear intuition about what a P2 indicator of say, 1.6, denotes. However, higher values of the indicator imply higher poverty.

(f) Poor people is the absolute number of poor people surviving on incomes below the minimum required incomes.

Poverty Patterns

The magnitude of poverty reduction between the surveys was highest in 2002/3 and 2005/6; thereafter, it started declining by 1.1 percentage points between 2016/17 and 2019/20. However, between 2019/20 and 2023/24, the reduction was by 4.2 percentage points (Figure 6.2).

Figure 6.2: Trends in income poverty headcount based on the poverty line of one dollar per person per day, %



Uganda records a significant reduction in income poverty headcount and the number of poor persons. The income poverty headcount significantly decreased from 20.3 percent in 2019/20 to 16.1 percent in 2023/24 – 4.2 percentage points. In absolute terms, people who lived below the lower national poverty line significantly dropped from 8.3 million to 7.0 million—1.3 million out of poverty.

Food Poverty

National food poverty decreased from 8.5 percent in 2019/20 to 6.8 percent in 2023/24 – 1.7 percentage points. This translated into a significant reduction of 0.5 million people who lived below the food poverty line in 2023/24 (see Box 1). These findings imply that three in seven poor Ugandans are food poor. This is a high number given Uganda's competitive advantage in food production. The high food price inflation partly explains this.

Nearly 6.8 percent of Ugandans are classified as food poor in 2023/24, from 8.5 percent in 2019/20. This reduction in food poverty is significant. This translates into a significant 0.5 million people out of food poverty. At the disaggregated level, progress in reducing food poverty has been uneven. The incidence of food poverty was higher in rural areas than in urban areas. However, there have been significant reductions in shares and absolute numbers of food-poor people in rural areas. Similar findings are observed for the Northern region. In other words, food poverty remained unchanged in the Central, Eastern, and Western regions (Box 1).

Box 1: Food poverty estimates at the poverty line 1 US dollar per person per day

	2019/20		2023/24	
	Share, %	Persons, million	Share, %	Persons, million
Uganda	**8.5**	**3.5**	**6.8**	**3.0**
Rural	10.1	3.0	8.6	2.4
Urban	4.1	0.4	3.8	0.6
Central	2.5	0.3	2.4	0.3
Eastern	9.8	1.0	9.3	1.1
Northern	20.0	1.7	13.5	1.2
Western	4.3	0.5	3.6	0.4

Source: UNHS 2023/24 and 2019/20.

6.4 Poverty Patterns (based 1.77 US dollars per person per day)

Based on the poverty line of 1.77 US dollars per person per day, the share of Ugandans living in poverty stands at 26.4%, representing 11.5 million poor persons. Thus, using the poverty line of 1.77 US dollar, increases the number of poor persons by 3.5 million from that estimated using the poverty line of one US dollar of 7.0 million. Nearly 33.0% of the rural population and 20% of the urban population are living in poverty. Regionally, the share of poor persons ranges from 12.8% (central region) to 39.2% (Eastern region).

The poverty rate at the poverty line 1.77 US dollar dropped from 30.1 percent in 2019/20 to 26.4 percent in 2023/24 (Table 6.9a)– 3.7 percentage points. This implies that Uganda significantly reduced income poverty regardless of the poverty line used. Poverty reduction was faster between 2019/20 and 2023/24 (4.2 percentage points) than between 2016/17 and 2019/20 (1.1 percentage points).

These findings corroborate the observed recovery in economic growth in the post-COVID period (Table 6.15). The sector where most Ugandans derive their livelihood grew by 0.2 percentage points between the two periods under consideration. This partly explains the growth in incomes, as earlier discussed. But most importantly, with the current trends and patterns in poverty reduction, Uganda is not likely to meet the Sustainable Development Goal 1 on eradicating extreme poverty by 2030.

Table 6.9a: Trends in poverty estimates based on the poverty line of 1.77 US dollar per person per day, in percentages

	2016/17			2019/20			2023/24			
	P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2	Number of poor Persons
Uganda	31.6	8.5	3.3	30.1	8.4	3.4	26.4	7.4	3	11.5
Place of residence										
Rural	36.2	9.9	3.8	33.8	9.5	3.8	30.2	8.6	3.5	8.3
Urban	17.4	4.3	1.5	19.8	5.5	2.2	19.8	5.5	2.2	3.2
Region										
Central	15.3	3.5	1.3	15.1	3.6	1.3	12.8	3.2	1.2	1.5
Eastern	51.9	15	5.9	41.7	11.7	4.6	39.2	11.2	4.6	4.5
Northern	38.3	10.7	4.2	39.9	13.2	5.9	34.3	10.7	4.8	3.1
Western	22.9	5.5	1.9	26.6	6.5	2.3	21.4	5.3	2	2.3
Region (rural/urban)										
Central rural	20.7	5	1.9	21.9	5.2	1.9	17.2	4.5	1.6	0.9
Central urban	9.2	1.9	0.6	7.8	1.9	0.7	9.5	2.3	0.9	0.7
Eastern rural	54.3	15.7	6.2	43.9	12.2	4.8	42.9	12.3	5.1	3.6
Eastern urban	36.3	10.3	3.9	30.3	8.7	3.5	29.3	8.1	3.3	0.9
Northern rural	41.1	11.6	4.6	40.9	13.4	6	35.3	11	4.9	2.3
Northern urban	23.3	5.7	2	35.7	12	5.6	31.8	10.1	4.6	0.8
Western rural	23.2	5.6	2	25.7	6.3	2.3	20.8	5.2	1.9	1.6
Western urban	21.6	5.2	1.8	30.2	7.6	2.6	22.6	5.7	2.1	0.8
Subregion										
Kampala	6.4	1.1	0.4	3.6	0.9	0.4	4.5	0.8	0.3	0.1
Buganda South	14.6	3.6	1.3	12.1	2.7	0.9	11.6	3.1	1.2	0.7
Buganda North	19.8	4.4	1.6	23.3	5.8	2.2	17.3	4.3	1.6	0.8
Busoga	52.7	15.8	6.4	44.8	13.1	5.3	35.7	9.3	3.6	1.6
Bukedi	59.3	18	7.3	53.2	15.9	6.5	46.2	14.4	6.1	1.1
Elgon	56.6	16	6.2	24.2	5.9	2.1	31.8	7.5	2.7	0.7
Teso	38.4	9.4	3.2	40.1	9.8	3.5	45.6	14.9	6.6	1.1
Karamoja	67.7	24.4	11	70	31	16.8	78.4	36.2	20.1	1.0
Lango	19.8	4.4	1.5	27.7	6.8	2.4	25.2	5.9	2	0.6
Acholi	39.1	11.9	5.1	72.1	25.5	11.3	26.9	6.9	2.5	0.5
West Nile	41.4	9.9	3.2	20.4	4.6	1.6	28.8	7	2.5	1.0
Bunyoro	29.6	7.9	2.8	20.5	4.4	1.4	27.2	8.3	3.5	0.8
Toro	25.2	5.8	2	26.8	6	2	26.6	5.9	2	0.9
Ankole	14.4	3.3	1.2	24.1	6	2.2	10.4	2	0.6	0.3
Kigezi	25.8	6	2.1	41.2	12	4.8	23	5.7	2	0.3

Progress in income poverty reduction varies across geography: The national picture conceals the uneven progress in poverty reduction. Uganda's poverty rate in 2023/24 was 19.4 percent in rural areas and 10.3 percent in urban areas. This is a decline from 23.4 percent in rural areas and an increase of 11.7 percent in urban areas. It is important to note the rise in the poverty headcount among urban dwellers with growth in the urbanisation rate (from 26.6 percent in 2019/20 to 36.8 percent in 2023/24). Further to note is the declining contribution of the rural areas to overall poverty in Uganda, from 84.7 percent in 2019/20 to 76.4 percent in 2023/24, though still higher than its population share. All in all, urbanisation led to adverse effects on poverty estimates. On the one hand, people migrating from rural areas probably did not get opportunities such as jobs. On the other hand, the period under review witnessed the creation of new cities and municipalities that were curved out of formerly typical rural areas.

Poverty headcount worsened in four of 15 subregions, significantly increasing in Teso, Karamoja, West Nile, and Bunyoro. Inadequate income growth partly explains this finding. The failure to sustain poverty reduction efforts in the Bunyoro and Teso subregions is of concern. These subregions registered a significant poverty reduction between 2016/17 and 2019/20 but lost it in 2023/24.

In absolute terms (Table), the eastern region (2.6 million) is the home to most poor people, followed by the northern region (2.5 million). This is a reversal from what has been observed in past periods. The number of poorest people increased significantly in the urban areas (1.3 million to 1.7 million – about 0.4 million additional people lived in poverty), contrary to a significant reduction in rural areas from about 7 million in 2019/20 to 5.4 million in 2023/24 – 1.7 million out of poverty. The ranking of subregions also experienced changes with Karamoja on top followed by Busoga, West Nile and Teso – in that order.

Incidence of income poverty with a post-COVID lens: The impact of COVID-19 on Uganda's path to poverty eradication is evident in Figure 6.3 and Figure 6.4 (Table 6.15, for details). It was not for the COVID pandemic, national poverty would have reduced significantly by 2 percentage points from 18.7 percent in 2019/20 to 16.1 percent in 2023/24. The incidence of poverty among urban dwellers remained unchanged. By implication, the government interventions before, during, and after COVID-19 have yet to lift these people out of poverty. Regionally (see Table 6.15), the incidence of poverty is back to its pre-COVID period, except for the Northern region, compared to 2023/24. It is also true that the poverty levels were significantly lower in 2023/24 relative to the COVID period except for the central region. However, there were no noticeable changes in each region's urban areas.

The subregions of Acholi, Ankole, Kigezi and Busoga recorded a significant reduction in the share of people who lived in poverty in 2023/24 compared to 2019/20 before and during the COVID periods. Overall, the share of people who lived in poverty in 2023/24 was almost the same as in the pre-COVID period – except for the northern region, driven by its rural areas and the subregions of Acholi, Busoga and Kigezi. On the contrary, the poverty levels in Karamoja, Teso and Bunyoro subregions worsened compared to the pre-COVID period (see Table 6.15).

Figure 6.3: Income poverty with a post-COVID lens by residence, %

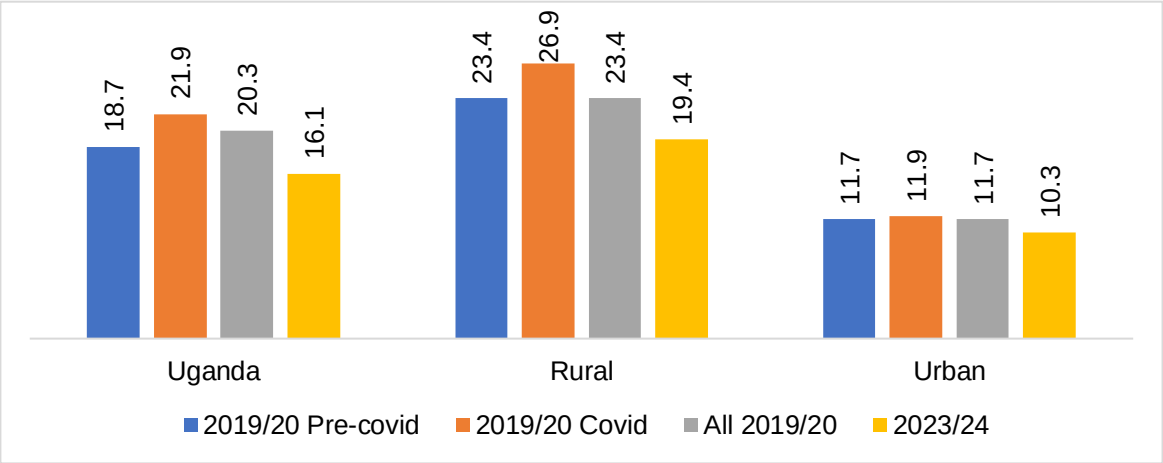
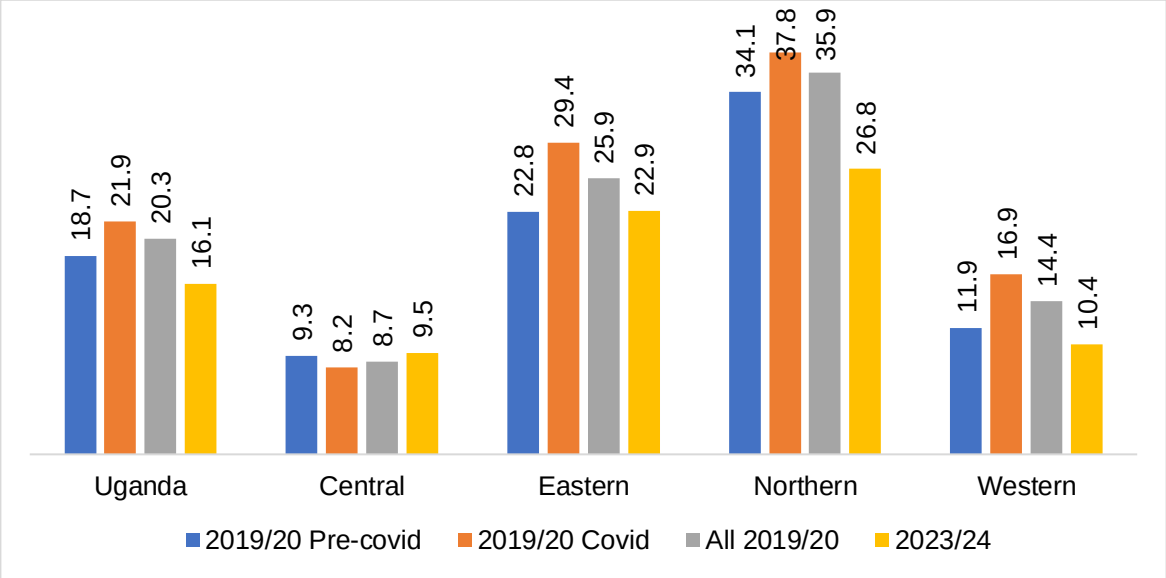


Figure 6.4: Income poverty with a post-COVID by region, %



6.5 Income Inequality Patterns and Trends

Growth in consumption for all deciles driven by rural areas: As earlier reported, the national average consumption per adult equivalent increased from Uganda Shillings 158,805 in 2019/20 to Uganda Shillings 167,573 in 2023/24, representing an annualized growth of 1.5 percent. However, there are differences at the decile level (Table 6.9b). The average consumption for the higher deciles (7th-9th) is well above the national average. All deciles registered positive annualized growth higher than the national average. At the median, the welfare measure increased from Uganda Shillings 113,719 to Uganda Shillings 127,368, corresponding to a 3.2 percent growth rate. The national picture is driven mainly by the growth in rural areas. The annualized growth rate by decile is positive and modest for the two bottom deciles and negative for the remaining deciles among the urban population. This implies that growth benefited the two bottom deciles. The ratio of the mean consumption expenditure of the lowest decile and the highest decile remained unchanged over time.

Table 6.9b: Monthly consumption per adult equivalent at each decile (in 2016/17 prices), Uganda Shillings

	2019/20	2023/24	2019/20-23/24[a]	2019/20	2023/24	2019/20-23/24[a]	2019/20	2023/24	2019/20-23/24[a]
		National			Urban			Rural	
Decile 1	52,678	57,537	2.5	67,999	71,715	1.5	50,127	52,725	1.4
Decile 2	67,999	75,809	3.1	93,810	94,960	0.3	63,873	68,823	2.1
Decile 3	82,834	91,905	3.0	115,440	115,021	-0.1	75,917	82,512	2.4
Decile 4	96,602	108,093	3.2	139,331	137,512	-0.4	88,100	96,835	2.7
Decile 5	113,719	127,368	3.2	166,955	162,382	-0.8	101,387	111,743	2.8
Decile 6	134,302	149,453	3.1	198,202	195,221	-0.4	118,632	129,539	2.5
Decile 7	161,241	180,556	3.2	245,412	239,984	-0.6	139,639	153,069	2.6
Decile 8	201,571	228,610	3.6	312,108	303,093	-0.8	168,315	189,084	3.3
Decile 9	285,775	319,591	3.2	428,271	407,466	-1.4	225,081	253,060	3.3

Notes: [a] annualised growth rates, %.

Uganda registers improvements in income distribution, but with uneven progress: Table 6.10 presents the income inequality statistics measured by the Gini coefficient and income share. The Gini coefficient reduced significantly from 0.413 in 2019/20 to 0.382 in 2023/24. Rural and urban areas reported improvements in income distribution, though the changes were not statistically significant.

Inequality was reduced significantly in the Northern region (from 0.371 to 0.337) and the Central region (from 0.412 to 0.369). Inequality was reduced at the sub-region level, except for Teso's sub-region, though not at the same pace. However, the reduction was significant in Buganda South, Busoga, and Karamoja subregions. These findings seem to suggest growth in consumption with minimal changes to its distribution in the other subregions. The largest levels of Gini Coefficient are observed in Teso subregion (0.346) and the lowest in Lango (0.285). From Table 6.10, the Gini coefficient ranged between 0.285 and 0.382, which indicates reasonable levels of consumption inequality.

Further, Table 6.10 presents how income is shared across geography. It reveals that the Central and Western regions' share of total national consumption remains higher than their share of the total national population. However, the share of national income declined in the Central region from 40.1 percent in 2019/20 to 38.8 percent in 2023/24. While the Eastern region's share of income increased, its share remained below its share of the total population. Similar results are observed for Kampala, Buganda South, Buganda North, and Ankole. More importantly, persistent uneven progress was followed by reversals in gains achieved in the previous period.

Table 6.10: Gini coefficients and income shares, 2019/20 and 2023/24

	Gini coefficient			Pop. Share %		Income share %	
	2019/20	2023/24	T-test	2019/20	2023/24	2019/20	2023/24
Uganda	0.413	0.382	-2.21	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Place of residence							
Rural	0.370	0.351	-1.25	73.4	63.2	61.1	52.8
Urban	0.425	0.384	-1.35	26.6	36.8	38.9	47.2
Region							
Central	0.412	0.369	-1.97	27.8	27.6	40.1	38.8
Eastern	0.352	0.346	-0.75	26.1	26.3	20.2	20.4
Northern	0.371	0.337	-4.51	20.7	21.0	14.6	14.8
Western	0.386	0.348	-1.08	25.5	25.2	25.1	26.1
Region (rural/urban)							
Central rural	0.362	0.346	-1.01	14.4	11.8	14.9	13.1
Central urban	0.396	0.309	-1.73	13.4	15.7	25.2	25.7
Eastern rural	0.342	0.314	-2.42	21.8	19.1	16.0	13.4
Eastern urban	0.367	0.341	-1.28	4.3	7.2	4.2	7.0
Northern rural	0.356	0.299	-4.44	16.8	14.9	11.0	9.6
Northern urban	0.387	0.334	-2.39	3.9	6.1	3.6	5.2
Western rural	0.376	0.327	-1.29	20.4	17.4	19.2	16.7
Western urban	0.409	0.351	-0.77	5.0	7.8	5.9	9.3

	Gini coefficient			Pop. Share %		Income share %	
	2019/20	2023/24	T-test	2019/20	2023/24	2019/20	2023/24
Subregion							
Kampala	0.342	0.331	-0.38	4.1	4.0	8.0	7.1
Buganda South	0.428	0.304	-2.07	13.2	13.0	21.7	19.0
Buganda North	0.343	0.344	0.04	10.5	10.6	10.4	12.6
Busoga	0.353	0.328	-1.76	9.7	10.2	7.3	8.4
Bukedi	0.335	0.332	-0.17	5.9	5.5	3.9	3.8
Elgon	0.372	0.303	-3.10	5.1	5.1	5.3	4.3
Teso	0.288	0.346	3.32	5.4	5.5	3.8	3.9
Karamoja	0.386	0.344	-2.35	2.8	2.9	1.2	1.1
Lango	0.334	0.285	-3.00	5.9	5.9	4.7	4.4
Acholi	0.345	0.307	-1.40	4.3	4.3	2.0	3.5
West Nile	0.317	0.295	-1.45	7.7	7.9	6.7	5.8
Bunyoro	0.347	0.345	-0.06	6.3	6.6	6.4	6.0
Toro	0.471	0.339	-1.57	7.3	7.6	8.4	7.0
Ankole	0.330	0.315	-0.94	8.0	7.6	7.6	9.6
Kigezi	0.337	0.335	-0.05	3.8	3.4	2.8	3.5

6.6 Decomposition of Uganda's Progress in alleviating Income Poverty

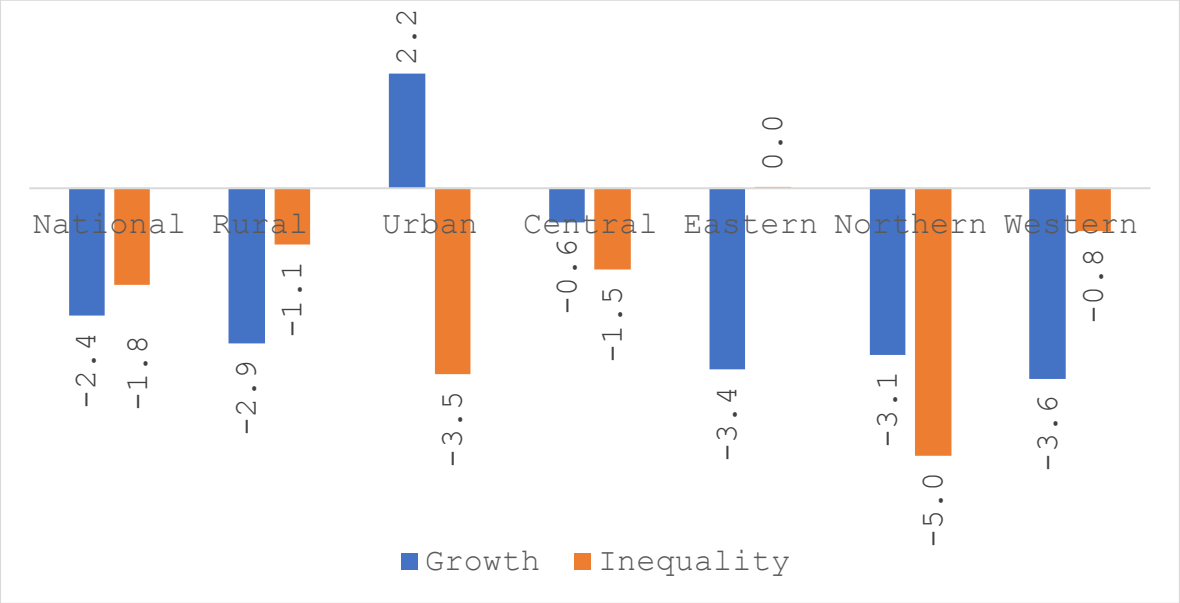
This section decomposes the change in poverty into growth and distribution effects, following Datt and Ravallion (1992).[8] The growth effect component captures the changes in income poverty, ithatf only the per adult mean consumption changes from 2019/20 to 2023/24, whereas the shape of the initial distribution does not change. The redistribution effect component captures the changes in the shape of the distribution holding the initial per mean consumption expenditure constant. The analysis provides insights into whether the observed changes in overall income poverty are driven more by growth lifting every person's consumption expenditure or by a shift in income distribution towards the poor.

The results are presented in Figure 6.5. The total national headcount declined by 4.2 percentage points, with 2.4 percentage points attributed to growth and the rest due to improvement in income distribution. Growth consistently induced poverty reduction, except for the urban areas.

The growth component was positive for urban areas, assisting in raising the level of poverty. However, the improvement in income distribution was dominant and poverty reducing. Had the inequality effect remained unchanged, poverty in urban areas would have increased by 2.2 percentage points. The total poverty headcount reduced by 8.2 percentage points for the northern region, with five percentage points attributed to improvement in income distribution and the rest to growth. By implication, the observed reduction in poverty was driven mainly by the improvement in income distribution. This could partly be driven by government social programs (such as NUSAF etc) targeting the region. On the contrary, the growth effect dominated the inequality component in the central and Western regions.

[8] Datt, G. and M. Ravallion (1992) "Growth and redistribution components of changes in poverty measures: a decomposition with application to Brazil and India in the 1980s" Journal of Development Economics 38:275-295.

Figure 6.5: Growth and redistribution effects of changes in income poverty headcount



6.7 Poverty Profiling by Selected Socio-economic Characteristics

Whether households are poor in monetary terms depends on their incomes. Hence, to understand poverty, one needs to look at what has happened to people's incomes during the two surveys – UNHS 2019/20 and UNHS 2023/24.

Table 6.11 shows that nearly 11.2 percent of the population lived in a household which had accessed at least the government wealth creation program[9] at the time of the survey in 2023/24 (details report available upon request). The share was higher for rural areas at 12.3 percent compared to urban areas at 9.3 percent.

The results further indicate a significantly higher national income poverty head count (18.6%) than their counterpart with no access (15.7%). There are no significant differences at lower levels. This would imply that the funds channeled through the wealth creation program remain insignificant to push the target population above the poverty line.

Furthermore Table 6.11 indicates that 32.4 percent of the population resided in a household with a household-based enterprise. However, the share of the urban population was significantly reduced from 42.1 percent in 2019/20 to 37.8 percent in 2023/24. The reduction is also observed at the regional level, except for the central region. Considering the poverty headcount, having and managing an enterprise was poverty reducing for each survey.

[9] *The Parish Development Model was in its early stages at the time of UNHS 2023/24.*

Table 6.11: Population share and poverty headcount by household-based enterprises, %

	Headcount, %				Pop. Share, %	
	2019/20		2023/24		2019/20	2023/24
	No enterprise	Has enterprise	No enterprise	Has enterprise		
National	25.7	17.8	17.2	13.7	32.5	32.4
Region						
Rural	25.7	17.8	20.1	17.8	29.0	29.3
Urban	15.1	7.0	11.6	8.2	42.1	37.8
Region						
Central	12.0	3.6	8.0	3.8	38.8	34.6
Eastern	28.9	19.2	25.8	14.6	30.5	29.1
Northern	40.1	29.4	26.1	30.2	39.1	40.7
Western	17.1	5.0	11.6	5.6	22.3	26.6

Unfortunately, due to data constraints, a similar analysis of poverty headcount cannot be done at subregional levels. Instead, Figure 6.6 presents trends in the share of the population that resides in households with an enterprise. The results show significant reductions in Busoga, Buganda South, Teso and West Nile. On the contrary, the subregions of Elgon, Karamoja, Acholi, Toro and Kigezi registered significant increases. Although the significant increases in Elgon and Karamoja might not have resulted in higher incomes from the enterprises to lift the population above the poverty line.

Figure 6.6: Trends in share of population with a household-based enterprise by subregion, %

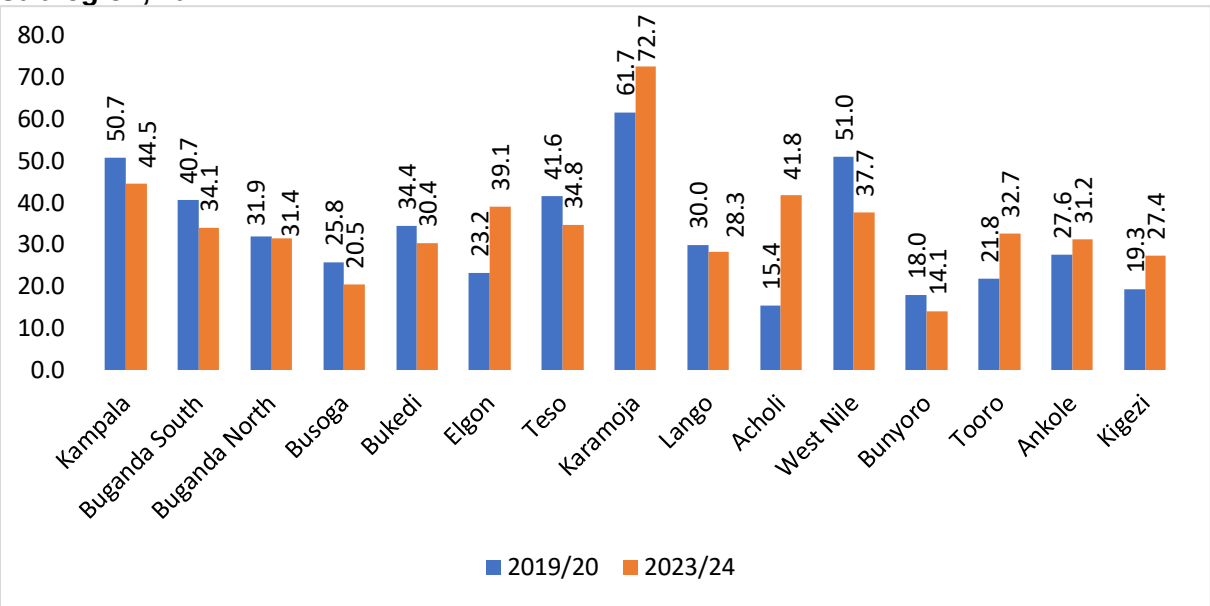


Table 6.12 provides insights into how poverty and consumption varied with the income-generating activities of the household members. The statistics are categorised according to the main activity of the household head. The first panel presents poverty estimates based on the employment status of the household head. It reveals that the percentage of Ugandans who lived in poverty significantly reduced for all the subgroups, except for the owner account workers. The decline is partly marked by those whose household heads who work in subsistence agriculture and those whose head does not work.

In the second panel of Table 6.12, poverty estimates are disaggregated by the industrial sector where the household head worked in 2019/20 and 2023/24. The socio-economic groups recorded significant falls in poverty, except for those whose head was in crop or non-crop agriculture. The share of the population residing in households whose head was in crop agriculture increased from 13 percent in 2019/20 to 15.2 percent in 2023/24. By implication, more household heads reported their main occupation as crop agriculture, reflecting a labour movement in crop farming. And their contribution to national poverty headcount increased from 13.9 percent in 2019/20 to 19.7 percent in 2023/24; mean consumption remained significantly below the national average in both periods. Nearly a quarter of the total population resided in households with heads working in the services sector, with the lowest headcount of 8.9 percent in 2019/20 and 6 percent in 2023/24, and mean consumption significantly higher than the national average.

Table 6.12, third panel, presents a combination of wage employment and owning a household enterprise. The wage variable is when a household member worked in paid employment, whereas the enterprise variable is when at least one member reported an enterprise. The share of the population with neither a wage earner nor an enterprise reduced from 46.4 percent in 2019/20 to 39.8 percent in 2023/24. This reveals a movement into either wage payment or enterprise business. Similar reductions were observed for those who reported both categories. The increase was faster for those with only wage earners (6.7 percentage points) than for those with only enterprises (4.3 percentage points).

Table 6.12: Poverty profile by selected socio-economic characteristics

	2019/20								2023/24							
			Poverty estimates			Contribution to:					Poverty estimates			Contribution to:		
	Pop. Share	Mean CPAE	P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2	Pop. Share	Mean CPAE	P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2
Uganda	**100.0**	**158,805**	**20.3**	**5.2**	**2.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**167,573**	**16.1**	**4.2**	**1.6**	**100**	**100**	**100**
Employment status																
Owner account worker	34.2	183,020	13.0	3.2	1.3	21.9	21.1	21.8	34.2	182,477	11.9	3.2	1.3	25.3	26.1	26.7
Public employment	3.9	306,883	5.1	1.1	0.4	1.0	0.8	0.8	3.7	275,695	2.5	0.4	0.1	0.6	0.4	0.2
Private employment	17.3	159,342	18.0	4.5	1.7	15.3	15.1	14.7	21.6	180,748	14.3	3.5	1.3	19.2	17.8	16.7
Contrib. family worker	2.5	123,616	23.7	7.5	3.6	3.0	3.7	4.6	1.5	165,450	11.8	3.0	1.0	1.1	1.1	0.9
Subsistence agriculture	15.7	112,226	26.1	6.6	2.4	20.2	19.8	18.9	23.6	128,493	20.7	4.9	1.8	30.4	27.8	25.5
Not working	26.3	136,555	29.7	7.8	3.0	38.6	39.6	39.3	15.5	150,464	24.3	7.2	3.2	23.4	26.8	30.0
Industrial sector																
Crop agriculture	13.0	138,652	21.7	5.4	2.0	13.9	13.6	13.2	15.2	135,212	20.8	5.6	2.1	19.7	20.2	19.7
Non-crop agriculture	11.0	152,354	18.1	5.2	2.4	9.8	11.0	13.1	10.1	158,048	16.0	4.7	2.1	10.0	11.3	12.8
Production	8.4	155,226	15.3	3.8	1.5	6.3	6.2	6.3	8.0	187,907	12.5	2.8	1.0	6.2	5.4	4.7
Services	25.6	224,862	8.9	2.0	0.7	11.2	9.8	9.2	27.6	225,960	6.0	1.3	0.4	10.2	8.5	7.4
Subsistence agriculture	15.7	112,226	26.1	6.6	2.4	20.2	19.8	18.9	23.6	128,493	20.7	4.9	1.8	30.4	27.8	25.5
Not Working	26.3	136,555	29.7	7.8	3.0	38.6	39.6	39.3	15.5	150,464	24.3	7.2	3.2	23.4	26.8	30.0
Wage/enterprise combinations																
Wage & enterprise	12.5	176,264	14.3	3.8	1.6	8.8	9.1	9.8	8.2	212,034	9.8	2.6	1.1	5.0	5.2	5.5
Wage only	21.1	158,617	19.2	4.8	1.7	19.9	19.4	18.4	27.8	182,401	15.1	3.7	1.4	26.0	24.8	23.7
Enterprise only	20.0	179,585	13.9	3.9	1.7	13.7	15.1	16.8	24.2	173,106	15.0	4.3	1.9	22.6	24.9	27.5
None	46.4	145,422	25.1	6.3	2.4	57.5	56.4	55.0	39.8	144,688	18.7	4.7	1.8	46.4	45.1	43.3

6.8 Poorest 40 percent of the Population

In this report, the "bottom 40%" refers to the segment of the population that falls within the lowest 40% based on consumption levels, representing the poorest 40% of individuals. The table 6.13 presents the distribution of Uganda's poorest bottom 40% of households between 2016/17 and 2023/24, disaggregated by sex of household head, place of residence, and sub-region. Over the years, female-headed households have remained disproportionately represented among the poorest, with 41.8% falling within the bottom 40% in 2023/24—a modest decrease from 47% in 2016/17. Notably, there has been a significant shift among male-headed households, as their share in the poorest segment more than doubled from 18.4% in 2016/17 to 39.3% in 2023/24

Rural households remain disproportionately poor, with 47.6% falling into the bottom 40% in 2023/24, up from 39.2% in 2016/17. This trend indicates that rural poverty is not only persistent but may also be deepening. In contrast, the proportion of urban households among the poorest has declined from 40.3% in 2016/17 to 27% in 2023/24.

Kampala consistently reports the lowest percentage of households among the poorest, at just 6.9% in 2023/24. However, Subregions such as Karamoja, Bukedi, Teso, Acholi, Lango, Busoga, and West Nile are heavily overrepresented among the poorest, with more than half of households in these areas falling within the bottom 40%. Karamoja stands out as the most deprived region, with a staggering 88.5% of its households in the poorest 40% in 2023/24, up from 80.9% in 2016/17. Similar persistent poverty is observed in Bukedi, which has remained above 60% across all three survey years.

Table 6.13: Poorest Bottom 40% in Uganda in 2016/17 - 2023/24

	Poorest Bottom 40 %		
	2023/24	**2019/20**	**2016/17**
Sex of household head			
Female	41.8	42.0	47.0
Male	39.3	39.2	18.4
Place of residence			
Rural	47.6	46.8	39.2
Urban	27.0	21.3	40.3
Sub-Region			
Kampala	6.9	4.1	6.7
Buganda South	19.3	16.6	18.2
Ankole	19.6	35.0	19.4
Buganda North	27.0	31.7	27.2
Kigezi	34.0	50.7	34.2
Bunyoro	39.9	29.0	39.7
Tooro	41.2	38.0	30.7
Elgon	45.4	31.1	64.5
Busoga	50.1	54.1	61.9
Acholi	50.3	86.0	54.0
West Nile	51.6	36.4	54.3
Lango	51.7	47.6	30.9
Teso	60.2	53.4	54.6
Bukedi	61.4	63.0	67.9
Karamoja	88.5	79.4	80.9

6.9 Child Poverty in Uganda

The section presents monetary child poverty results in Uganda. Nationally, there has been a steady decline in Monetary child poverty, with the overall rate falling from 23.2 percent in 2016/17 to 18.5 percent in 2023/24 (Table 6.14). Examining monetary child poverty by sex reveals a narrowing gender gap. Among females, poverty decreased gradually from 23 percent in 2016/17 to 21.3 percent in 2023/24. For males, the reduction was more pronounced, with poverty dropping from 24 percent in 2019/20 to 17.4 percent in 2023/24.

When comparing rural and urban areas, poverty remains significantly higher in rural regions. In 2023/24, rural poverty stood at 21.4 percent, while urban poverty was much lower at 12.9 percent. However, the gap is narrowing as rural areas recorded a notable reduction from 27 percent in 2016/17. Urban areas, in contrast, experienced fluctuations: a rise from 10 percent in 2016/17 to 14 percent in 2019/20, followed by a reduction to 12.9 percent in 2023/24.

At the sub-regional level, Kampala consistently records the lowest monetary child poverty rates in the country, declining from 2.6 percent in 2016/17 to just 1.6 percent in 2023/24. Other regions, such as Ankole and Kigezi, also saw substantial reductions, with Ankole dropping from 14.1 percent to 3.6 percent and Kigezi from 29.8 percent to 12.9 percent between 2019/20 and 2023/24. Conversely, Teso and Bukedi experienced increases in monetary child poverty, with Teso rising to 31.4 percent and Bukedi to 33 percent in the latest survey.

Karamoja remains the most disadvantaged sub-region, with monetary child poverty rates not only persistently high but also increasing—from 57.4 percent in 2016/17 to 77.7 percent in 2023/24. Other regions, such as Acholi and Lango, experienced sharp spikes in monetary child poverty in 2019/20, but have since improved in 2023/24, though rates remain high relative to the national average.

Table 6.14: Monetary Child Poverty in Uganda in 2016/17 - 2023/24

	UNHS 2016/2017	UNHS 2019/2020	UNHS 2023/2024
Sex			
Female	23	22	21.3
Male	24	24	17.4
Place of residence			
Rural	27	26	21.4
Urban	10	14	12.9
Sub-Region			
Kampala	2.6	2.2	1.6
Ankole	8.0	14.1	3.6
Buganda South	10.5	7.6	7.7
Buganda North	11.8	16.2	11.3
Toro	12.8	14.1	11.7
Kigezi	12.3	29.8	12.9
Elgon	38.7	14.7	15.4
Bunyoro	19.5	11.3	17.8
Lango	13.6	25.9	21.4
Busoga	40.8	32.7	21.5
Acholi	32.2	71.9	23.1
West Nile	34.7	19.1	24.1
Teso	27.8	23.6	31.4
Bukedi	46.9	37.4	33.0
Karamoja	57.4	68.1	77.7
Uganda	**23.2**	**22.7**	**18.5**

6.10 Some Emerging Policy Issues

Need to address uneven progress in poverty reduction and deliberate efforts to sustain gains in poverty reduction and ensure sustainable livelihoods: Uganda registered significant income growth and reduced the share of persons living below the lower national poverty line from 20.3 percent in 2019/20 to 16.1 percent in 2023/24. The corresponding estimates based on the upper poverty line were 30.1 percent to 26.4 percent, respectively. These latter poverty estimates speak to Uganda's ambition against poverty, growing the economy tenfold and its 2040 aspirations. Regardless of the poverty line, Uganda still has a long way to go to achieve the SDG on income poverty by 2030. This is partly driven by uneven progress in poverty reduction and failure to consolidate gains achieved in the previous periods sustainably.

On the former, focusing on the poverty target at the national level, as articulated in the national development plan, has implications for programming towards poverty reduction at lower levels. This calls for a need to develop targets at the rural/urban and subregional levels. On the latter, the analysis reveals that deliberate efforts to address poverty have been made in areas with the worst poverty indicators (such as rural areas and the Acholi subregion), with less focus on those that performed well (such as urban areas and the Buganda South subregion). Deliberate efforts to consolidate gains in poverty reduction and ensure sustainable livelihoods will go a long way in sustaining Uganda's path to achieving SDG 1.

Poverty reduction and improvements in income distribution: While Uganda registered significant reductions in income poverty and distribution in 2023/24, the impact varied spatially. The changes in poverty in the central and Western regions were explained largely by growth in incomes, whereas in the northern region, it was by redistribution of income.

Emerging challenge of growing urban poverty: Uganda witnessed rising food price inflation and persistently high fuel prices, which put pressure on living conditions, especially among the urban population. While growth drove the reduction in rural poverty, it was too slow to have the same impact on urban poverty. Growing urbanisation was characterised by increasing income poverty. Probably, the public policies and programs were biased towards rural areas. There is, therefore, a need to rethink policies and public investments targeting urban poverty.

Support strengthening resilience against future shocks to household livelihoods: The findings have demonstrated how the COVID-19 pandemic disrupted Uganda's path to achieving SDG 1. Specifically, the inability of some subregions to regain the pre-COVID income levels.

Table 6.15: Mean consumption per adult equivalent and income poverty headcount, 20190/20 and 2023/24

Location	Consumption expenditure per adult equivalent						Income Poverty headcount					
	2019/20			2023/24	T-stat 2023/24 with:		2019/20			2023/24	T-stat 2023/24 with:	
	Pre-Covid	Covid	All		Pre-Covid	Covid	Pre-Covid	Covid	All		Pre-Covid	Covid
Uganda	161,915	155,649	158,805	167,573	0.87	1.64	18.7	21.9	20.3	16.1	-2.36	-5.29
Place of residence												
Rural	142,005	120,428	132,252	140,120	-0.32	5.62	23.4	26.9	23.4	19.4	-0.84	-5.25
Urban	240,890	226,719	232,125	214,698	-1.55	-0.63	11.7	11.9	11.7	10.3	-0.53	-1.04
Region												
Central	212,533	245,595	229,321	235,705	1.72	-0.44	9.3	8.2	8.7	6.6	-1.70	-1.25
Eastern	130,333	114,923	123,025	130,006	-0.07	3.75	22.8	29.4	25.9	22.5	-0.15	-3.56
Northern	116,488	106,940	111,686	117,999	0.27	2.27	34.1	37.8	35.9	27.7	-2.02	-3.32
Western	178,302	135,386	156,802	173,555	-0.26	7.20	11.9	16.9	14.4	10.0	-1.13	-3.93
Region (rural/urban)												
Central rural	162,533	166,949	164,428	185,611	2.26	1.84	12.7	12.9	12.8	10.0	-1.15	-1.42
Central urban	288,054	307,004	299,283	273,310	-0.75	-0.94	4.2	4.5	4.4	4.0	-0.08	-0.35
East rural	125,006	107,463	116,767	117,868	-1.53	2.66	23.3	31.7	27.2	24.6	0.59	-3.32
East urban	158,840	150,627	154,754	162,268	0.27	1.08	20.3	18.3	19.3	17.0	-0.75	-0.28
North rural	109,699	97,531	103,792	107,624	-0.38	2.12	35.9	39.8	37.8	30.3	-1.56	-2.74
North urban	152,002	140,906	145,594	143,377	-0.50	0.21	24.5	30.5	28.0	21.5	-0.61	-1.71
West rural	167,949	124,078	149,442	161,501	-0.39	6.77	12.2	19.0	15.0	10.8	-0.74	-3.87
West urban	316,521	158,996	186,798	200,415	-0.90	3.72	8.1	12.7	11.9	8.2	0.02	-1.54
Subregion												
Kampala	327,639	302,842	312,152	302,179	-0.94	-0.03	2.1	1.3	1.6	1.1	-0.50	-0.25
Buganda South	235,765	285,068	261,654	244,773	0.42	-0.96	7.2	6.6	6.9	6.0	-0.55	-0.33
Buganda North	157,910	155,313	156,765	199,557	3.02	3.41	13.3	14.4	13.8	9.3	-1.48	-1.90
Busoga	128,695	108,609	119,393	137,678	1.17	4.61	27.9	31.3	29.5	18.9	-2.71	-3.63
Bukedi	108,347	99,389	103,961	116,203	1.09	2.62	30.8	38.8	34.7	29.9	-0.22	-2.58
Elgon	169,238	158,163	163,710	140,714	-2.50	-1.73	11.3	15.2	13.2	14.1	1.10	-0.35
Teso	121,894	99,745	111,843	119,565	-0.30	3.69	15.7	29.4	21.9	29.8	3.93	0.11
Karamoja	71,258	67,283	69,160	61,007	-1.57	-1.12	62.0	68.9	65.7	74.2	2.44	1.18
Lango	133,358	117,701	125,601	126,279	-0.80	1.16	21.9	25.0	23.4	18.8	-1.02	-2.05
Acholi	71,995	73,102	72,605	134,286	9.57	10.87	68.0	67.4	67.7	20.5	-11.95	-15.77
West Nile	140,095	136,538	138,414	123,890	-1.89	-1.72	17.7	16.0	16.9	21.2	1.11	1.82
Bunyoro	171,414	149,545	161,347	153,224	-0.98	0.38	10.3	9.0	9.7	15.8	1.80	2.37
Tooro	254,861	124,873	180,920	154,571	-1.54	3.96	6.9	17.3	12.8	11.2	1.55	-1.77
Ankole	151,319	148,907	150,135	212,302	5.75	5.74	10.3	16.3	13.2	3.2	-2.43	-4.95
Kigezi	125,572	106,890	116,991	169,203	3.96	9.28	25.4	30.5	27.7	11.1	-3.95	-5.12

Table 6.16: T-test for number of poor persons and poverty statistics

	Poor persons			T-test for poverty estimates		
	2023/24 'millions	**2019/20** 'millions	**T-test**	**p0**	**p1**	**p2**
Uganda	7.00	8.31	-2.47	-4.50	-3.11	-2.18
Place of residence						
Rural	5.35	7.04	-3.65	-3.34	-2.30	-1.71
Urban	1.65	1.27	1.98	-1.04	-0.60	-0.17
Region						
Central	0.79	0.99	-1.16	-1.83	-0.90	-0.57
Eastern	2.58	2.77	-0.58	-2.10	-1.13	-0.30
Northern	2.53	3.05	-1.52	-3.17	-2.53	-1.97
Western	1.10	1.50	-2.23	-3.16	-2.08	-1.63
Region (rural/urban)						
Central rural	0.51	0.75	-1.76	-1.49	-1.03	-1.19
Central urban	0.27	0.24	0.39	-0.28	0.26	0.67
Eastern rural	2.05	2.43	-1.36	-1.40	-0.42	0.26
Eastern urban	0.53	0.34	1.77	-0.67	-0.78	-0.50
Northern rural	1.96	2.60	-2.07	-2.51	-2.16	-1.71
Northern urban	0.57	0.45	1.13	-1.58	-1.10	-0.92
Western rural	0.82	1.26	-2.77	-2.67	-1.60	-1.34
Western urban	0.28	0.24	0.44	-1.41	-0.90	-0.13
Subregion						
Kampala	0.02	0.03	-0.44	-0.52	-0.58	-0.51
Buganda South	0.34	0.37	-0.26	-0.55	0.49	0.86
Buganda North	0.43	0.60	-1.21	-2.03	-1.70	-1.63
Busoga	0.84	1.17	-1.58	-3.96	-3.97	-3.28
Bukedi	0.72	0.84	-0.74	-1.55	-1.05	-0.41
Elgon	0.32	0.28	0.54	0.39	0.46	0.43
Teso	0.71	0.48	1.20	2.60	3.96	4.11
Karamoja	0.94	0.75	0.75	2.35	1.33	1.16
Lango	0.48	0.57	-0.68	-1.97	-2.03	-1.87
Acholi	0.39	1.19	-4.76	-17.10	-11.63	-8.88
West Nile	0.73	0.53	1.23	1.70	1.74	1.45
Bunyoro	0.45	0.25	1.89	2.25	3.23	3.21
Tooro	0.37	0.38	-0.11	-0.60	-0.35	-0.11
Ankole	0.11	0.43	-3.78	-4.93	-4.55	-3.25
Kigezi	0.17	0.43	-4.04	-5.90	-5.50	-5.36

Notes: The estimates for Kampala should be interpreted with caution. It has a very high CV.

CHAPTER SEVEN: ACCESS TO AND USE OF FINANCIAL SERVICES

7.0 Introduction

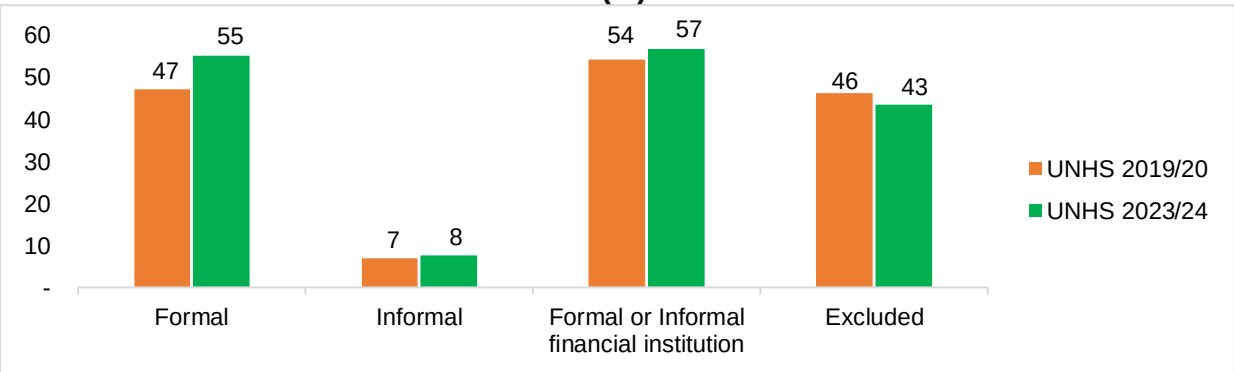
This section provides a snapshot of financial inclusion in Uganda, focusing on the country's overall state of financial inclusion and the contributions of various financial institutions. Consequently, it presents the status of access to and use of formal and informal financial services by Ugandan adults aged 16 and above. Formal financial institutions are licensed and supervised by the Central Bank (Bank of Uganda) and include commercial banks, micro-deposit-taking institutions (MDIS), the Post Office Bank, mobile money services, and non-bank financial institutions (NBFIS). These institutions provide formal financial services that are licensed and governed by the Central Bank. In contrast, informal financial institutions remain unregulated by the Central Bank, meaning that deposits, savings, and loans are not secure. Examples include Village Savings and Loan Associations (VSLAS), Accumulating Savings and Credit Associations (ASCAS), Rotating Savings and Credit Associations (ROSCAS), and merry-go-rounds. These informal financial institutions offer informal financial services.

Access refers to individuals who use a full-service account either registered in their name or held by someone else. Account ownership is typically determined by registration. Registered use includes individuals who have a financial account registered in their name or jointly registered in their name and another person's name. Unregistered or over-the-counter (OTC) use encompasses individuals who have utilised or are utilising a financial service through someone else's account, including a Mobile Money agent's account or the account of a family member or neighbour.

7.1 General Overview of Registered Use of Financial Accounts

Figure 7.1 shows that more than half of Ugandans aged 16 and above own formal regulated financial accounts (55%). Eight percent possess informal financial accounts, and 57 percent have either formal or informal accounts, while four in every ten adults are financially excluded. Among individuals in refugee households, 42 percent own formal financial accounts, two percent have informal accounts, and 57 percent are excluded.

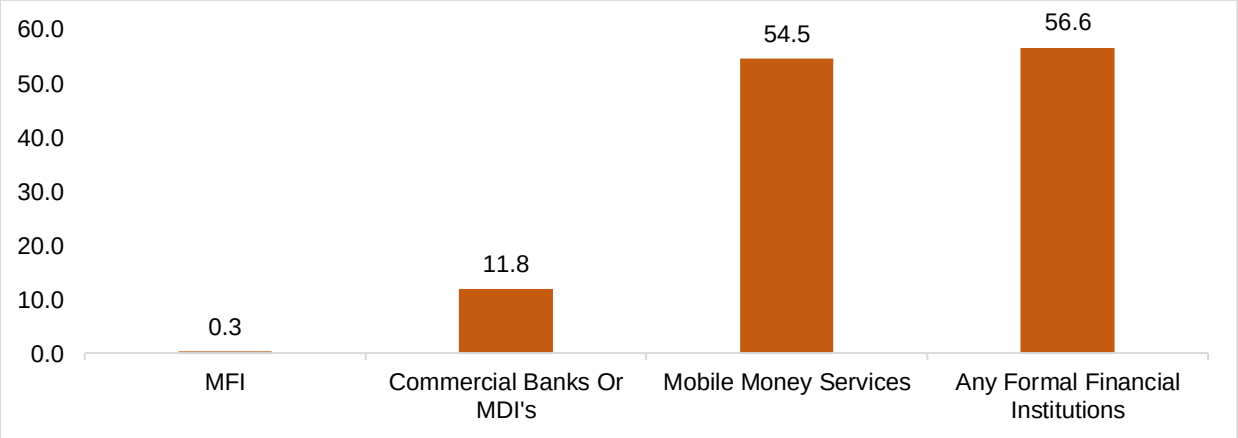
Figure 7.1: Ownership of and registered use of formal and informal financial institutions, (%)



7.2 Ownership and Registered Use of Formal Financial Services and Full-Service Financial Services

Figure 7.2 illustrates the distribution of ownership and registered utilisation of formal, regulated financial services. More than half of the population with ownership of formal financial services are utilising a full-service financial account (57%). Mobile Money services are a crucial driver of ownership of formal financial services, with 55 percent of adults using the service. Twelve percent of adults have access to more than one full-service formal financial institution; the remainder accessed only one formal financial institution, predominantly Mobile Money services. The use of NBFIs of any kind remains very low.

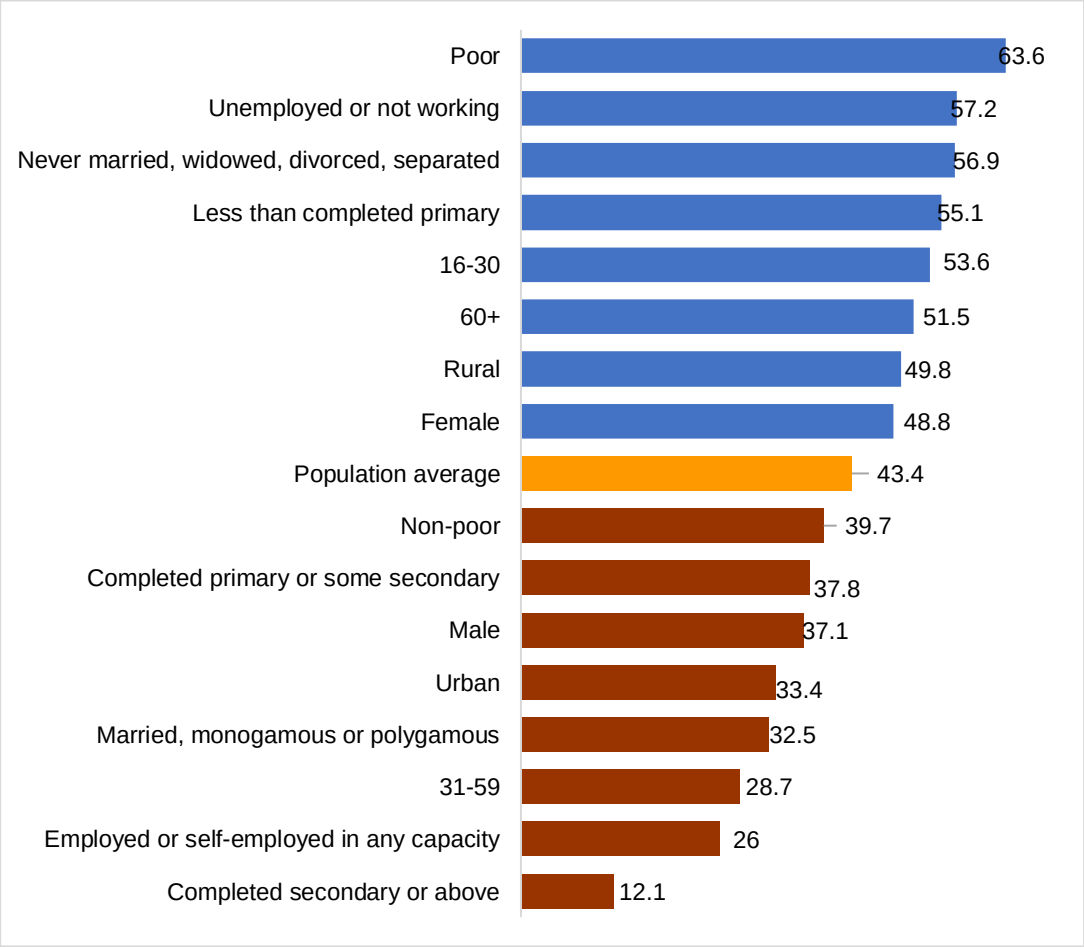
Figure 7.2: Access to full-service financial services, by type of financial institution



7.3 Adults with No Access to Regulated Financial Accounts

Overall, forty-three percent of Ugandan adults lack access to regulated financial accounts, whether formal or informal, full-service or otherwise. Figure 7.3 indicates that non-users of financial services are predominantly found among the poorest Ugandans (64%), those unemployed or inactive (57%), individuals who have never married, are widowed, or divorced (57%), and those who have never completed primary education (55%). Additionally, rural residents (50%) and females (49%) are also more likely to be non-users. In contrast, individuals who have completed at least secondary education (12%), those who are employed or self-employed (26%), adults aged between 31 and 59 (29%), urban residents (33%), and those who are married, whether monogamous or polygamous (33%), as well as individuals who have completed primary or some secondary education (38%), and males (37%) are the least likely to be non-users of financial accounts and services.

Figure 7.3: Non-users of any financial accounts, by demographic subgroups, residence and economic status (%)



7.4 Having a Bank Account with a Financial Institution

One of the critical measurements of financial inclusion in an economy is the proportion of the population that operates an account of any form with a financial institution. Findings indicated in Table 7.1 below show that, of the adult population aged 16 years and above in Uganda, only nine percent owned a formal bank account, and of these, 74 percent had used the bank within the last 30 days preceding the survey. Residents of urban areas (15%) were more likely to have formal bank accounts than rural residents (5%). By regional disaggregation, individuals in Kampala were more likely to have a formal bank account (22%), while those in Karamoja were least likely at three percent.

Table 7.1: Ownership of formal bank account

Characteristics	Ownership of formal bank account UNHS 2019/20	Ownership of formal bank account UNHS 2023/24	Used the bank account in the last 30days UNHS 2023/24
Sex			
Male	12.5	12.9	74.9
Female	5.6	6.0	72.1
Education Level			
No Formal Education	0.6	1.6	63.3
Some Primary	2.5	2.9	60.8
Completed Primary	4.9	4.8	68.1
Some Secondary	10.8	9.7	70.5
Completed Secondary	13.0	25.0	64.6
Post-Secondary	43.0	45.7	81.7
Residence			
Rural	5.0	5.2	71.1
Urban	18.4	15.2	75.4
Sub Region			
Kampala	26.2	22.2	75.1
Buganda South	18.4	17.0	72.1
Buganda North	9.2	9.5	75.2
Busoga	6.7	5.6	72.5
Bukedi	5.8	5.3	67.7
Elgon	8.1	11.6	61.9
Teso	4.6	5.9	78.6
Karamoja	2.9	3.2	69.1
Lango	7.0	5.7	79.9
Acholi	2.8	10.4	73.9
West Nile	5.7	5.2	73.0
Bunyoro	8.7	4.6	71.3
Tooro	6.6	7.9	74.4
Ankole	3.1	6.7	84.6
Kigezi	5.0	9.2	82.1
Uganda	**8.9**	**9.2**	**73.9**
Refugees Overall	**-**	**6.8**	**71.7**

Source: UNHS 2023/24

7.5 Access and Utilisation of Mobile Money Service

This section examines the demand for, access to, and utilisation of mobile money services in Uganda. Mobile money can be defined as an electronic wallet service that allows users to send and receive money anywhere via a mobile or cellular phone. Table 7.2 indicates that 54 percent of the population uses mobile money services, which represents a slight increase of 4 percent from 2019/20. It also revealed that 69 percent of those who had utilised their registered mobile money services had done so in the last 30 days prior to the date of the interview.

Table 7.2: Access and use of mobile money (%)

Background Characteristics	Has active mobile account UNHS 2019/20	Has active mobile account UNHS 2023/24	Has used their mobile money account in the past 30 days
Sex			
Male	60	61.4	70.9
Female	44	48.4	67.5
Residence			
Urban	67	65.0	56.9
Rural	45	47.6	63.1
Sub regions			
Kampala	79	76.7	80.6
Buganda South	76	68.9	84.5
Buganda North	62	67.4	69.4
Busoga	53	53.8	
Bukedi	44	49.8	74.1
Elgon	54	53.4	65
Teso	36	39.6	69.3
Karamoja	15	19.3	
Lango	34	41.4	76.3
Acholi	26	46.0	75.2
West Nile	37	39.3	68.8
Bunyoro	49	41.7	64.3
Tooro	44	56.0	58.7
Ankole	52	58.6	70.7
Kigezi	42	58.4	70.3
Education Level			
No Formal Education	23	31.5	56.9
Some Primary	43	44.4	63.1
Completed Primary	58	65.5	67.3
Some Secondary	60	61.5	71.3
Completed Secondary	72	84.4	80.6
Post- Secondary and above	82	87.4	84.5
Uganda	**51**	**54.4**	**69.3**
Refugees	**-**	**40.2**	**50.9**

Source: UNHS 2023/24

7.6 Credit

Credit is the provision of resources, whether material or financial, by one party to another, with an arrangement for the return or repayment of such resources at a later date. It may also refer to a contractual agreement in which money or goods are advanced to one or more households by an individual, organisation, or financial institution, typically arranged to be paid back later, usually with interest (www.investopedia.com/terms/c/credit.asp). Credit can exist in the form of cash or in kind.

Credit is an important source of additional finance for households, and the interest in understanding the characteristics of demand for credit for investment in both agricultural and non-agricultural enterprises is becoming increasingly significant for the Ugandan government due to the growing emphasis on small-scale economic activities as tools for poverty alleviation. In line with the economic integration process outlined in Vision 2040, the government will focus during the Vision period on ensuring greater access to credit by implementing measures to reduce the cost of doing business.

7.6.1 Source of loans/credit

Persons who sought loans or credit were asked about the source from which they obtained the loan or credit. The results in Table 7.3 indicate that overall, 15 percent of the population accessed a loan in the 12 months preceding the survey. Those who accessed loans mainly accessed them from Village Savings and Loans Associations (VSLAs), Accumulating Savings and Credit Associations (ASCAs), and Rotating Savings and Credit Associations (ROSCAs) at 51 percent. This was followed by individuals who accessed loans from friends, relatives, or employees (16%). Approximately 27 percent sought loans or credit from formal sources. The percentage of individuals who sought loans from banks was highest in the Kampala sub-region (19%) and lowest in the Kigezi and West Nile regions (5 and 6, percent respectively). Those who sought loans from VSLAs, ASCAs, or ROSCAs were highest in the Karamoja, Acholi, and Lango regions (80% and 74% respectively) and lowest in the Kampala region (14%).

Table 7.3: Persons aged 18 years and above by source of loan/credit (%)

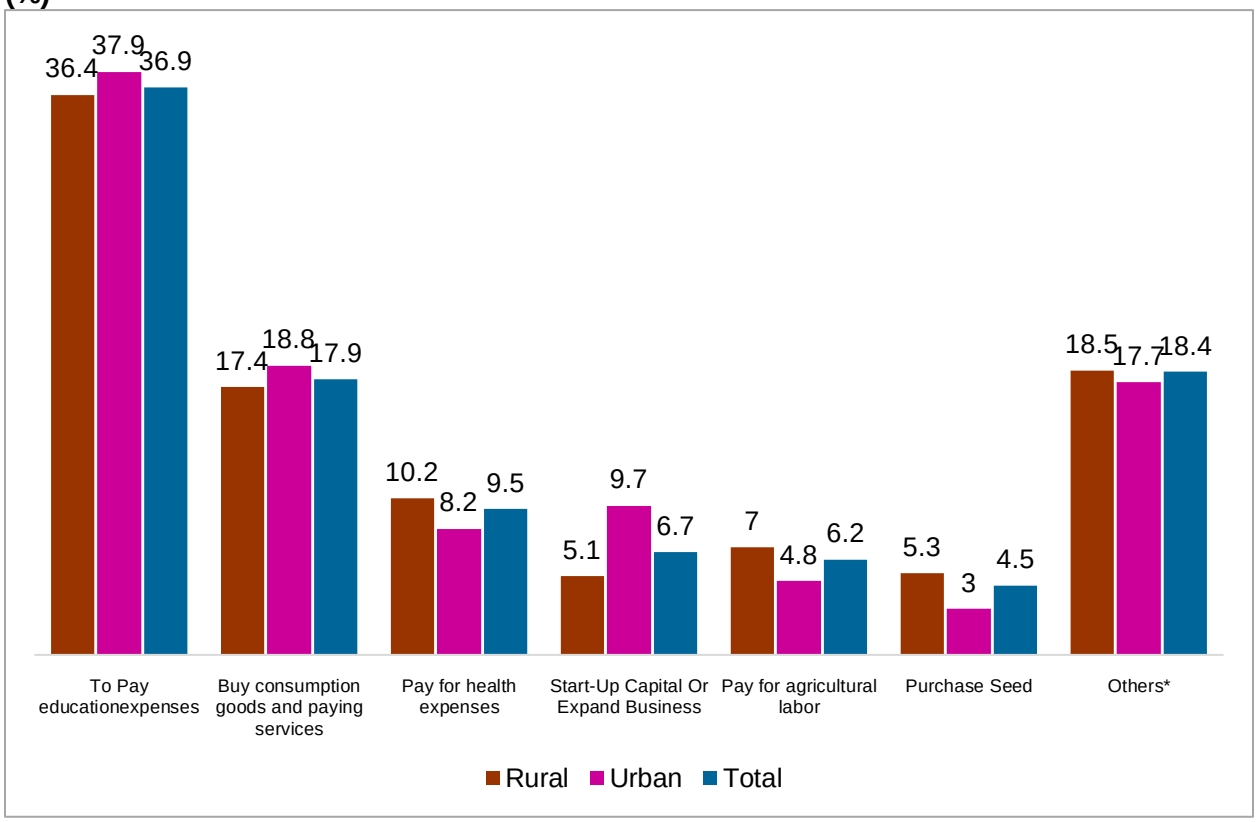
	Accessed a loan in the last 12 months	Source of Credit					
		Informal Savings and Credit Providers (VSLAs,	Individuals (Employee, Relative, Friends)	SACCOs	Commercial bank	Money Lenders	Others
Sex							
Male	16.5	40.7	18.6	14.8	14.6	4.7	6.7
Female	14.3	61.6	13	11.3	6.5	2.3	5.2
Education Level							
No Formal Education	12.5	69.9	11.2	9.5	3.1	2.5	3.7
Some Primary	15.8	59.6	18.2	10.5	4.8	2.7	4.2
Completed Primary	17.6	51.6	15.9	16.4	7	3.4	5.7
Some Secondary	13.1	43.2	16.5	15.4	11.3	5.1	8.5
Completed	13.3	38.4	21.6	14.2	14.8	3.1	8
Post-Secondary	20.7	24.9	11	16	35.8	4.1	8.2
Residence							
Urban	14.1	40.7	16.4	15.5	15	5.1	7.2
Rural	16.1	56.7	15.6	11.8	8.2	2.6	5.1
Sub Region							
Kampala	9.2	14.1	28.1	14.4	18.9	12.9	11.8
Buganda South	11.5	24.2	26.1	26.3	11.6	4.7	7
Buganda North	11.7	35.9	23.1	9.9	13.5	6.9	10.6
Busoga	8.9	40.7	18.1	10.6	10.2	5.5	14.9
Bukedi	12.3	47.4	13.7	10	10.6	3.5	14.9
Elgon	16.9	36.3	29.2	1.2	17.8	8	7.4
Teso	17.5	65.8	15	3.2	11.1	1.4	3.6
Karamoja	14	79.6	4.8	0.4	7.2	2.9	5.2
Lango	11.2	73.5	6.3	5.7	10.7	1.8	2.1
Acholi	30.6	74.3	8.5	1.2	9.4	2.7	3.8
West Nile	19.5	32.2	32.2	25.6	5.6	0.7	3.7
Bunyoro	8.2	41	6.4	15.3	18.1	7.3	11.9
Tooro	19.1	63.4	4.2	14.3	11.2	2.2	4.7
Ankole	23.9	55.8	10.6	20.9	9.4	1.3	2
Kigezi	29.8	67.8	11.2	13	4.9	2	1.1
Uganda	**15.3**	**51.0**	**15.9**	**13.1**	**10.6**	**3.5**	**5.9**
Refugees	**7.5**	**43.3**	**42.9**	**2.9**	**0**	**7.4**	**2.9**

Source: UNHS 2023/24

7.6.2 Main reason for seeking loan/credit

People borrow for various reasons. Figure 7.4 shows the distribution of individuals aged 18 and over by the primary motives for seeking loans or credit. Approximately four in ten persons sought a loan or credit to cover educational expenses, followed by the purchase of consumption goods, which was more prevalent in urban areas (19%) than in rural ones (17%). Furthermore, at least one in ten individuals in rural areas (10%) sought loans or credit to cover health expenses, compared to eight percent in urban areas.

Figure 7.4: Persons aged 18 years and above by main reason for seeking the loan/credit (%)



Note: Others include such reasons as to buy livestock, building/repairing house, buying farm implements & machinery, to pay for ceremonial expenses, etc.

Source: UNHS 2023/24

7.7 Summary of Findings

More than half of Ugandans aged 16 and above possess formal regulated financial accounts (55%), while eight percent hold informal financial accounts. Additionally, 57 percent have either formal or informal accounts, but four in every ten adults are excluded.

Mobile Money services (54%) play a crucial role in the ownership and registered use of formal financial services. Nonusers of financial services are predominantly found among poorer Ugandans (64%), the unemployed or those not working (57%), individuals who have never married/widowed/divorced (57%), those who have never completed primary level education (55%), and rural residents (50%).

The primary sources of credit or loans were Village Savings and Loans Associations (VSLAs), Accumulating Savings and Credit Associations (ASCAs), and Rotating Savings and Credit Associations (ROSCAs), accounting for 51 percent. In terms of reasons for seeking loans, the majority of household members sought loans or credit to cover educational expenses (37%), followed by purchasing consumption goods (18%). Most refugees sought loans or credit to purchase goods and pay for services (44%), followed by funding education expenses (17%).

CHAPTER EIGHT: HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES

8.0 Introduction

The analysis of enterprises and their owners shows that although it is a heterogeneous sector in an economy, there are many similarities indicating that there is a possibility of learning something across enterprises. For labor force participants who want to use their skills and energy to create a non-crop farm income source for themselves and their families, household enterprises offer a good opportunity even if they remain small. Household enterprise earnings have played a role in substantiating wage and salary earnings in developing economies; they should be seen as part of an integrated job and development strategy. Therefore, it is important to understand the characteristics of household enterprises, the opportunities and challenges they encounter to have a better understanding of their impact on a household wellbeing.

The UNHS 2023/2024 collected information on non-crop farming household enterprises/activities which were identified during household interviews. The main objective of the non-crop farming household enterprise survey was to determine the extent of informal activity in the economy undertaken at household level.

Enterprise: An undertaking which is engaged in the production and/or distribution of some goods and/or services meant mainly for the purpose of sale. It may be a formal enterprise or an informal one.

Household Enterprise: A Household Enterprise can be run by one or more members within the household or run jointly by two or more households on partnership basis irrespective of the enterprise location. If a household runs a street corner stall or owns a major factory, these were included.

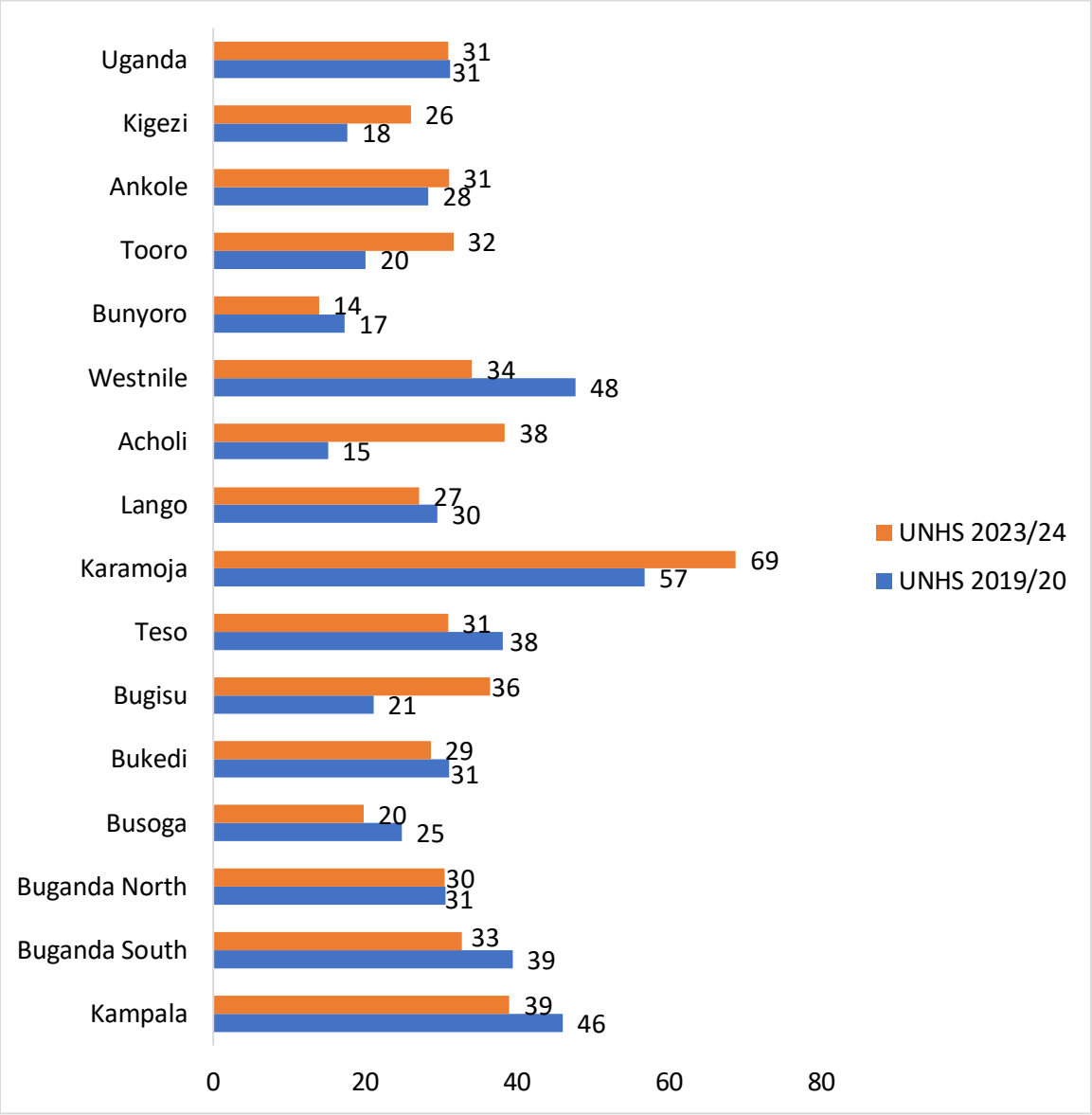
8.1 Household enterprises

The survey covered all households which reported operating non-crop farming enterprises in the last 12 months. The enterprises included professional services for pay, Saloon business, taxi hire services, crafts shop, hotel/restaurant services, carpentry works, kiosk, street/stall sales of merchandise, tailoring, agriculture, forestry and fisheries related enterprises that include poultry keeping, apiary, piggery, fish farming for commercial purpose services among others.

8.1.1 Households operating enterprises

Figure 8.1 shows that overall 31 percent of the households had a non-crop farming household enterprise during the last 12 months prior to the survey. Regarding subregions, households in Acholi (38%), followed by Bugisu (36%) registered an increase in households that operated non-crop farming enterprises while West Nile (34%), Kampala (39%), Buganda South (33%), Teso (31%) registered a decrease compared to 2019/20.

Figure 8.1: Households with non-crop farming household enterprises by Subregions 2019/20 – 2023/24 (%).



8.1.2 Number of Non crop farming households' enterprises

The findings in Table 8.1 indicate that majority of households (88%) with a non-crop farming enterprise operated one household enterprise, only 11 percent operated two while those that operated 3 or more were one percent. There is a higher likelihood of females operating one household enterprise (92%) compared to the males (86%). This concurs with the findings where more males (13%) operated two household enterprise compared to the females at seven percent. Regarding the Sub-region, Buganda South and Ankole had the highest number of households operating two household enterprises at (14%) each while Bunyoro had the lowest with only 5 percent.

Table 8.1: Background Characteristics by the Number of enterprises operated by Household (%)

Background characteristics	One	Two	3 or more	Total
Sex				
Male	85.7	12.8	1.5	100
Female	92.0	6.9	1.1	100
Place of residence				
Urban	85.7	12.4	1.8	100
Rural	89.1	9.9	1.1	100
Subregions				
Kampala	84.6	13.6	1.9	100
Buganda South	84.1	14.2	1.7	100
Buganda North	89.6	10.0	0.4	100
Busoga	92.6	6.5	0.9	100
Bukedi	81.5	12.8	5.8	100
Elgon	88.3	10.6	1.1	100
Teso	88.7	10.5	0.8	100
Karamoja	90.1	9.8	0.1	100
Lango	93.4	6.0	0.6	100
Acholi	88.7	10.6	0.8	100
West Nile	89.6	8.8	1.6	100
Bunyoro	95.5	4.5	0.0	100
Tooro	84.8	13.4	1.8	100
Ankole	83.9	13.9	2.2	100
Kigezi	87.8	10.4	1.8	100
Uganda	**87.5**	**11.1**	**1.4**	**100**
Refugees Overall	**91.5**	**8.5**	**-**	**100**

8.2 Economic activities undertaken by household enterprises

Economic activities have been classified into broader industry categories using the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC) Revision 4. The broader industry categories include trade, manufacturing, agriculture, forestry and fishing, hotels, restaurants and other eating places, transport and storage services, mining and quarrying, other services activities and others. Others include financial and insurance activities, construction activities, human health and social work activities, education, real estate activities, arts entertainment and recreation, public administration, administrative and support services, professional scientific and technical activities.

The respondents were required to provide details of the main product or service the household operated during the last 12 months. The activities were coded into their specific industries as summarized in Table 8.2. Overall, Trade (50%) was the most common non-crop farming household enterprise operated, followed by manufacturing (17%) accounting for more than two thirds of all the activities. In the service sector, transport and storage at (8%) was the most service enterprise operated by households.

Disaggregation by sex shows variations whereby male headed households (11%) were more likely to be involved in transport and storage enterprises compared to female headed households (2%). On the contrary, female headed households (9%) were more likely to be involved in hotels, restaurants and eating places compared to their male counterparts (5%).

Region-wise, trade was the most reported activity operated by households except for Karamoja subregion where majority households reported that they were involved in Agriculture, forestry and fishing industry (53%). Acholi sub-region (38%) had the highest number of households involved in manufacturing followed by West Nile (33%) while Buganda North had the lowest at 8 percent.

Table 8.2: Distribution of household enterprises by industry (%)

Background Characteristics	Trade	Manufacturing	Agriculture, forestry and fishing	Transport and storage	Hotels, restaurant eating places	Other service activities	Others	Total
Sex								
Male	49.3	17.0	6.2	10.5	4.8	6.4	5.9	100
Female	52.7	18.6	8.6	1.9	9.3	5.0	4.0	100
Residence								
Urban	54.2	13.9	2.6	9.4	7.2	7.2	5.5	100
Rural	46.8	20.5	10.7	6.8	5.1	4.8	5.1	100
Subregions								
Kampala	59.2	8.5	0.2	5.5	11.9	11.7	3.2	100
Buganda South	58.4	11.6	1.5	10.6	5.6	6.5	5.9	100
Buganda North	48.6	8.2	3.0	14.4	11.5	7.0	7.3	100
Busoga	54.4	15.7	3.3	6.1	12.5	4.7	3.3	100
Bukedi	53.0	13.0	8.4	6.7	4.1	8.5	6.3	100
Elgon	64.5	10.4	1.6	5.5	8.4	3.6	6.2	100
Teso	45.9	29.5	5.2	6.6	2.3	5.3	5.2	100
Karamoja	11.6	21.8	52.7	0.8	0.6	1.2	11.4	100
Lango	40.8	31.7	4.0	5.5	4.0	11.8	2.1	100
Acholi	34.9	38.3	4.7	10.3	3.3	4.4	4.1	100
West Nile	37.4	32.6	16.2	4.5	1.1	2.8	5.3	100
Bunyoro	59.2	15.1	2.0	5.0	5.2	9.3	4.1	100
Tooro	67.5	12.4	0.6	8.7	5.0	3.4	2.3	100
Ankole	57.2	14.8	2.6	8.6	5.5	6.4	4.7	100
Kigezi	52.9	15.5	0.6	12.0	7.8	5.7	5.6	100
Uganda	**50.3**	**17.4**	**6.9**	**8.0**	**6.1**	**5.9**	**5.3**	**100**
Refugees	**49.4**	**14.6**	**18.6**	**1.0**	**5.7**	**7.0**	**3.8**	**100**

8.3 Location of Household Enterprises

The choice of business premises influences several aspects of an enterprise, including customer proximity, which usually translates into sales and profitability among others. Table 8.3 presents the distribution of the enterprises by the main place where the enterprise was located and by background characteristics. Overall, 35 percent of the household enterprises were located at home either inside or outside the residence, followed by traditional marketplace and commercial area shop each at 18 percent while industrial site (1%) had the least. The findings further show that the sex of the household head may have a bearing on the location of the enterprise.

The household enterprise located home inside the residence were more operated by females (23%) compared to males (16%) and on the other hand businesses located in commercial shops were more for males (17%) compared to females (14%). Some variations by residence are observed more on enterprises located in commercial area shops with urban at (17%) as opposed to rural (14%) as well as with traditional marketplace where rural was at 21% compared to urban (16%).

Region-wise, Karamoja region was operating most of its household enterprises at the traditional marketplace (52%) followed by Teso and West Nile (26% each) while Buganda North had the least (7%). Teso Sub region (31%) had the highest proportion of households operating enterprises in commercial area shops followed by Kampala Sub-region (26%) with the least being observed in Karamoja Sub-region (6%).

Table 8.3: Background Characteristics by location of the household enterprise %

Background characteristics	Home (inside/ Outside residence)	Industrial site	Traditional market place	Commercial area shop	Roadside	Other fixed place	Mobile	Total
Sex of household head								
Male	32.9	1.2	15.9	17.1	11.4	9.2	12.3	100
Female	41.0	0.5	21.3	14.0	11.8	5.7	5.6	100
Residence								
Urban	31.3	1.2	15.9	18.9	12.5	9.2	11.0	100
Rural	38.7	0.9	18.9	13.9	10.7	7.2	9.7	100
Subregions								
Kampala	29.9	0.3	13.4	25.5	15.8	6.8	8.4	100
Buganda South	39.4	0.1	8.2	19.1	12.2	9.3	11.7	100
Buganda North	43.5	1.2	7.0	12.9	11.1	7.5	16.7	100
Busoga	48.0	1.1	6.5	17.3	11.0	8.5	7.5	100
Bukedi	32.3	0.6	19.9	14.1	14.1	5.9	13.1	100
Elgon	30.7	0.8	19.6	11.2	18.5	6.5	12.8	100
Teso	27.4	0.6	25.6	30.7	3.3	4.8	7.5	100
Karamoja	14.7	1.7	51.6	6.2	7.2	7.1	11.5	100
Lango	31.8	2.2	27.0	16.9	11.8	2.9	7.4	100
Acholi	35.5	0.7	21.6	11.8	6.5	11.2	12.6	100
West Nile	33.3	1.8	26.4	5.5	15.6	11.0	6.3	100
Bunyoro	45.4	0.0	10.7	12.4	13.5	9.1	8.9	100
Tooro	38.3	2.6	13.0	12.7	9.0	12.4	11.9	100
Ankole	37.1	1.4	11.5	27.0	10.6	6.4	5.9	100
Kigezi	26.0	0.3	29.9	21.0	8.4	8.2	6.1	100
Uganda	35.2	**1.0**	**17.5**	**16.2**	**11.5**	**8.1**	**10.3**	**100**
Refugees	36.5	**21.7**	**9.2**	**7.8**	**15.4**	**9.4**	**0.0**	**100**

8.4 Months operated during last 12 months

Table 8.4 shows that overall, household enterprises operated on an average between 10 to 12 months (71%) in the last 12 months prior to the survey. There were minimal variations by residence and region in terms of average months the household enterprises were in operation. By industry, transport had the least average months of operation. The trend was similar to that in the refugee host districts. On the contrary, majority of refugee households (85%) reported that enterprises were operated on average for a duration of one to three months.

Table 8.4: Months enterprise operated by residence, sub region and industry

Background characteristics	1-3 months	4-6 months	7-9 months	10-12 months	Total
Sex of household head					
Male	12.7	8.1	8.1	71.1	100
Female	11.7	8.0	10.8	69.5	100
Residence					
Urban	10.7	6.2	8.2	74.8	100
Rural	13.9	9.7	9.4	66.9	100
Subregions					
Kampala	11.7	8.2	5.2	74.9	100
Buganda South	10.2	5.1	8.4	76.3	100
Buganda North	21.7	6.4	5.3	66.6	100
Busoga	9.3	9.1	6.9	74.7	100
Bukedi	17.3	8.6	8.5	65.6	100
Elgon	11.6	6.5	9.5	72.4	100
Teso	13	8.2	9.8	69	100
Karamoja	5	8.2	10.9	75.9	100
Lango	8.7	12	12.3	67	100
Acholi	10.8	10.9	16.1	62.2	100
West Nile	15.9	8.5	15.4	60.2	100
Bunyoro	8.3	11.3	2.6	77.8	100
Tooro	15.1	9.8	7.2	67.8	100
Ankole	10.5	9.7	7.5	72.3	100
Kigezi	6.1	6.7	6.4	80.7	100
Industry					
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	10.0	9.6	14.3	66.0	100
Manufacturing	12.3	9.8	12.3	65.6	100
Trade	13	8.1	7.5	71.4	100
Transport and storage	8.6	4.2	6.0	81.2	100
Hotels, restaurants and eating places	12.5	8.6	8.0	70.8	100
Other service activities	9.9	7.7	6.4	75.9	100
Others	13.5	3.2	10.8	72.4	100
Uganda	**12.4**	**8.1**	**8.9**	**70.6**	**100**
Refugees	**85.4**	**1.3**	**1.6**	**11.7**	**100**

8.5 Age of the enterprise

The results in Table 8.5 indicate that overall, about eight percent of the enterprises were less than a year old. There were no major differentials by sex of the household head and residence regarding the period the household enterprise operated. The findings further indicate that overall, the median age of the enterprises was 4.6 years. The results further indicate that male operated enterprises on average are more likely to slightly stay longer than the female operated household enterprises. By industry, agriculture (69%), manufacturing (67%), household enterprises were more likely to stay in operation 4 years and more as opposed to hotels, restaurants and eating places (46%) which registered the lowest percentage compared to others.

Table 8.5: Background characteristics by Years Household Enterprise operated (%)

Background Characteristics	Less than a year	1-3 years	4 years and above	Total	Mean Age	Median Age
Sex						
Male	7.7	36.0	56.4	100	7.6	4.6
Female	8.3	35.6	56.1	100	7.6	4.8
Residence						
Urban	7.2	36.2	56.6	100	7.4	4.6
Rural	8.4	35.7	55.9	100	7.8	4.8
Subregions						
Kampala	8.1	30.4	61.4	100	8.0	5.6
Buganda South	6.1	34.5	59.4	100	7.7	4.8
Buganda North	12.1	38.8	49.1	100	6.5	3.8
Busoga	8.2	42.8	49.1	100	7.5	3.8
Bukedi	9.0	36.7	54.3	100	7.9	4.6
Elgon	12.2	29.7	58.1	100	8.3	4.6
Teso	9.4	37.5	53.0	100	7.0	4.2
Karamoja	2.3	29.9	67.8	100	8.3	6.1
Lango	5.9	39.2	54.9	100	7.0	4.5
Acholi	7.1	34.0	58.9	100	8.4	5.3
West Nile	3.6	37.9	58.5	100	8.3	4.8
Bunyoro	1.8	44.5	53.7	100	6.1	4.2
Tooro	9.9	36.2	53.8	100	6.6	4.2
Ankole	11.8	36.5	51.8	100	7.9	4.5
Kigezi	5.9	34.3	59.7	100	9.1	5.6
Industry						
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	4.0	27.5	68.5	100	8.6	6.1
Manufacturing	5.8	27.1	67.2	100	10.4	6.8
Trade	9.3	39.4	51.3	100	6.7	4.2
Transport and storage	6.8	42.2	51.0	100	6.0	4.1
Hotels, restaurants and eating places	12.3	41.6	46.0	100	6.3	3.6
Other service activities	7.1	33.9	59.1	100	8.1	5.6
Others	4.2	34.7	61.0	100	8.5	5.2
Uganda	**7.8**	**35.9**	**56.2**	**100**	**7.6**	**4.6**
Refugees	**22.8**	**38.1**	**39.1**	**100**	**3.9**	**2.8**

8.6 Funding of household enterprises

Finances are a key requirement for startup, operation, and expansion of any successful enterprise regardless of its size. In an environment of limited personal finances to either startup or expand an enterprise, business owners sometimes look for alternative sources of funding to fill the gap.

During the survey, respondents with household enterprises were asked to state the main source of money used for setting up the enterprise. Similarly, those who used finances to expand their enterprise within the last 12 months were asked to indicate the source of funding.

The results in Table 8.6 present the distribution of household enterprises by their main source of startup capital. Overall, 77 percent of the respondents with household enterprises used their own savings as the main source of startup capital while 13 percent reported that they did not require any capital. There was minimal variation between sex and residence regarding use of own or households' savings. By Subregions, use of own or households' savings was lowest in Karamoja (30%) which was far below the average compared to Kampala and Kigezi at 90 percent each. The Local groups were more used by women (4%) compared to men (3%). Tooro Subregion (9%) followed by Elgon and Teso (8% each) used Local Group funding to start household enterprises more than other regions.

Table 8.6: Background characteristics by major source of start-up funding for starting household enterprise (%).

Background Characteristics	Own/household's savings	Did not need any money	SACCO	Local group	Money/ loan from relative/ friend	Other	Total
Sex							
Male	77.9	12.1	2.5	3.0	1.4	3.1	100
Female	74.4	14.3	2.4	3.7	2.3	2.9	100
Residence							
Urban	80.8	8.8	2.7	2.4	2.2	3.1	100
Rural	73.5	16.2	2.2	4.0	1.1	3.1	100
Subregions							
Kampala	89.6	5.5	1.5	0.6	1.1	1.8	100
Buganda South	85.8	6.9	1.8	1.1	2.2	2.2	100
Buganda North	85.6	8.1	2.0	0.8	0.8	2.7	100
Busoga	75.2	10.1	2.3	3.7	2.8	6.0	100
Bukedi	78.9	8.4	4.7	2.7	1.8	3.6	100
Elgon	71.0	9.4	0.8	7.8	3.3	7.7	100
Teso	72.3	12.1	2.4	7.8	0.2	5.2	100
Karamoja	30.2	66.3	0.5	2.2	-	0.8	100
Lango	75.5	8.3	4.8	6.2	1.3	3.8	100
Acholi	68.6	21.1	0.3	4.3	3.0	2.8	100
West Nile	73.9	19.4	3.0	0.8	1.2	1.8	100
Bunyoro	71.4	10.8	5.0	5.4	4.5	2.9	100
Tooro	78.0	5.0	3.0	8.7	2.1	3.2	100
Ankole	83.6	4.8	4.9	2.5	0.8	3.4	100
Kigezi	89.7	2.1	2.1	4.1	0.9	1.1	100
Uganda	**76.9**	**12.7**	**2.5**	**3.2**	**1.6**	**3.0**	**100**
Refugees	**66.3**	**20.2**	**-**	**4.7**	**4.7**	**4.1**	**100**

8.7 Summary of Findings

Overall 31 percent of the households in Uganda were operating non-crop farming household enterprise during the last 12 months prior to the survey. Urban areas (35%) operate more than households in rural areas (28%).

Overall, Trade (50%) was the most common household enterprise operated, followed by manufacturing at 17% percent; and 89 percent of the household enterprises were founded by their operators while 7 percent were purchased. Overall, 35 percent of the household enterprises were located at home either inside or outside the residence.

Most non-crop farming household enterprise operators (77%) used their own savings as the main source of startup capital followed by those who did not require capital (13%). The primary source of funding used was own/household savings (54%).

CHAPTER NINE: REFUGEES AND HOST COMMUNITIES

9.0 Introduction

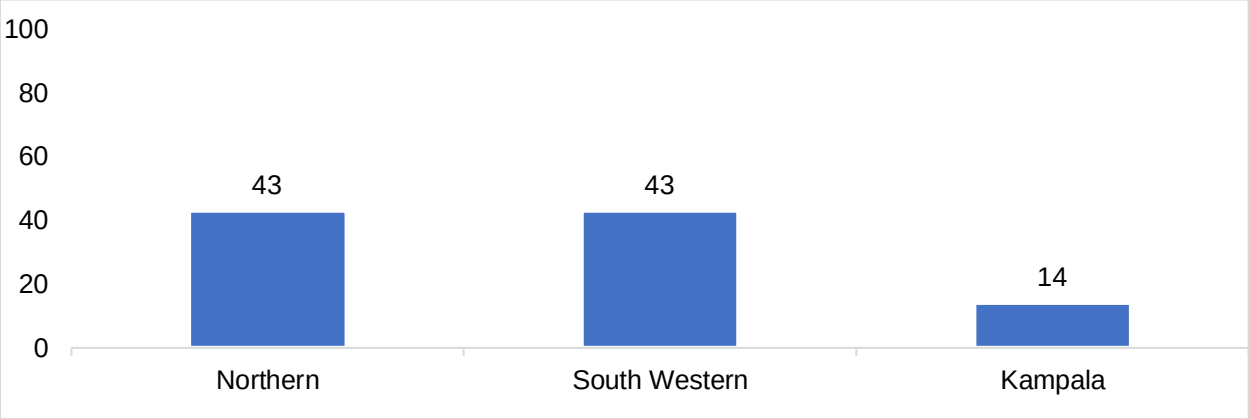
Uganda is globally recognised for its open-door refugee policy, which upholds the rights of refugees to freedom of movement, the right to seek employment, access to healthcare and education services, and access to land for agricultural use. The Uganda National Household Survey 2023 incorporated a representative sample of refugees for the first time to enable the computation of sound, policy-relevant, and comparable statistics on the socioeconomic conditions of both the refugees and host communities. This chapter, therefore, provides information on key indicators regarding the refugees and the host communities.

9.1 Characteristics of the Refugee Households and Household Population

9.1.1 Population distribution

Figure 9.1 provides summary distribution of the refugee population by region. The findings show that the refugee population was evenly distributed between the Northern and South Western strata (43% each, respectively), while Kampala accounted for 14 percent.

Figure 9.1: Distribution of the refugee population by stratum (%)

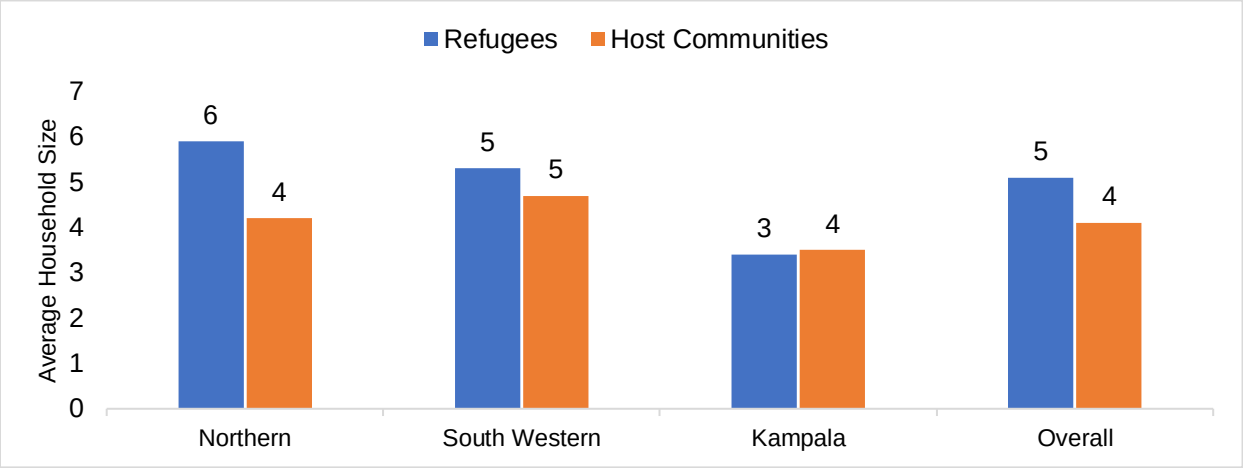


Source: UNHS 2023/24

9.2.2 Average household size

Figure 9.2 shows the comparison of average household sizes among refugees and host communities by region. The findings reveal disparities in average household sizes between refugee households and host communities. Overall, on average, refugee households were larger (5 persons) compared to those in host communities (4 persons). Refugee households in the Northern region (6 persons) were larger than those in the Southwestern (5 persons) and Kampala (3 persons).

Figure 9.2: Comparison of average household size between refugees and host communities



Source: UNHS 2023/24

9.2.3 Characteristics of household heads

The findings in Table 9.1 show that, overall, the majority of refugee households were female-headed (58%), while households in host communities were predominantly male-headed (67%). There were more female-headed households (74%) in the Northern refugee stratum compared to the Southwestern stratum (50%).

Table 9.1: Distribution of household heads by stratum and sex (%)

Sex	Northern		South-Western		Kampala		Overall	
	Refugees	Host Community	Refugees	Host Community	Refugees	Host Community	Refugees	Host Community
Male	26.2	61.2	49.9	70.4	56.2	68.5	42.3	67
Female	73.8	38.8	50.1	29.6	43.8	31.5	57.7	33
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**

9.2.4 Marital status of household members

Table 9.2 summarises the marital status of all household members aged 15 years and over among the refugees and host communities. The findings reveal notable variations in the proportions between refugees and host communities. Nearly half of the refugee population aged 15 years (48%) and over had never been married, compared to 36 percent in the host communities. A higher proportion in the host communities (8%) than among refugees (2%) were in polygamous unions. The proportion of refugees who had never married was highest in the Kampala stratum (60%), followed by Northern (50%), while Southwestern (38%) had the lowest.

Table 9.2: Persons aged 15 years and above by marital status in the refugees and host community (%)

Marital Status	Northern		South-Western		Kampala		Overall	
	Refugees	Host Comm-unity	Refugees	Host Comm-unity	Refugees	Host Comm-unity	Refugees	Host Comm-unity
Married monogamous/ living together	25.6	43.3	39.5	47.1	26.8	39.1	31.2	42.9
Married polygamous/ living together	4.0	16.7	1.7	5.4	1.0	4.0	2.4	7.8
Divorced/ Separated	11.2	6.2	11.1	7.9	7.7	10.7	10.4	8.6
Widow/ Widower	9.1	6.6	9.3	6.8	4.7	2.9	8.2	5.1
Never married	50.1	27.2	38.4	32.8	59.8	43.3	47.8	35.6
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**

Source: UNHS 2023/24

9.2 Education

9.2.1 Schooling status by school going age groups

Table 9.3 shows the distribution of persons aged 3 to 24 years by their current schooling status.

The proportion of 3-5 years currently attending school in the Northern strata (55%) was higher than for host communities (37%) and the national average. On the contrary, this proportion was higher for host communities in the Southwestern (52%) and Kampala stratum (73%) than for the refugee stratum (33% and 43%, respectively).

The results show that for Northern stratum, the proportion 6-12 years currently attending school was almost similar for both the refugee and host communities strata (89% and 91% respectively). For Southwestern and Kampala strata, the proportion of 6-12 years currently attending school was higher for the host communities stratum (89% and 97% respectively) than for the refugee stratum (84% and 61% respectively).

The results indicate that in the Northern stratum, the proportion of individuals aged 13-18 currently attending school is higher among the refugee stratum (85%) than among the host communities (80%). Furthermore, in the Southwestern stratum, the proportion of individuals aged 13-18 currently attending school is nearly identical for both the refugee and host community strata (72% and 71% respectively). In the Kampala stratum, the proportion of individuals aged 13-18 currently attending school is greater for the host community stratum (80%) than for the refugee stratum (39%). The results also reveal that in the Northern stratum, the proportion of individuals aged 19-24 currently attending school is higher for the refugee stratum (51%) compared to the host communities (20%). In both the Southwestern and Kampala strata, the proportion of individuals aged 19-24 currently attending school is greater for the host community stratum (20% and 21% respectively) than for the refugee stratum (16% and 18%) respectively).

Table 9.3: Current schooling status 3-24 years

Current schooling status	Northern		South Western		Kampala		National
	Refugee	Host communities	Refugee	Host communities	Refugee	Host communities	
3-5 years							
Never attended	44.6	62.9	66.4	47.5	42.9	26.2	**48.8**
Attended school in the past	0.8	0.0	0.5	0.3	14.3	0.7	**0.4**
Currently attending school	54.7	37.1	33.1	52.3	42.9	73.1	**50.7**
6-12 years							
Never attended	9.7	8.1	13.3	9.4	20.2	1.7	**7.8**
Attended school in the past	1.3	1.1	2.4	2.0	18.5	1.2	**1.4**
Currently attending school	89.0	90.8	84.3	88.5	61.3	97.1	**90.8**
13-8 years							
Never attended	3.8	2.5	7.9	6.9	11.1	1.9	**3.3**
Attended school in the past	10.9	17.6	20.5	22.3	50.0	18.3	**19.8**
Currently attending school	85.4	79.9	71.7	70.8	38.9	79.8	**76.8**
19-24 years							
Never attended	8.0	7.8	22.7	13.7	13.1	4.1	**5.6**
Attended school in the past	41.5	72.6	61.5	66.5	68.6	75.3	**71.5**
Currently attending school	50.5	19.6	15.8	19.7	18.3	20.6	**22.9**

Source: UNHS 2023/24

9.3 Primary school enrolment

Table 9.4 presents the Primary School Net Enrolment Ratio (NER), Gross Enrolment Ratio (GER), and the Gender Parity Index for refugees and host communities. The findings show that the primary GER for the Northern stratum was nearly identical for both the refugee and host strata (142 and 141, respectively), as was the Gender Parity Index (0.99 and 0.99, respectively). However, the NER was higher for the host communities at 85% compared to 72 percent of the refugee stratum.

The results further indicate that for the Southwestern stratum, both the GER and NER were higher for the refugee stratum (129% and 74%, respectively) than for the host communities (110% and 71%, respectively). However, the GPI for both strata was almost similar. The findings additionally demonstrate that both the GER and NER were significantly lower for the refugee sample (77% and 54%, respectively) compared to the host community stratum (101% and 82%, respectively) for Kampala stratum. Nevertheless, the GPI for the Kampala refugee sample favoured females (131%), while that of the host community favoured males (97%).

Table 9.4: Primary school enrolment rates and gender parity (%)

	Northern		Southwestern		Kampala		National
Current schooling status	Refugee	Host communities	Refugee	Host communities	Refugee	Host communities	
Gross Enrolment rate	141.7	141.4	128.5	110.1	77.3	107.1	119.5
Net Enrolment Rate	71.5	85.3	73.6	70.5	53.8	81.5	77.9
Gender Parity Index	0.99	0.99	0.99	1.01	1.31	0.97	1.02

Source: UNHS 2023/24

9.4 Secondary School Enrolment

Table 9.5 presents the Secondary School Net Enrolment Ratio (NER), Gross Enrolment Ratio (GER), and the Gender Parity Index for the survey year 2023/24. The findings show that the secondary NER for the Northern stratum was higher for the refugee stratum (29%) compared to the host communities stratum (20%). The secondary NER for the Northern stratum was similar for both strata (9% each). However, there was gender parity in the refugee stratum (0.98%), while the GPI favoured females in the host communities stratum (1.35). The results further indicate that in the Southwestern stratum, both the GER and NER were higher for the host communities stratum (24% and 66% as well as 14% and 56%, respectively) compared to the refugee stratum (12% and 34% as well as 8% and 22%, respectively).

Table 9.5: Secondary school enrolment rates and gender parity (%)

	Northern		South Western		Kampala		National
Current schooling status	Refugee	Host communities	Refugee	Host communities	Refugee	Host communities	
Gross Enrolment rate	29.0	19.9	12.5	23.7	34.0	66.1	33.6
Net Enrolment Rate	8.5	9.4	8.1	14.3	21.7	55.7	23.3
Gender Parity Index	0.98	1.35	0.84	1.04	1.24	0.74	1.11

Source: UNHS 2023/24

9.5 Health

9.5.1 Health status of the refugees

Table 9.6 presents findings on the burden of illness or injury among refugees and host communities, highlighting the number of days respondents suffered due to illness or injury and the days of usual activities lost due to sickness in the 30 days prior to the interview.

Overall, 19 percent of refugees experienced illness or injury, which was slightly higher than that of the host communities (18%). On average, the days suffered due to illness or injury for refugees (5 days) were fewer than those for host communities (7 days) and the national average (6 days). Disaggregation by settlement areas indicates that the Northern strata had a higher proportion of refugees (17%) who suffered from illness or injury compared to the host community (15%).

Table 9.6: Persons that suffered illness/injury in refugee settlements and host communities; Median days suffered, and days lost.

Refugee Settlements Areas	UNHS 2023/24					
	Suffered Illness or Injury		Days Suffered		Days Lost	
	Refugee	Host Community	Refugee	Host Community	Refugee	Host Community
Northern	17.0	15.4	5	5	2	3
South Western	22.2	21.6	7	7	3	4
Kampala	15.9	17.3	7	7	3	2
Refugees	**19**	**18.3**	**5**	**7**	**3**	**3**

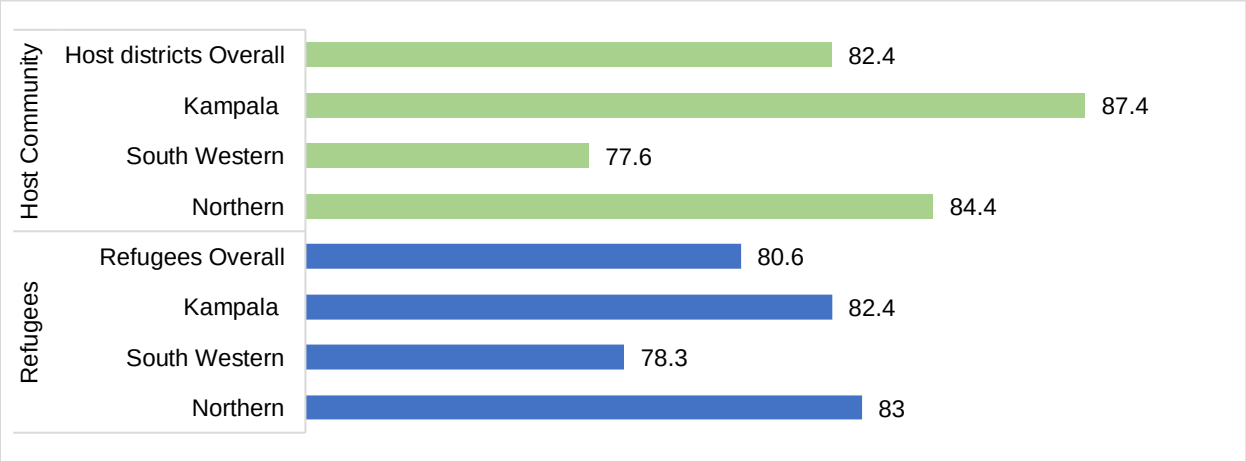
**The median days have been found useful to control for fluctuations due to extreme values as compared to the mean and hence was used to calculate the indicator.*

Source: UNHS 2023/24

9.5.2 Healthcare seeking behaviour

Those who reported having fallen ill in the 30 days preceding the survey were further asked whether anyone had been consulted for the major illness or injury. Figure 9.3 depicts individuals in refugee areas and host communities who sought healthcare. Overall, 81 percent of the individuals in refugee settlement areas sought healthcare, which was slightly lower than the national average by 1 percentage point. The proportion seeking healthcare in the host community (82%) matched the national average. Consultation behaviour in the Southwestern strata was lower compared to other refugee settlements.

Figure 9.3: Persons that sought health care in refugee settlements and host communities (%)



9.5.3 Reasons for not consulting

Table 9.7 presents findings on the main reasons why some respondents who fell ill did not seek treatment or consultation. Overall, the major reason cited was that the illness was mild (51%), followed by those who had medicines or drugs available at home (15%). There were slight variations compared to the national average. The Southwestern strata reported a higher proportion of respondents who indicated they had medicine/drugs at home (16%) and those who noted that the drugs were unavailable at the facilities (11%).

Table 9.7: Reasons reported for not seeking medical attention when ill or injured (%)

Background Characteristics	Illness mild	Had medicine/drugs at home	Lack of money/funds for consultation	Facility too far	Used herbs/home remedies	Drugs not available	Other	Total
Refugee								
Northern	57.1	15.8	2.7	4	10.3	2.5	7.6	100
Southwestern	49.7	15.5	3.1	0.1	14.4	10.8	6.4	100
Kampala	36.4	13.6	9.1	0	4.5	0	36.3	100
Host Community								
Northern	54.0	10.5	5.2	4.3	14.2	5.7	6.3	100
Southwestern	51.2	15.2	4.0	10.8	6.8	6.4	5.7	100
Kampala	45.9	16.3	7.7	0	7.3	0.3	22.4	100
Host Community	**50.6**	**14.4**	**5.1**	**6.9**	**8.5**	**4.8**	**9.7**	**100**
Refugees	**50.8**	**15.4**	**3.6**	**0.3**	**12**	**6.8**	**10.1**	**100**
Uganda	**46.9**	**15.7**	**10.1**	**9.8**	**8.2**	**5**	**4.4**	**100**

9.5.4 Place where health care was sought

The highest proportion of refugees initially sought healthcare from Government health facilities (47%), compared to the host community (14%) and the national average (19%), as presented in Table 9.8. The proportion admitted (14%) for both refugees and host communities was slightly less than the national average by one percentage point, this proportion was highest (22.9%) in the Kampala Settlement area and 16 percent in the Southwestern host community.

Table 9.8: Place where health care was first sought among those who fell sick (%)

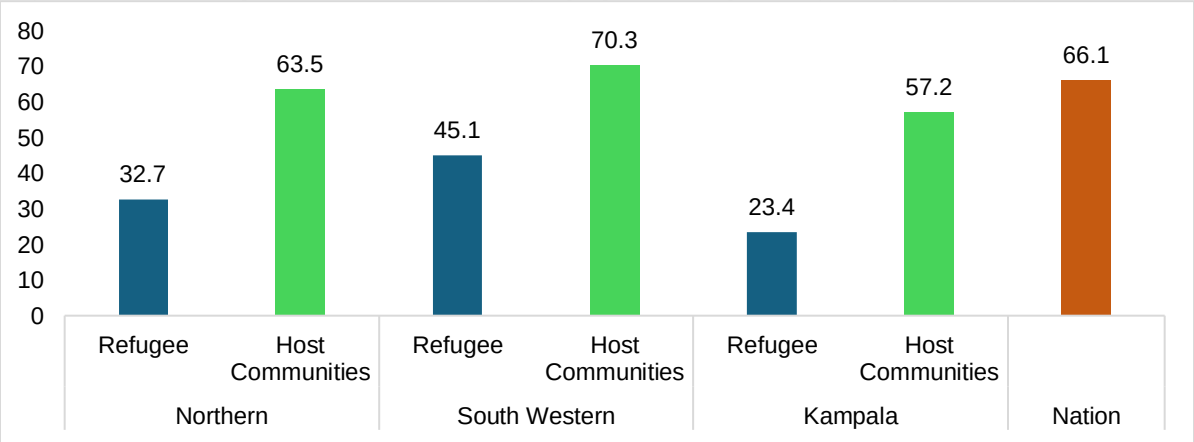
Background characteristics	Private Hospital/ Clinic	Gov't Health Centre	Pharmacy/Drug shop	Gov't Hospital	Fieldworker/ VHT/ Outreach	Other (Specify)	Total	Percentage that was admitted into facility
Refugees								
Northern	15.2	62.0	3.3	7.0	2.6	10	100	12.3
Southwestern	25.4	46.0	6.9	11.9	8.8	0.9	100	13.8
Kampala	52.4	3.9	29.1	11.7	0	2.9	100	22.9
Host Community								
Northern	44.1	37.5	5.7	9.1	1.8	1.8	100	11.8
Southwestern	72.4	9.1	9.9	6.2	1	1.3	100	16.0
Kampala	64.4	3.0	18.4	12.1	0	2.1	100	14.0
Host Community	**62.7**	**13.9**	**11.8**	**8.9**	**0.9**	**1.8**	**100**	**14.3**
Refugees	**24.6**	**47.3**	**8.1**	**9.9**	**5.3**	**4.8**	**100**	**14.1**
Uganda	**54.2**	**18.8**	**16.4**	**8.1**	**1.3**	**1.1**	**100**	**15.3**

9.6 Labour

9.6.1 Working population

The working population refers to those within the working age who are engaged in the production of goods and in the provision of services for others or for their own final use. Figure 9.4 highlights a disparity between refugee and host community strata, showing a lower percentage of working-age individuals in the refugee stratum. Specifically, 33 percent, 45 percent, and 23 percent of individuals in the Northern, Southwestern, and Kampala refugee strata were employed, compared to 64 percent, 70 percent, and 57 percent of their counterparts in the host communities, respectively.

Figure 9.4: Proportion of working age population (14-64 years) working



9.6.2 Forms of work

Table 9.9 indicates a disparity between the strata of refugee and host communities, with a higher percentage of working persons in refugee stratum being employed (working for pay or profit), even though the overall proportion of those working is lower compared to host communities. Specifically, 69.8 percent, 69.6 percent, and 100 percent of the persons in Northern, Southwestern, and Kampala refugee strata were in employment compared to 53.1 percent, 59.0 percent, and 99.6 percent of their host community counterparts, respectively.

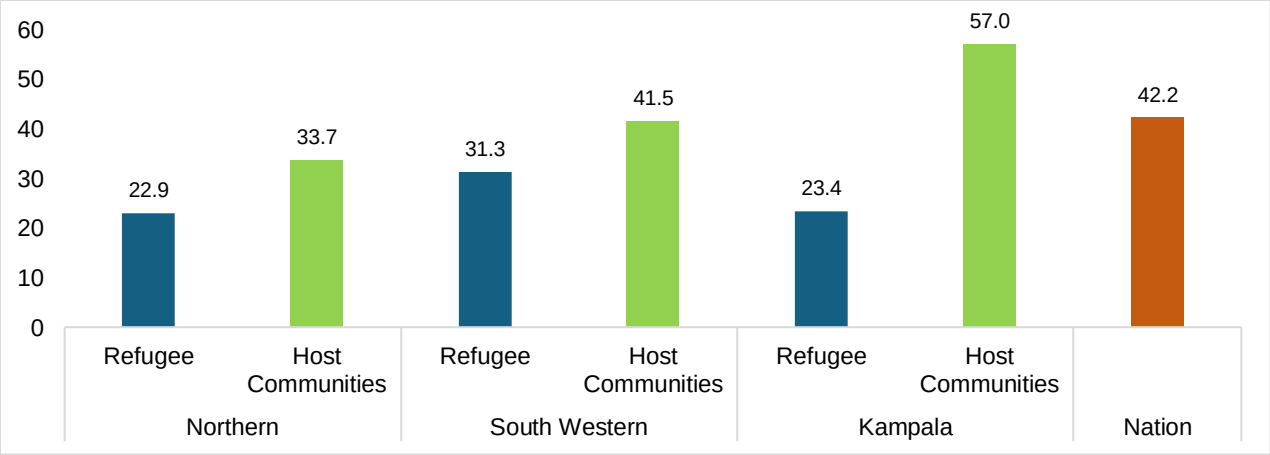
Table 9.9: Distribution of working population by forms of work (%)

Current working status	**Northern**		**Southwestern**		**Kampala**		National
	Refugee	Host communities	Refugee	Host communities	Refugee	Host communities	
Employment	69.8	53.1	69.6	59.0	100	99.6	63.8
Subsistence agriculture only	27.6	46.9	30.4	41.0	0.0	0.3	36.1
Unpaid trainees or volunteers	2.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

9.6.3 Employment to Population Ratio

Figure 9.5 indicates a disparity between the strata of refugee and host communities, showing a lower Employment to Population ratio in comparison to host communities. Specifically, the Employment for Population Ratio was 23 percent, 31 percent, and 23 percent of the persons in Northern, Southwestern, and Kampala refugee strata, compared to 34 percent, 42 percent, and 57 percent for their host community counterparts.

Figure 9.5: Employment to Population Ratio by Stratum



9.6.4 Sector of employment

Table 9.10 indicates a disparity between refugee and host communities strata, Specifically, proportion of person in employment in the agriculture, forestry and fishing sector was higher in northern stratum (68%) than the host communities (45%). On the contrary, the proportion had minimal variations in Southwestern and Kampala strata.

Table 9.10: Distribution of the employed persons aged 14-64 years by sector of employment and selected background characteristics, (%)

Sector of work	Northern		South Western		Kampala		National
	Refugee	Host communities	Refugee	Host communities	Refugee	Host communities	
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	67.5	45.3	67.2	69.2	0.0	2.4	40.1
Production	13.9	20	3.2	5.2	11.0	14.5	12.6
Services	18.6	34.7	29.6	25.6	89.0	83.2	47.3
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

9.6.5 Earnings from paid Employment

Table 9.11 indicates a disparity between the strata of refugee and host communities, with a higher percentage of individuals in paid employment earning less than their counterparts in host communities in the Northern and Southwestern strata. Specifically, the median monthly earnings of those in paid employment were UGX 76,000 and UGX 120,000 in the Northern and Southwestern refugee strata, respectively, compared to UGX 296,000 and UGX 168,000 for their counterparts in host communities, respectively. Conversely, refugees in the Kampala stratum, on average, earned more than their host community counterparts.

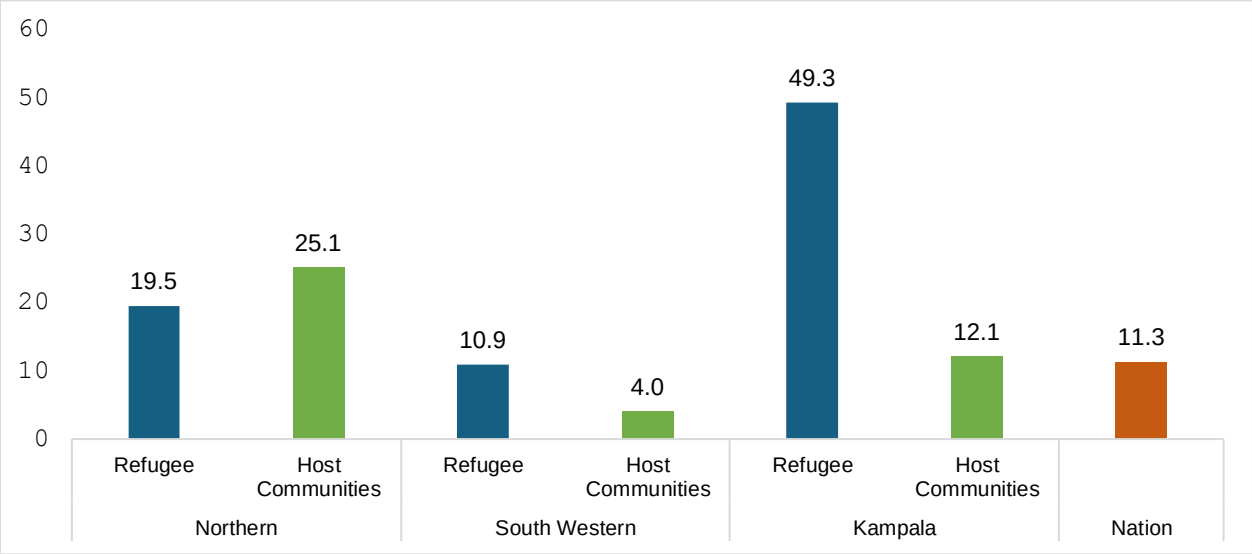
Table 9.11: Median monthly earnings for persons in paid employment (main job) by selected background characteristics (UGX)

Type of payment	Northern		Southwestern		Kampala		National
	Refugee	Host communities	Refugee	Host communities	Refugee	Host communities	
Cash	64,000	168,000	96,000	120,000	350,000	340,000	200,000
In-kind	40,000	110,000	80,000	90,000	300,000	160,000	100,000
Total	76,000	296,000	120,000	168,000	580,000	450,000	260,000

9.6.6 Unemployment Rate (LU1)

Figure 9.6 indicates a disparity between the strata of refugee and host communities, showing a lower unemployment rate in the refugee stratum in Southwestern and Kampala compared to that of the host communities. Specifically, the unemployment rates were 11 percent and 49 percent in the Southwestern and Kampala refugee strata, respectively, compared to 4 percent and 12 percent in their host community counterparts. Conversely, the unemployment rate was higher in host communities (25%) in Northern compared to that of their refugee stratum counterparts.

Figure 9.6: Unemployment rates by stratum

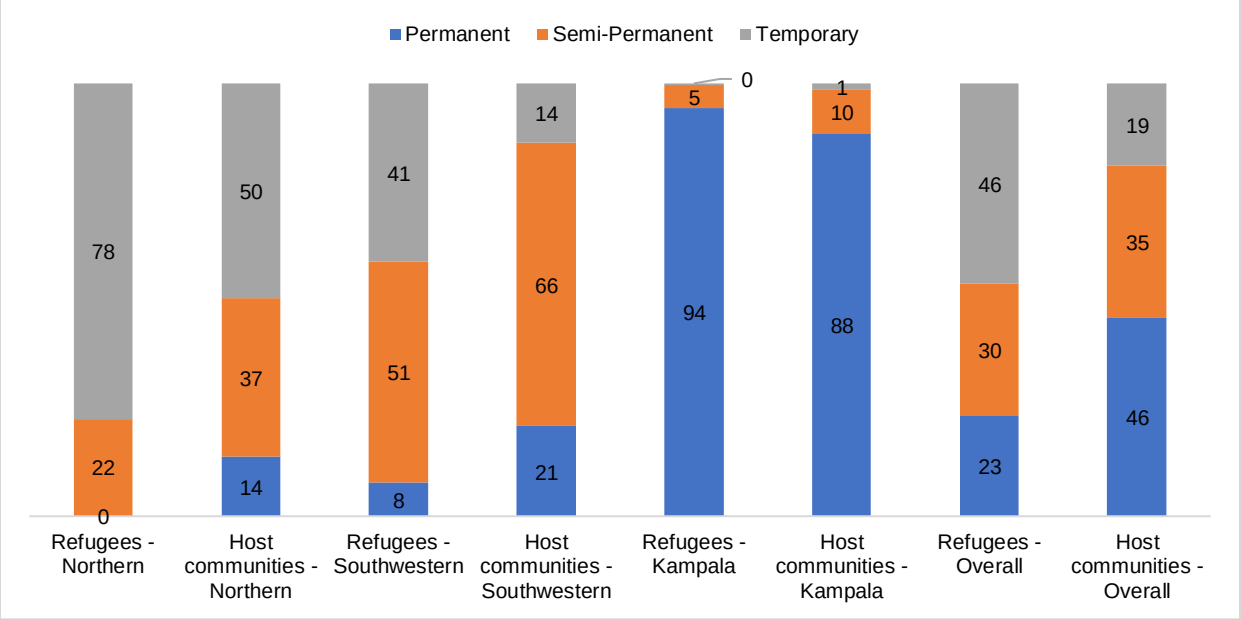


9.7 Housing Conditions and Household Characteristics

9.7.1 Type of dwelling

Figure 9.7 summarises the distribution of households by type of dwelling. Overall, almost half of the refugee households (46%) resided in temporary accommodations, while 19 percent of host communities did the same. In contrast, nearly half of the households in the host communities (46%) occupied permanent dwellings compared to 23 percent of refugee households. Wide variations were observed across different strata.

Figure 9.7: Distribution of Households by dwelling type and selected background characteristics (%)



9.7.2 Energy for lighting

Table 9.12 presents the distribution of households by the type of fuel used for lighting. Overall, 23 percent of refugee households utilised grid electricity for lighting compared to 41 percent in host communities. The percentage of households using grid electricity for lighting was extremely high in Kampala, exceeding 90 percent for both refugee households and the host community. Three in ten households in both refugee and host communities relied on solar for lighting (31% and 32% respectively).

Table 9.12: Distribution of households by type of fuel for lighting and selected background characteristics (%)

	Refugees				Host Communities			
Energy for Lighting	**Northern**	**South-western**	**Kampala**	**Overall**	**Northern**	**South-western**	**Kampala**	**Overall**
Electricity (grid & mini grid)	0.2	6.2	96.1	**23.2**	3.3	8.0	93.0	**40.7**
Solar	34.4	44.6	0.9	**31.4**	38.1	63.5	3.1	**32.0**
Battery powered flashlight, torch or lantern	35.8	23.3	0.9	**23.1**	50.2	12.7	0.0	**18.4**
Kerosene/ paraffin lamp	5.6	2.2	0.0	**3.0**	1.0	4.0	0.2	**1.6**
Recharge-able flashlight, mobile, torch or lantern	22.6	20.2	1.3	**17.0**	5.5	5.3	1.1	**3.7**
Candle	0.8	0.6	0.0	**0.5**	0.0	4.2	2.5	**2.3**
Open fire	0.0	0.0	0.0	**0.0**	1.5	1.0	0.0	**0.7**
Others	0.7	2.8	0.9	**1.6**	0.6	1.5	0.2	**0.7**
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**

Solar includes both solar home systems and solar kits
Others include Biogas lamp, LPG lamp, gasoline lamp, etc.

9.7.3 Energy for cooking

The results presented in Table 9.13 reveal disparities between refugees and host communities concerning the type of fuel used for cooking. While 98 percent of households in host communities utilise biomass fuels for cooking, 68 percent of refugee households relied on charcoal briquettes/pellets. The briquettes were predominantly used by refugee households in the Northern (90%) and Southwestern regions (65%). Furthermore, a notable proportion of approximately three in every ten refugee households used kerosene for cooking (29%).

Table 9.13: Distribution of households by cooking fuel used and selected background characteristics (%)

	Refugees				Host Communities			
Cooking fuel	**Northern**	**South-western**	**Kampala**	**Overall**	**Northern**	**South-Western**	**Kampala**	**Overall**
Wood	0.0	4.2	0.8	**2.0**	85.5	82.4	4.4	**55.1**
Charcoal unprocessed	0.4	0.6	4.2	**1.0**	14.2	14.8	92.2	**42.6**
Agricultural crop residue/grass/ straw shrubs/corn cobs	0.0	0.2	0.0	**0.1**	0.0	1.8	0.0	**0.6**
Charcoal briquettes/ pellets	89.5	65.3	2.5	**67.6**	0.2	0.4	2.0	**0.9**
Kerosene /paraffin	10.1	29.5	92.5	**29.3**	0.1	0.5	0.9	**0.5**
Others	0.0	0.2	0.0	**0.1**	0	0.2	0.6	**0.3**
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**

Source: UNHS 2023/24

9.7.4 Type of toilet facilities

Household access to different types of toilet facilities is presented in Table 9.14. The distribution of households by type of toilet facility used generally followed a similar pattern in both refugee households and host communities. Overall, four in ten refugee households (40%) used improved toilet facilities, compared to more than half (52%) in host communities. The use of flush toilets was higher among refugee households (16%) than in host communities (8%), and this is attributable to refugee households in Kampala, where the usage of flush toilets was at 77 percent.

Table 9.14: Distribution of households by type of toilet facility used and selected background characteristics (%)

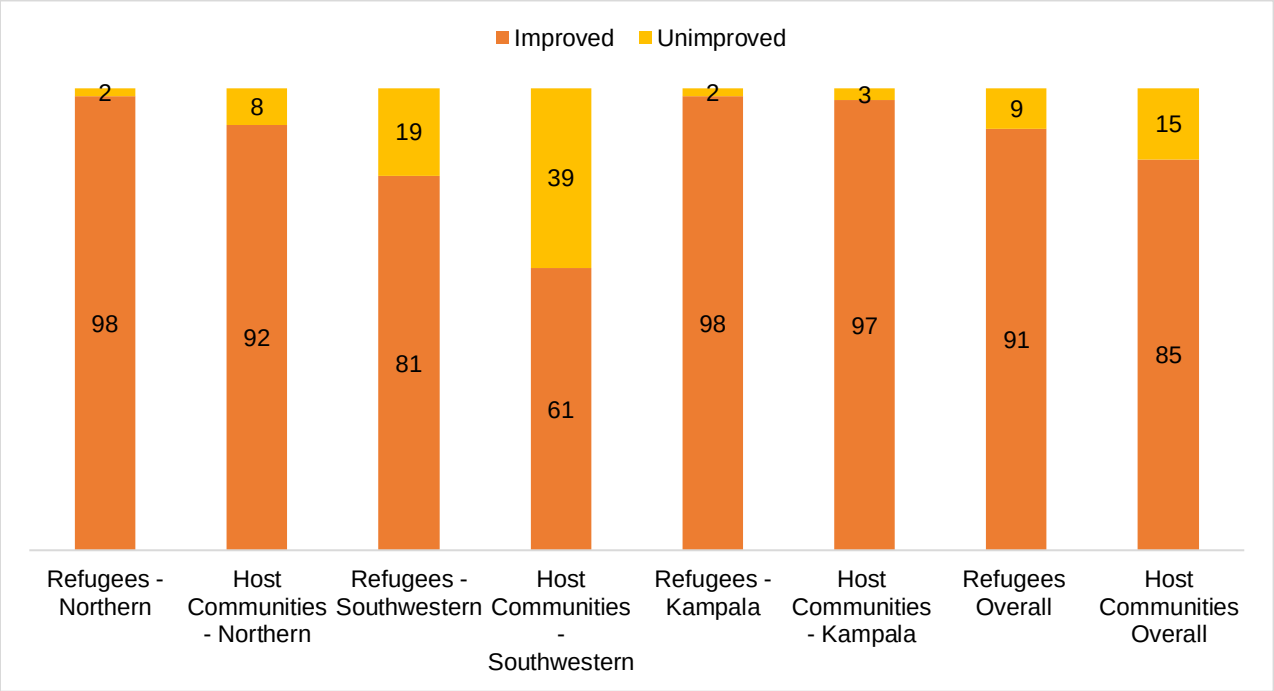
	Refugees				Host Communities			
Toilet facilities	**Northern**	**South-western**	**Kampala**	**Overall**	**Northern**	**South-western**	**Kampala**	**Overall**
Improved	**27.5**	**22.2**	**94.8**	**39.6**	**28.1**	**21.8**	**92.7**	**51.9**
Flush Toilet	0.0	0.0	76.7	**16.2**	0.2	1.3	18.7	**7.9**
VIP Latrine	4.3	0.4	4.7	**2.8**	3.4	1.8	17.7	**8.6**
Covered Pit Latrine with a slab	16.1	15.4	12.1	**15.0**	21.9	10.6	54.3	**31.3**
Uncovered Pit Latrine with a slab	5.7	5.0	1.3	**4.5**	2.4	8.1	1.9	**4.0**
Ecosan (compost toilet)	1.4	1.4	0.0	**1.1**	0.2	0.0	0.1	**0.1**
Unimproved	**72.5**	**77.8**	**5.1**	**60.4**	**71.9**	**78.1**	**7.4**	**48.1**
Covered Pit Latrine without a slab	41.8	42.8	4.3	**34.3**	40.1	56.5	7.0	**32.0**
Uncovered Pit Latrine without a slab	18.4	24.1	0.4	**16.9**	21.0	16.7	0.2	**11.4**
No facility/bush/ polythene bags/ bucket	12.3	10.9	0.4	**9.2**	10.8	4.9	0.2	**4.7**
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**

Source: UNHS 2023/24

9.7.5 Access to improved water sources

The findings presented in Figure 9.8 indicate that, overall, a higher percentage of refugee households (91%) had access to improved drinking water sources compared to households in the host communities (85%). Both refugees and host communities in the Southwest had the lowest percentage of households using improved sources of drinking water relative to the other strata.

Figure 9.8: Distribution of Households by drinking water source and selected background characteristics (%)



Source: UNHS 2023/24

9.8 Household enterprises

Information was gathered on whether household members had engaged in non-farm enterprise activities for pay without being someone else's employees in the 12 months preceding the survey. This section presents some findings regarding non-crop farming enterprises in refugee and host communities.

9.8.1 Households operating enterprises

Refugee settlements (18%) had the lowest proportion of households engaged in non-crop farming enterprises as compared to both national and host communities (32%).

9.8.2 Location of household enterprises

Table 9.15 presents the locations of non-crop household enterprises in refugee settlement areas and host communities. Overall, the majority of the enterprises were situated at home (inside or outside the residence) at 37 percent, followed by those operated from industrial sites (22%), roadside (15%), and the least being those operated in commercial shops (8%).

The Northern region had the highest proportion of refugee household enterprises operated from home (43%), followed by the Southwestern region (39%), while Kampala had the lowest at 20%. However, Kampala boasted the highest percentage of enterprises operated by the roadside (40%).

Table 9.15: Background characteristics by location of the household enterprise %

Background characteristics	Home (inside/ Outside residence)	Industrial site	Traditional market place	Commercial area shop	Roadside	Other fixed place	Mobile	Total
Refugees								
Northern	43.3	30.0	0.1	5.0	7.9	13.6	0.1	100
Southwestern	38.7	25.7	15.5	8.9	7.7	3.5	0.0	100
Kampala	20.0	0.0	20.0	12.0	40.0	8.0	0.0	100
Host districts								
Northern	35.9	0.4	21.2	8.3	12.6	12.2	9.3	100
Southwestern	44.1	2.0	9.1	14.1	13.6	9.3	7.7	100
Kampala City	29.9	0.3	13.4	25.5	15.8	6.8	8.4	100
Host Community	**34.4**	**0.6**	**15.2**	**17.9**	**14.4**	**9.0**	**8.6**	**100**
Refugees	**36.5**	**21.7**	**9.2**	**7.8**	**15.4**	**9.4**	**0.0**	**100**

Source: UNHS 2023/24

9.8.3 Economic activities undertaken by household enterprises

Results in Table 9.16 show that households in the refugee settlements were mainly engaged in trade (49%), followed by agriculture, forestry, and fishing (19%), and manufacturing (15%), with the least involvement in transport and storage enterprises. A good number of refugee households in the South-Western and Kampala areas managed trade enterprises (78% and 64% respectively), while those in the Northern settlement focused on agriculture, forestry, and fishing (38%). In the host communities, trade (50%) was the most prevalent enterprise among households, followed by manufacturing (18%). These proportions were slightly higher than those of the refugee households.

Table 9.16: Distribution of household enterprises by industry (%)

Background Characteristics	Trade	Manufacturing	Agriculture , forestry and fishing	Transport and storage	Hotels, restaurant eating places	Other service activities	Others	Total
Refugees								
Northern	24.6	23.1	38.3	0.0	1.0	7.1	5.9	100
Southwestern	78.4	2.7	1.2	1.7	10.1	5.9	0.0	100
Kampala	64.0	12.0	0.0	2.0	10.0	8.0	4.0	100
Host Communities								
Northern	29.0	35.0	27.1	5.5	0.8	0.4	2.3	100
Southwestern	63.2	12.0	5.8	6.3	1.6	5.7	5.3	100
Kampala	59.2	8.5	0.2	5.5	11.9	11.4	3.2	100
Hosts Communities	**50.3**	**17.6**	**9.8**	**5.6**	**6.4**	**7**	**3.3**	
Refugees	**49.4**	**14.6**	**18.6**	**1.0**	**5.7**	**7.0**	**3.8**	**100**

Source: UNHS 2023/24

9.9 Summary of Findings

Overall, refugee households had a higher average household size (5 persons) compared to those in host communities (4 persons). The majority of refugee households were female-headed (58%), while households in host communities were predominantly male-headed (67%). Approximately half of the refugee population aged 15 years and older (48%) had never been married, in contrast to 36 percent in the host communities.

Nineteen percent of the refugees suffered an illness or injury, which was slightly lower than that of the host communities (18%) and the national average (21%). Of those who suffered from injury or sickness, the highest proportion sought healthcare from government health facilities (47%), which exceeded that of the host community (14%) and the national average (19%). Similar to the national estimate, the primary reason given by those who were sick or injured and did not seek consultation was that the illness was mild (51%).

Nearly half of the refugee households (46%) lived in temporary dwellings, compared to 19 percent of host communities. Twenty-three percent of refugee households used grid electricity for lighting, compared to 41 percent in host communities. While 98 percent of households in host communities relied on biomass fuels for cooking, 68 percent of refugee households used charcoal briquettes/pellets. Four in every ten refugee households (40%) used improved toilet facilities, compared to more than half (52%) in the host communities. A higher percentage of refugee households (91%) had access to improved drinking water sources than households in the host communities (85%).

Refugee settlements (18%) had the lowest proportion of households engaged in non-crop farming enterprises as compared to both national and host communities (32%). The majority of the enterprises were located at home (inside or outside residence), accounting for 37 percent.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A: DEFINITION OF TERMS

A Community is defined as the Enumeration Area (EA) which may comprise of one or more Local Councils with clearly demarcated boundaries.

An Enumeration area is the smallest sampling unit from which statistical unit are selected

A Household is defined as a person or group of people who normally cook, eat and live together (for at least 6 of the 12 months preceding the interview) irrespective of whether they are related or unrelated.

Household Head is defined as the person who manages the income earned and the expense incurred by the household and is considered by other members of the household as the head.

Sex ratio is defined as the number of males per 100 females in a given population.

Household size refers to the number of usual members in a household. Usual members are defined as those who have lived in the household for at least 6 months in the past 12 months. However, it includes persons who may have spent less than 6 months during the last 12 months in the household but have joined the household with intention to live permanently or for an extended period of time.

Literacy was defined as one's ability to meaningfully read and write with understanding in any language.

Gross Enrolment Ratio (GER) is defined as the total enrolment in a specific level of education, regardless of age, expressed as a percentage of the official school-going-age population.

Net Enrolment Ratio (NER) is the number of children of official school-age who are enrolled in school expressed as a percentage of the total number of children of the official school-age population.

APPENDIX B: SAMPLE DESIGN AND METHODOLOGY

Sampling Design

The Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) 2023/24 was the eighth (UNHS VIII) survey of its kind in Uganda after the first UNHS implemented in 1999/2000. The survey required nationally representative sample of 17,160 households from 1,716 sampled clusters. It was designed to collect high quality and timely data on demographic, social and economic characteristics of the household population to monitor international and national development frameworks.

The survey is designed to produce representative estimates for the poverty indicators for the country as a whole, for the urban and rural areas separately, for each of the 15 statistical regions. The definition of the geo-regions and the study domains are given in section 2.

Sampling Frame

The sampling frame used for UNHS VIII is the frame for the Uganda National Population and Housing Census which conducted on August 2014 (NHPC 2014). The sampling frame is a complete list of census Enumeration Areas (EA) created for the census covering the whole country, consisting of 78,692 EAs (excluding Refugees, forests and forest reserves and institutional population). Currently in Uganda there are 134 districts and 12 Cities, each district or Cities is sub-divided into Sub County/Division, and each sub country/division into parish/ward, and each parish/ward into villages/cells and then Enumeration areas. The frame file contains the administrative belongings for each EA and its number of households at the time of the census operation. Each EA has also a designated residence type, urban or rural. According to 2014 Population and Housing Census, an EA was either a village or part of the village.

The allocation of clusters (EA) per sub-region was relatively equal across domains. The allocation per domain was well balanced and small changes in the allocation did not affect the precision of estimates. The sample was selected independently from each stratum using probability proportional to size.

The country currently has 134 districts and 12 Cities, these are grouped into the following 15 sub- regions:

1. **Kampala:** Kampala
2. **Buganda South:** Butambala, Gomba, Mpigi, Bukomansimbi, Kalangala, Kalungu, Lwengo, Lyantonde, Masaka, Rakai, Sembabule, Wakiso, Kyotera, Masaka City.
3. **Buganda North:** Buikwe, Buvuma, Kayunga, Kiboga, Kyankwanzi, Luwero, Mityana, Mubende, Mukono, Nakaseke, Nakasongola, Kassanda.
4. **Busoga:** Bugiri, Namutumba, Buyende, Iganga, Jinja, Kaliro, Kamuli, Luuka, Mayuge, Namayingo, Bugweri, Jinja City.
5. **Bukedi:** Budaka, Butaleja, Kibuku, Pallisa, Toororo, Busia, Butebo

6. **Elgon:** Bulambuli, Kapchorwa, Kween, Bududa, Manafwa, Mbale, Sironko, Bukwo, Namisindwa, Mbale City.
7. **Teso:** Amuria, Bukedea, Katakwi, Kumi, Ngora, Soroti, Kaberamaido, Serere, Kapelebyong
8. **Lango:** Alebtong, Amolatar, Dokolo, Lira, Otuke, Apac, Kole, Oyam, Kwania, Lira City.
9. **Acholi:** Agago, Amuru, Gulu, , Lamwo, Pader,Kitgum ,Nwoya, Gulu City.
10. **Karamoja:** Abim, Amudat, Kaabong, Kotido, Moroto, Nakapiripirit, Napak, Nabilatuk
11. **West Nile:** Adjumani, Arua, Koboko, Maracha, Moyo, Nebbi, Yumbe, Zombo, Pakwach, Obongi, Terego, Arua City.
12. **Tooro:** Bundibugyo, Kabarole, Kasese, NTooroko, Kyenjojo, Kamwenge, Kyegegwa, Bunyangabu, Fort portal City
13. **Bunyoro:** Buliisa, Hoima, Kibaale, Kiryandongo, Masindi, Kikuube, Hoima City, KItagwenda
14. **Ankole:** Buhweju, Bushenyi, Ibanda, Isingiro, Kiruhura, Mbarara, Mitooma, Ntungamo, Rubirizi, Sheema, Mbarara City, Rwampara, Kazo
15. **Kigezi:** Kabale, Kisoro, Kanungu, Rukungiri, Rukiga

Sampling strata

Table B1. Distribution of residential population by Subregion and by type of residence

Geo-Region	Population			Percentage	
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Region
Kampala	1,507,080	-	1,507,080	100	4.35
Buganda South	1,515,230	2,817,052	4,332,282	35.0	12.51
Buganda North	846,371	2,843,505	3,689,876	22.9	10.65
Busoga	523,972	3,233,737	3,757,709	13.9	10.85
Bukedi	239,506	1,641,909	1,881,415	12.7	5.43
Elgon	253,998	1,329,590	1,583,588	16.0	4.57
Teso	155,108	1,664,600	1,819,708	8.5	5.25
Karamoja	77,007	888,003	965,010	8.0	2.79
Lango	363,076	2,369,089	2,732,165	13.3	7.89
Acholi	313,016	1,187,746	1,500,762	20.9	4.33
West Nile	317,396	2,343,270	2,660,666	11.9	7.68
Bunyoro	167,714	1,190,360	1,358,074	12.3	3.92
Tooro	467,759	2,106,151	2,573,910	18.2	7.43
Ankole	534,798	2,360,833	2,895,631	18.5	8.36
Kigezi	196,137	1,180,637	1,376,774	14.2	3.98
Total	**7,478,168**	**27,156,482**	**34,634,650**	**21.6**	**100**

**Source: 2014 population census frame, Uganda*

Table B2 shows the distribution of the residential households by region and by type of residence. The size of the regions varies from 2.2 percent for Karamoja to 14,4 percent for Buganda South; the urban percentage of the regions varies from 14 percent for Teso to 100 percent for Kampala. In Uganda, 29 percent of the households live in urban areas.

Table B2: Household distribution by residence and region

Geo-region	Households				
	Urban	Rural	Total	%urban	%region
Kampala	406,556		406,556	100	5.6
Buganda South	506,507	528,570	1,035,077	49	14.4
Buganda North	223,207	601,651	824,858	27	11.4
Busoga	146,544	558,889	705,433	21	9.8
Bukedi	65,952	283,302	349,254	19	4.8
Elgon	67,632	295,720	363,352	19	5
Teso	43,555	276,101	319,656	14	4.4
Karamoja	23,419	136,065	159,484	15	2.2
Lango	67,758	348,265	416,023	16	5.8
Acholi	69,352	222,717	292,069	24	4.1
West Nile	73,342	395,225	468,567	16	6.5
Bunyoro	75,215	345,187	420,402	18	5.8
Tooro	113,927	413,116	527,043	22	7.3
Ankole	184,062	453,024	637,086	29	8.8
Kigezi	51,022	229,363	280,385	18	3.9
Uganda	2,118,050	5,087,195	7,205,245	29	100

**Source: 2014 population census frame, Uganda*

Table B3 shows the distribution of EAs and their average size in number of households. The average EA size is 116 households in urban areas and 84 households in rural areas, with an overall average size of 92 households per EA.

Table B3: Distribution of residential EAs and their average size by region and by type of residence`

Geo-region	Number of EAs			Average EA size		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
Kampala	3,180		3,180	128		128
Buganda South	3,502	5,122	8,624	145	103	120
Buganda North	1,900	6,178	8,078	117	97	102
Busoga	1,252	5,610	6,862	117	100	103
Bukedi	621	3,073	3,694	106	92	95
Elgon	982	6,961	7,943	69	42	46
Teso	455	3,154	3,609	96	88	89
Karamoja	299	2,058	2,357	78	66	68
Lango	651	4,767	5,418	104	73	77
Acholi	756	3,162	3,918	92	70	75
West Nile	700	4,920	5,620	105	80	83
Bunyoro	640	3,074	3,714	118	112	113
Tooro	1,031	4,207	5,238	111	98	101
Ankole	1,808	5,287	7,095	102	86	90
Kigezi	499	2,842	3,341	102	81	84
Total	18,276	60,415	78,691	116	84	92

**Source: 2014 population census frame, Uganda* *Note: removed institution households, refuge population*

B3. Sample Size and Sample Allocation

B3.1 Sample size

The sample size for a particular survey is determined by the accuracy required for the survey estimates for each domain, available resources and operational constraints. The accuracy of the survey results depends on both the sampling error, which can be measured by variance estimation, and the non- sampling error extremely difficult to measure accruing from all other sources, such as response and other measurement errors, coding and data entry errors. The sampling error is inversely proportional to the square root of the sample size. On the other hand, the non-sampling error may actually increase with the sample size, since it is more difficult to control the quality of a larger operation. It is therefore important that the overall sample size be manageable for quality and operational control purposes. The sample size also depends on cost considerations and logistical issues related to the organization of the teams of enumerators and the workload for the data collection.

B3.2 Sample Allocation

The Overall sample for UNHS 2023/24 was 17,350 households and the sample allocation is shown in Table B4. The sample was designed to produce reliable indicators at the national and urban-rural residence levels, 15 sub regions.

Table B4: The sample allocation of clusters and households by region and by study domain.

	No of EAS			No of Households		
Sub Regions	**Urban**	**Rural**	**Total**	**Urban**	**Rural**	**Total**
Kampala	101	0	101	1,010	-	1,010
Buganda South	70	84	154	700	840	1,540
Buganda North	55	87	142	550	870	1,420
Busoga	47	96	143	470	960	1,430
Bukedi	35	73	108	350	730	1,080
Elgon	35	66	101	350	660	1,010
Teso	30	76	106	300	760	1,060
Karamoja	26	63	89	260	630	890
Lango	41	85	126	410	850	1,260
Acholi	37	62	99	370	620	990
West Nile	39	85	124	390	850	1,240
Bunyoro	30	65	95	300	650	950
Tooro	44	79	123	440	790	1,230
Ankole	46	82	128	460	820	1,280
Kigezi	32	64	96	320	640	960
Total	**668**	**1,067**	**1,735**	**6,680**	**10,670**	**17,350**

Household listing for UNHS 2023/2024

The UNHS 2023/2024 was a household-based survey, therefore a complete listing of households was undertaken each of the EAs to generate an up-to-date sampling frame of households from which a sample of households were selected. Based on this list, the sampling of households selected for interview within an EA was done.

For the listing exercise, a Listing team visited the Enumeration Areas before the data collection for purposes of undertaking a complete listing of all the households in the selected EAs. Each Listing team consisted of 3 persons. They recorded all households in a sample EA (including the address of the household and the name of the household head) and this formed a basis for selection of households.

The list of households was directly recorded on tablet PCs, using the computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) system. Geographic Positioning System (GPS) coordinates, including elevation, were also recorded by the tablet PCs for each household.

Selection of EAs with PPS Systematic Sampling Procedure

The sample for UNHS 2023/2024 was a two-stage stratified sample selected from the sampling frame. In total 15 sampling strata were created. Samples were selected randomly independently from each stratum according to the sample allocation given in table 3 by a probability proportional to size (PPS). Before the sample selection, the sampling frame was sorted within sampling stratum by residence type first, then by sub-county, parish, village and EA code. With this sorting and the PPS sampling procedure, implicit stratification by residence type was achieved. The sample points were proportionally allocated to the urban and rural areas respectively.

The sample of the required number of EAs was the probabilities proportional to size (PPS), using the systematic sampling algorithm described in Hansen, Hurwitz, and Madow (1953). The measure of size (MOS) used for sample selection was the number of Households determined from the 2014 PHC census. Probability proportional to size (PPS) sampling is an efficient procedure that is used widely in multi-stage (in this case, two-stage) sampling designs.

After the first stage selection and before the main survey, a household listing operation was carried out in all of the selected EAs before the main survey. The household listing operation consists of visiting each of the 1,735 selected EAs; to draw a location map and a detailed sketch map; and recording on the household listing forms all residential households found in the EA with the address and the name of the head of the households. The resulting list of households served as the sampling frame for the selection of households in the second stage.

At the second stage, a fixed number of 10 households was selected from the newly established household listing for each selected EA. Household selection was performed in central office prior the main survey. The survey interviewers interviewed only the pre-selected households. No replacements and no changes of the pre-selected households was allowed in the implementing stages in order to prevent bias.

The selection of 10 households was selected with equal probability from the listing for each sample EA. The following procedures were used for selecting the sampled households from the listing for each sample EA:

All the households listed in the sample EA were assigned a serial number from 1 to M'hi, the total number of households listed in the EA. To obtain the sampling interval for the selection of households within the sample EA (I_{hi}), divided M'hi by 30, and maintain 2 decimal places.

Selected a random number (R_{hi}) with 2 decimal places, between 0.01 and I_{hi}. The sample households within the sample EA were identified by the following selection numbers:

$$S_{hij} = R_{hi} + [I_{hi} \times (j-1)]$$, roundup

where j = 1, 2, 3..., 10

The j-th selected household is the one with a serial number equal to S_{hij}.

A spreadsheet was developed for selecting the 10 sample households in each sample EA. This spreadsheet includes items for the identification of the sample EA, and formulas for the systematic selection of households once the total number of households listed has been entered.

Sampling weight for household and individual survey

Because of the non-proportional allocation of the sample to the different regions and study domains, sampling weights were required for analysis using UNHS 2023/2024 data to ensure the actual representativeness of the sample.

Since the UNHS 2023/2024 sample is a two-stage stratified cluster sample, sampling weights were calculated based on sampling probabilities which will be calculated separately for each sampling stage and for each cluster.

The following notations were used:

$P1_{hi}$: sampling probability of the ith cluster in stratum h

$P2_{hi}$: sampling probability within the ith cluster for households

P_{hi}: overall sampling probability of any households of the ith cluster in stratum h

Let a_h be the number of clusters selected in stratum h for the UNHS 2023/24, M_{hi} the number of households according to the sampling frame in the ith cluster, and $\sum M_{hi}$ the total number of structures in the stratum h.

The probability of selecting the ith cluster in stratum h for the UNHS 2023/24 is calculated as follows:

g_{hi} (g_{hi} =10 for all h and i for 2023/24 UNHS) be the number of households listed and selected in the ith cluster in stratum h. The probability of selecting a household in the ith cluster is calculated as follows:

The overall selection probability of each household in cluster i of stratum h is therefore the production of the selection probabilities: The design weight for each household in cluster i of stratum h is the inverse of its overall selection probability: A spreadsheet containing all sampling parameters and selection probabilities will be constructed to facilitate the calculation of sampling weights. Design weight will be adjusted for household non- response.

APPENDIX C: ESTIMATES OF SAMPLING ERRORS

The estimates from a sample survey are affected by two types of errors: non-sampling errors and sampling errors. Non-sampling errors are the results of mistakes made in implementing data collection and data processing, such as failure to locate and interview the correct household, misunderstanding of the questions on the part by either the interviewer or the respondent, and data entry errors. Although numerous efforts were made during the implementation of the Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) 2023/24 to minimise this type of error, non-sampling errors are impossible to avoid and difficult to evaluate statistically.

Sampling errors, on the other hand, can be evaluated statistically. The sample of respondents selected during the UNHS 2023/24 is only one of many samples that could have been selected from the same population, using the same design and expected size. Each of these samples would yield results that differ somewhat from the results of the actual sample selected. Sampling errors are a measure of the variability among all possible samples. Although the degree of variability is not known exactly, it can be estimated from the survey results.

Sampling error is usually measured in terms of the standard error for a particular statistic (mean, percentage, etc.), which is the square root of the variance. The standard error can be used to calculate confidence intervals within which the true value for the population can reasonably be assumed to fall. For example, for any given statistic calculated from a sample survey, the value of that statistic will fall within a range of plus or minus two times the standard error of that statistic in 95% of all possible samples of identical size and design. In addition, sometimes it is appropriate to measure the relative errors of some of the variables and the Coefficient of Variation (CV) is one such measure. It is the quotient of the SE divided by the value of the variable of interest.

If the sample of respondents had been selected as a simple random sample, it would have been possible to use straight forward formulas for calculating sampling errors. However, the UNHS 2023/24 sample is the result of a multi-stage stratified design, and consequently, it was necessary to use more complex formulas.

In addition to the standard error, the design effect (DEFT) for each estimate is also calculated. The design effect is defined as the ratio between the standard error using the given sample design and the standard error that would result if a simple random sample had been used. A DEFT value of 1.0 indicates that the sample design is as efficient as a simple random sample, while a value greater than 1.0 indicates the increase in the sampling error due to the use of a more complex and less statistically efficient design.

Sampling errors, on the other hand, arise because observations are based on only one of the many samples that could have been selected from the same population using the same design and expected size. They are a measure of the variability between all possible samples. Sampling errors are usually measured using Standard Errors (SE). A SE is the square root of the variance and can be used to calculate confidence intervals for the various estimates. In addition, sometimes it is appropriate to measure the relative errors of some of the variables and the Coefficient of Variation (CV) is one such measure. It is the quotient of the SE divided by the value of the variable of interest.

The SE and CVs were computed using Statistical Analysis Software (STATA) and they each take into account the multi-stage nature of the survey design. The results below indicate the SE and CVs computed for the selected variables in the report. The SEs and CVs are presented national, rural-urban and sub-region levels (where necessary).

Table C.1 : Sampling Errors: Enrolment rates

Indicator	Estimate (R)	Standard error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	95% Confidence Interval Lower	95% Confidence Interval Upper	DEFFT	Unweighte
Primary Net Enrolment Rate							
National	77.9	0.44	0.6	77.0	78.7	1.359	16,479
Sex							
Male	77.2	0.61	0.8	76.0	78.4	1.327	8,346
Female	78.5	0.58	0.7	77.4	79.7	1.279	8,133
Residence							
Urban	80.4	0.75	0.9	79.0	81.9	1.42	5,319
Rural	76.5	0.55	0.7	75.5	77.6	1.35	11,160
Subregions							
Kampala	81.4	2.45	3.0	76.6	86.2	1.304	422
Buganda South	78.1	1.30	1.7	75.5	80.6	1.414	1,169
Buganda North	74.6	1.80	2.4	71.0	78.1	1.668	1,116
Busoga	79.7	1.30	1.6	77.2	82.3	1.417	1,722
Bukedi	81.9	1.36	1.7	79.3	84.6	1.074	1,225
Elgon	85.1	1.16	1.4	82.8	87.4	0.961	1,092
Teso	86.6	0.96	1.1	84.8	88.5	0.845	1,233
Karamoja	44.1	3.38	7.7	37.5	50.7	1.584	899
Lango	80.4	1.35	1.7	77.7	83.0	1.033	1,189
Acholi	79.1	1.62	2.1	75.9	82.3	1.061	979
West Nile	83.1	1.32	1.6	80.5	85.7	1.278	1,101
Bunyoro	72.9	1.97	2.7	69.0	76.7	1.498	957
Tooro	77.5	1.40	1.8	74.7	80.2	1.23	1,346
Ankole	72.4	1.49	2.1	69.5	75.3	1.175	1,177
Kigezi	83.8	1.57	1.9	80.7	86.9	1.025	852
Secondary Net Enrolment Rate							
National	23.2	0.70	3.0	21.9	24.6	1.77	11,577
Sex							
Male	22.1	0.85	3.9	20.4	23.8	1.553	5,766
Female	24.4	0.88	3.6	22.6	26.1	1.577	5,811
Residence							
Urban	34.6	1.36	3.9	32.0	37.3	1.851	3,991
Rural	16.7	0.61	3.6	15.5	17.9	1.393	7,586
Subregions							
Kampala	55.3	3.24	5.8	49.0	61.7	1.334	396
Buganda South	38.5	2.67	6.9	33.3	43.8	2.106	909
Buganda North	28.6	2.91	10.2	22.9	34.3	2.175	760
Busoga	19.6	1.68	8.6	16.3	22.9	1.461	1,040
Bukedi	14.9	1.75	11.7	11.5	18.4	1.238	843
Elgon	23.4	2.36	10.1	18.7	28.0	1.414	802
Teso	17.5	1.93	11.0	13.8	21.3	1.254	837
Karamoja	7.9	1.98	24.9	4.0	11.8	1.135	417
Lango	10.7	1.30	12.1	8.2	13.3	1.147	967
Acholi	12.5	1.68	13.4	9.2	15.8	1.174	734
West Nile	10.7	1.39	13.0	8.0	13.4	1.327	740
Bunyoro	22.2	2.73	12.3	16.8	27.5	1.728	591
Tooro	21.4	2.25	10.5	17.0	25.8	1.73	985
Ankole	24.4	1.71	7.0	21.0	27.7	1.243	956
Kigezi	28.3	2.50	8.8	23.4	33.2	1.134	600

Table C.2 Sampling Errors: Proportion of persons that sought treatment

Indicator	Estimate (R)	Standard error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	95% Confidence Interval Lower	Upper	DEFFT	Unweighted
National	0.212	0.003	1.384	0.206	0.218	1.973	75,561
Sex							
Male	0.196	0.003	1.624	0.190	0.202	1.533	36,648
Female	0.227	0.004	1.677	0.220	0.235	1.794	38,913
Age groups							
Under 5 years	0.298	0.006	2.148	0.285	0.310	1.540	12,037
5 and above years	0.195	0.003	1.431	0.190	0.201	1.777	63,524
Residence							
Urban	0.200	0.006	3.063	0.188	0.212	2.569	26,152
Rural	0.219	0.003	1.410	0.213	0.225	1.626	49,409
Subregions							
Kampala	0.178	0.014	7.962	0.152	0.207	2.031	3,001
Buganda South	0.222	0.014	6.516	0.195	0.252	3.501	5,707
Buganda North	0.185	0.009	5.046	0.167	0.204	2.137	5,403
Busoga	0.241	0.008	3.286	0.226	0.257	1.620	6,887
Bukedi	0.254	0.009	3.638	0.236	0.273	1.360	5,539
Elgon	0.254	0.011	4.238	0.233	0.276	1.535	4,836
Teso	0.318	0.012	3.867	0.294	0.342	1.682	5,624
Karamoja	0.159	0.007	4.491	0.145	0.173	0.899	3,606
Lango	0.216	0.009	4.152	0.199	0.234	1.449	5,790
Acholi	0.244	0.008	3.160	0.229	0.259	1.024	4,535
West Nile	0.146	0.007	4.933	0.132	0.160	1.553	4,939
Bunyoro	0.248	0.009	3.558	0.231	0.266	1.424	4,111
Tooro	0.253	0.008	3.142	0.237	0.268	1.383	5,880
Ankole	0.122	0.006	5.249	0.110	0.135	1.510	5,758
Kigezi	0.111	0.006	5.050	0.101	0.123	0.921	3,945
Place of first consultation							
Gov't Hospital	0.081	0.003	4.257	0.075	0.088	1.473	13,502
Gov't Health Centre	0.188	0.006	3.197	0.176	0.200	1.786	13,502
Outreach Service (Public sector)	0.002	0.001	30.487	0.001	0.003	1.519	13,502
Fieldworker/VHT	0.008	0.001	13.629	0.006	0.010	1.402	13,502
Other Public Sector	0.000	0.000	71.749	0.000	0.002	1.802	13,502
Private Hospital/Clinic	0.542	0.008	1.420	0.527	0.557	1.796	13,502
Pharmacy/Drug shop	0.165	0.006	3.423	0.154	0.176	1.765	13,502
Private Doctor	0.003	0.001	23.977	0.002	0.005	1.616	13,502
Outreach service (Private Medical Sector)	0.003	0.001	39.827	0.001	0.006	2.441	13,502
Other private medical sector	0.001	0.000	35.591	0.000	0.002	1.163	13,502
Shop	0.000	0.000	58.512	0.000	0.001	1.390	13,502
Traditional practitioner	0.004	0.001	16.271	0.003	0.005	1.129	13,502
Others	0.003	0.001	19.473	0.002	0.004	1.204	13,502

Table C.3 Sampling Errors: Labour force Characteristics for persons aged 14-64 years

Indicator	Estimate (R)	Standard error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	95% Confidence Interval Lower	Upper	DEFFT	Unweighted
Proportion of persons who are working							
National	0.661	0.004	0.650	0.652	0.669	1.808	39,773
Sex							
Male	0.705	0.006	0.792	0.694	0.716	1.679	18,840
Female	0.621	0.007	1.057	0.608	0.634	1.959	20,933
Residence							
Urban	0.615	0.007	1.177	0.601	0.630	1.872	14,636
Rural	0.691	0.005	0.734	0.680	0.700	1.698	25,137
Subregions							
Kampala	0.575	0.018	3.063	0.540	0.609	1.572	1,965
Buganda South	0.648	0.013	2.028	0.621	0.673	2.047	3,068
Buganda North	0.689	0.016	2.303	0.657	0.720	2.228	2,874
Busoga	0.591	0.016	2.696	0.560	0.622	1.990	3,374
Bukedi	0.742	0.017	2.304	0.707	0.774	1.784	2,822
Elgon	0.687	0.015	2.238	0.656	0.716	1.495	2,555
Teso	0.596	0.017	2.839	0.562	0.629	1.583	2,974
Karamoja	0.622	0.020	3.177	0.582	0.659	1.232	1,565
Lango	0.626	0.016	2.526	0.594	0.656	1.610	3,223
Acholi	0.761	0.016	2.130	0.727	0.791	1.580	2,442
West Nile	0.606	0.016	2.695	0.574	0.638	1.823	2,534
Bunyoro	0.635	0.017	2.712	0.601	0.668	1.770	2,098
Tooro	0.702	0.015	2.194	0.671	0.731	1.826	3,009
Ankole	0.722	0.012	1.693	0.698	0.746	1.549	3,152
Kigezi	0.764	0.013	1.671	0.738	0.788	1.132	2,118
Forms of work							
Employment	0.639	0.007	1.084	0.625	0.652	2.339	26,379
Subsistence agriculture only	0.360	0.007	1.918	0.347	0.374	2.338	26,379
Others forms of work	0.001	0.000	17.987	0.001	0.002	0.953	26,379
Sector of Work							
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	0.623	0.009	1.380	0.606	0.639	2.870	26,216
Production	0.079	0.003	3.305	0.074	0.084	1.569	26,216
Services	0.298	0.008	2.563	0.283	0.313	2.704	26,216
Employment to Population Ratio							
National	0.422	0.005	1.090	0.413	0.431	1.857	39,773
Sex							
Male	0.507	0.007	1.429	0.493	0.521	1.987	18,840
Female	0.346	0.005	1.491	0.336	0.356	1.570	20,933
Residence							
Urban	0.479	0.008	1.652	0.463	0.494	1.991	14,636
Rural	0.384	0.006	1.431	0.374	0.395	1.750	25,137
Subregions							
Kampala	0.573	0.018	3.065	0.538	0.607	1.566	1,965
Buganda South	0.563	0.013	2.259	0.538	0.588	1.912	3,068
Buganda North	0.481	0.016	3.322	0.450	0.512	2.077	2,874
Busoga	0.317	0.017	5.426	0.284	0.352	2.269	3,374
Bukedi	0.384	0.012	3.084	0.362	0.408	1.112	2,822
Elgon	0.422	0.013	3.083	0.397	0.448	1.188	2,555
Teso	0.235	0.014	5.940	0.209	0.263	1.511	2,974
Karamoja	0.432	0.019	4.356	0.396	0.469	1.149	1,565
Lango	0.275	0.012	4.343	0.252	0.299	1.317	3,223
Acholi	0.299	0.015	4.925	0.271	0.329	1.340	2,442
West Nile	0.336	0.013	3.735	0.312	0.361	1.449	2,534
Bunyoro	0.398	0.015	3.730	0.369	0.427	1.500	2,098
Tooro	0.417	0.015	3.633	0.387	0.447	1.665	3,009
Ankole	0.481	0.014	2.830	0.454	0.507	1.544	3,152
Kigezi	0.590	0.015	2.502	0.561	0.619	1.131	2,118

Table C.4 Sampling Errors: Proportion of households with household enterprises

Indicator	Estimate	Standard error	Relative Error	95% Confidence Interval		DEFFT	
	(R)	(SE)	(CV)	Lower	Upper		Un weighted
National	0.309	0.005	1.777	0.298	0.320	1.493	15,772
Sex of household head							
Male	0.310	0.006	2.044	0.298	0.323	1.432	10,799
Female	0.306	0.008	2.768	0.290	0.323	1.284	4,973
Residence							
Urban	0.349	0.011	3.088	0.329	0.371	1.810	5,863
Rural	0.282	0.006	2.148	0.270	0.294	1.302	9,909
Subregions							
Kampala	0.390	0.025	6.515	0.342	0.441	1.468	797
Buganda South	0.327	0.023	6.960	0.284	0.373	2.345	1,286
Buganda North	0.305	0.016	5.209	0.275	0.337	1.476	1,274
Busoga	0.198	0.014	6.885	0.173	0.226	1.298	1,309
Bukedi	0.286	0.018	6.312	0.252	0.322	1.070	1,005
Elgon	0.364	0.018	5.012	0.329	0.400	1.021	930
Teso	0.309	0.019	6.133	0.274	0.348	1.106	1,026
Karamoja	0.688	0.027	3.917	0.633	0.739	1.221	768
Lango	0.271	0.017	6.164	0.240	0.305	1.121	1,202
Acholi	0.384	0.022	5.849	0.341	0.429	1.173	930
West Nile	0.341	0.015	4.477	0.312	0.372	1.183	1,166
Bunyoro	0.139	0.017	12.027	0.110	0.175	1.504	835
Tooro	0.316	0.019	6.096	0.279	0.355	1.343	1,103
Ankole	0.310	0.018	5.899	0.276	0.347	1.401	1,221
Kigezi	0.260	0.017	6.621	0.228	0.295	0.962	920
Industry of household enterprise							
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	0.069	0.005	7.330	0.060	0.080	1.495	5,611
Mining and quarrying	0.010	0.002	20.493	0.007	0.015	1.570	5,611
Manufacturing	0.174	0.007	3.842	0.162	0.188	1.323	5,611
Construction	0.010	0.002	17.019	0.007	0.014	1.293	5,611
Trade	0.503	0.009	1.745	0.485	0.520	1.314	5,611
Transport and storage	0.080	0.006	7.342	0.069	0.092	1.622	5,611
Hotels, restaurants and eating	0.061	0.004	7.144	0.053	0.070	1.362	5,611
Other service activities	0.059	0.004	6.213	0.053	0.067	1.170	5,611
Others	0.033	0.003	8.605	0.028	0.039	1.192	5,611

Table C.5 Sampling Errors: Ownership of formal financial institutions

Indicator	Estimate (R)	Standard error (SE)	Relative Error (CV)	95% Confidence Interval Lower	Upper	DEFFT	Unweight
National	0.551	0.005	0.985	0.541	0.562	2.137	38,332
Sex							
Male	0.621	0.006	1.019	0.609	0.634	1.746	17,906
Female	0.490	0.006	1.232	0.478	0.502	1.725	20,426
Residence							
Urban	0.657	0.009	1.378	0.639	0.674	2.348	14,074
Rural	0.482	0.005	1.086	0.472	0.492	1.594	24,258
Education level attained or attended							
No Formal Education	0.320	0.008	2.525	0.304	0.336	1.242	5,462
Some Primary	0.463	0.006	1.270	0.452	0.475	1.391	14,379
Completed Primary	0.600	0.008	1.373	0.583	0.616	1.212	5,182
Some Secondary	0.621	0.008	1.216	0.607	0.636	1.522	9,003
Completed Secondary	0.839	0.017	2.061	0.802	0.870	1.436	811
Post secondary and above	0.890	0.007	0.802	0.875	0.903	1.352	3,402
Subregions							
Kampala	0.781	0.014	1.818	0.752	0.808	1.490	1,907
Buganda South	0.697	0.017	2.483	0.662	0.730	2.763	2,973
Buganda North	0.680	0.014	2.046	0.652	0.707	1.904	2,802
Busoga	0.540	0.016	2.923	0.509	0.571	1.903	3,232
Bukedi	0.504	0.015	2.928	0.475	0.532	1.323	2,726
Elgon	0.544	0.017	3.211	0.509	0.578	1.542	2,427
Teso	0.404	0.015	3.716	0.375	0.434	1.384	2,878
Karamoja	0.197	0.016	7.954	0.168	0.230	1.178	1,527
Lango	0.418	0.014	3.416	0.390	0.446	1.395	3,074
Acholi	0.470	0.017	3.591	0.437	0.503	1.385	2,356
West Nile	0.396	0.016	3.924	0.366	0.426	1.689	2,416
Bunyoro	0.418	0.017	4.131	0.385	0.453	1.700	2,011
Tooro	0.565	0.017	2.958	0.532	0.597	1.768	2,831
Ankole	0.593	0.013	2.175	0.568	0.618	1.476	3,079
Kigezi	0.590	0.014	2.307	0.563	0.616	1.035	2,093

Table C.6 Sampling Errors: Ownership of informal financial institutions

Indicator	Estimate	Standard error	Relative Error	95% Confidence Interval		DEFFT	
	(R)	(SE)	(CV)	Lower	Upper		Unweighted
National	0.077	0.003	3.439	0.072	0.082	1.938	38,332
Sex							
Male	0.066	0.003	4.050	0.061	0.071	1.438	17,906
Female	0.086	0.003	3.661	0.080	0.092	1.604	20,426
Residence							
Urban	0.071	0.005	6.987	0.062	0.082	2.388	14,074
Rural	0.080	0.003	4.172	0.074	0.087	1.871	24,258
Education level attained or attended							
No Formal Education	0.073	0.005	7.533	0.063	0.084	1.513	5,462
Some Primary	0.085	0.003	3.948	0.078	0.091	1.415	14,379
Completed Primary	0.088	0.005	5.575	0.079	0.098	1.249	5,182
Some Secondary	0.068	0.005	7.147	0.059	0.078	1.889	9,003
Completed Secondary	0.038	0.007	18.851	0.026	0.055	1.147	811
Post secondary and above	0.066	0.006	8.335	0.056	0.078	1.319	3,402
Subregions							
Kampala	0.035	0.008	21.428	0.023	0.053	1.774	1,907
Buganda South	0.065	0.008	12.959	0.050	0.083	2.503	2,973
Buganda North	0.089	0.008	8.583	0.075	0.105	1.712	2,802
Busoga	0.048	0.006	13.207	0.037	0.062	1.775	3,232
Bukedi	0.034	0.005	14.915	0.026	0.046	1.260	2,726
Elgon	0.008	0.002	24.021	0.005	0.012	0.926	2,427
Teso	0.095	0.010	10.645	0.077	0.117	1.563	2,878
Karamoja	0.002	0.001	50.815	0.001	0.006	0.715	1,527
Lango	0.069	0.009	12.994	0.053	0.088	1.701	3,074
Acholi	0.035	0.006	18.496	0.024	0.050	1.438	2,356
West Nile	0.032	0.005	15.556	0.023	0.043	1.499	2,416
Tooro	0.261	0.018	6.984	0.227	0.299	2.178	2,831
Ankole	0.132	0.008	6.274	0.116	0.149	1.374	3,079
Kigezi	0.187	0.010	5.486	0.168	0.208	0.984	2,093

Table C.7 Sampling Errors: List of indicators for Refugee and Host Communities (Ct'd)

Indicator	Estimate	Standard error	Relative Error	95% Confidence Interval		DEFFT	
	(R)	(SE)	(CV)	Lower	Upper		Unweighted
Unemployment rate							
Refugee sample							
Total	0.149	0.017	11.643	0.118	0.187	1.573	1,042
Northern	0.195	0.025	12.708	0.151	0.249	1.373	512
South Western	0.109	0.023	21.237	0.071	0.165	1.762	530
Kampala							
Host communities							
Total	0.127	0.010	7.896	0.109	0.148	1.514	2,527
Northern	0.254	0.023	9.056	0.211	0.301	1.269	507
South Western	0.040	0.010	25.646	0.024	0.065	1.376	747
Kampala	0.117	0.015	13.205	0.090	0.152	1.703	1,273

APPENDIX D: QUESTIONNAIRES

Batch Sequence Number

UGANDA BUREAU OF STATISTICS

THE REPUBLIC OF UGANDA

UGANDA NATIONAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY 2023/2024

SOCIO-ECONOMIC SURVEY QUESTIONNAIRE

SECTION 1A: IDENTIFICATION PARTICULARS						
1. STRATUM:						
2. DISTRICT:						
3. SUB-STRATUM: (Urban = 1, Rural = 2)						
4. COUNTY:						
5. SUB-COUNTY:						
6. PARISH:						
15. LC 1:						
7. EA:						
8. HOUSEHOLD SERIAL NO.:						
9: SAMPLE NO.:						
16. IS HOUSEHOLD A REFUGEE HOUSEHOLD? (Yes = 1, No = 2)						
10. NAME OF HOUSEHOLD HEAD:						
12. HOUSEHOLD CODE						
13. KEY RESPONDENTS' ID						
14. TELEPHONE CONTACT:						
11. LOCATION ADDRESS OF HOUSEHOLD:						

THIS SURVEY IS BEING CONDUCTED BY THE UGANDA BUREAU OF STATISTICS UNDER THE AUTHORITY OF THE UGANDA BUREAU OF STATISTICS ACT, 1998.

THE UGANDA BUREAU OF STATISTICS
P.O. BOX 7186
KAMPALA,
TEL: +256-414-706000, 230370
Fax: 0414-230370
E-mail:ubos@ubos.org
Website: www.ubos.org

INFORMED CONSENT

Hello,

My name is _____, I work with Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS). We are collecting data for the Uganda National Household Survey 2023/2024.

Please help us to monitor socio-economic development

Purpose of the Inquiry
This survey collects information about selected economic characteristics of the population including their economic activity status among others. This information is for monitoring the economic performance of the country and will also help Government in future planning.

Authority
The information is collected under the provisions of the Uganda Bureau of Statistics Act, 1998. Your cooperation is requested.

Confidentiality
The information provided on this form will remain strictly confidential to the Uganda Bureau of Statistics. It will not be made available to any other person or agency.

Cooperation
This study is undertaken under the cooperation of the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) and the Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development (MFPED).

Do you have any questions?

May I begin the interview now? 1=Yes 2=No **INTERVIEW VISIT**

Signature of Interviwer _____ DATE:

For any further information or inquries on the Uganda National Household Survey, please contact the Survey Director on ***Phone contact:*** *+256-414-706069 or* ***email:****ubos@ubos.org*

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

SECTION 1B: STAFF DETAILS AND SURVEY TIME

1. NAME OF INTERVIEWER _____ [ ][ ]

2. DATE OF INTERVIEW _____ DD [ ][ ] MM [ ][ ] YYYY [ ][ ][ ][ ]

3. NAME OF SUPERVISOR _____ [ ][ ]

4. DATE OF CHECKING _____ DD [ ][ ] MM [ ][ ] YYYY [ ][ ][ ][ ]

7. STARTING TIME HRS [ ][ ][ ][ ]

8. RESPONSE CODE:

1ST VISIT						2ND VISIT						3RD VISIT					
D	D	M	M	Y	Y	D	D	M	M	Y	Y	D	D	M	M	Y	Y

Codes for Item 8:

1. Completed
2. Partially done
3. No household member at home / no competent respondent at the time of visit
4. Entire household absent for extended period of time
5. Refused
6. Dwelling vacant or address not a dwelling
7. Dwelling destroyed
8. Dwelling not found
96. Other (specify)

9. GPS COORDINATES:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

SECTION 2: HOUSEHOLD ROSTER

Ask for a complete list of Household members

PERSON ID	We would like to make a complete list of household members in the last 12 months including guests who slept here last night and those that left the household permanently. **PROBE** Just to make sure that I have a complete listing: a) Are there any other persons such as small children or infants that we have not listed? b) Are there any other people who may not be members of your family such as domestic servants, lodgers or friends who usually live here? c) Are there any guests or temporary visitors staying here, or anyone else who stayed here last night, who have not been listed? **IF YES,** what are their names?	Is [Name] Male or Female? 1= Male 2= Female	What is the relationship of [NAME] to the head of the household? 1= Head 2= Spouse 3= Son/daughter 4= Grand child 5= Step child 6= Parent of head or spouse 7= Sister/Brother of head or spouse 8= Nephew/Niece 9= Other relatives 10= Servant 11= Non-relative	What is the residential status of [NAME]? 1=Usual member present 2= Usual member absent 3=Regular member present 4=Regular member absent 5=Guest 6=Usual member who left hh more than 6 months ago 7=Left permanently 8= Died	During the past 12 months, how many months did [NAME] live here? **WRITE 12 IF ALWAYS PRESENT AND SKIP TO R07**	Given that [NAME] has not stayed here for all the past 12 months, what is the main reason for absence? **See codes in Annex 1 of Manual** **(FOR CODES 5 – 7 IN R04, END INTERVIEW** **CODE 8 >> SECTION 15)**	What is [NAME's] age in completed years? **IF LESS THAN ONE WRITE 00**	What is [NAME'S] exact date of birth? **RECORD '98' FOR DD AND MM IF**		
								DD	MM	YYYY
R00	**R01**	**R02**	**R03**	**R04**	**R05**	**R06**	**R07**	**R08a**	**R08b**	**R08c**

SECTION 2: HOUSEHOLD ROSTER CT'D (For only Usual and Regular household members)

	Marital Status/Ethnicity			MIGRATION						
PERSON ID	**Marital Status**	**Ethnicity/Country of Citizenship**	**Place of Birth**	**Nationality**	**Previous Residence**	**Duration of Residence in the District**		**Reason for migration**	**Registration**	**Returnee Migrants**
	What is [NAME's] current marital status? 1= Married monogamous/living together 2= Married polygamous/living together 3= Divorced/ Separated 4= Widow/ Widower 5= Never married	What is [NAME'S] Ethnicity? **SELECT FROM THE CODE LIST** **IF NON-UGANDAN** **CAPTURE CODE OF CITIZENSHIP**	Where was (NAME) born? **If in Uganda, write the district code, otherwise write the country code** **(Refer to Code list in the manual)** **(CAPTURE THE PLACE OF USUAL RESIDENCE OF [NAME's] MOTHER AT BIRTH)**	What nationality is [NAME]? 1=Uganda 2= South Sudan 3= DR of Congo 4= Burundi 5= Somalia 6= Rwanda 7= Tanzania 8= Ethiopia 9= Kenya 96= Other (specify)	In which District was (NAME) living before moving to this District? (If the person was living outside Uganda, write code of country of previous residence) refer to code list	In which year and month did (NAME) move to this place? **RECORD MONTH (MM) AND YEAR (YYYY)** **(MM/YYYY) 98/9998=DK**		Why did [NAME] mainly move to the current place of residence 1=Education 2=Work 3=Marriage 4=Stay with relatives 5=Fled war 6=Fled violence 7=Fled other conflicts/ persecution 8=Other/Specify	Since arriving to Uganda, has [NAME] been registered with the GoU? 1=Yes, document seen 2=Yes, document not seen 3=No 98=DK 97=N/A	Has (NAME) ever lived outside Uganda since 2017? 1=Yes 2=No
						MM	YYYY			
R00	**R09**	**R09a**	**R12**	**R13**	**R13a**	**R14a**	**R14b**	**R14c**	**R15**	**R16**

SECTION 3: OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION ON HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS
(For only Usual and Regular household members)

PERSON ID	RECORD ID CODE OF PERSON RESPONDING FOR [NAME]	For all household members below 18 years					
		Is the biological father of [NAME] alive? 1=Yes 2=No (**>> S06)** 98=Don't Know (**>> S06)**	**IF YES,** Is he living in this household? 1= Yes 2= No (**>> S06)**	**RECORD ID OF FATHER**	Is the biological mother of [NAME] alive? 1=Yes 2=No (**>> S30)** 98=Don't Know (**>> S30)**	**IF YES,** Is she living in this household? 1= Yes 2= No (**>> S30)**	**RECORD ID OF MOTHER**
R00	**E01**	**S01**	**S02**	**S03**	**S06**	**S07**	**S08**

SECTION 3B: OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION ON HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS CONT'D
(For only Usual and Regular household members)

PERSON ID	DISABILITY (FOR PERSONS AGED 5 YEARS AND ABOVE)					
	Does [NAME] wear glasses or contact lenses to help him/her see? 1= Yes 2= No **(>>S32)**	I would like to know if [NAME] has difficulty seeing even if he/she is wearing glasses or contact lenses. Would you say that [NAME] has no difficulty, some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or cannot see at all? 1= No difficulty 2= Some difficulty 3= A lot of difficulty 4= Cannot see at all 98 = DK	I would like to know if [NAME] has difficulty seeing. Would you say that [NAME] has no difficulty seeing, some difficulty seeing, a lot of difficulty seeing or cannot see at all? 1= No difficulty 2= Some difficulty 3= A lot of difficulty 4= Cannot see at all 98 = DK	Does [NAME] wear a hearing aid? 1= Yes 2= No **(>>S36)**	I would like to know if [NAME] has difficulty hearing even if he/she is using a hearing aid Would you say that [NAME] has no difficulty, some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or cannot hear at all? 1= No difficulty 2= Some difficulty 3= A lot of difficulty 4= Cannot hear at all 98 = DK	I would like to know if [NAME] has difficulty hearing. Would you say that [NAME] has no difficulty hearing, some difficulty hearing, a lot of difficulty hearing or cannot hear at all? 1= No – no difficulty 2= Yes – some difficulty 3= Yes – a lot of difficulty 4= Cannot hear at all 98 = DK
R00	**S30**	**S31**	**S32**	**S34**	**S35**	**S36**

SECTION 3B: OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION ON HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS CONT'D
(For only Usual and Regular household members) DISABILITY (FOR PERSONS AGED 5 YEARS AND ABOVE)

PERSON ID	DISABILITY (FOR PERSONS AGED 5 YEARS AND ABOVE)					
	I would like to know if [NAME] has difficulty communicating when using his/her usual language Would you say that [NAME] has no difficulty understanding or being understood, some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or cannot communicate at all? 1= No difficulty communicating 2= Some difficulty communicating 3= A lot of difficulty 4= Cannot communicate at all 98 = DK	I would like to know if [NAME] has difficulty remembering or concentrating Would you say that [NAME] has no difficulty remembering or concentrating, some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or cannot remember or concentrate at all? 1= No difficulty remembering or concentrating 2= Some difficulty remembering or concentrating 3= A lot of difficulty 4= Cannot remember or concentrate at all 98 = DK	I would like to know if [NAME] has difficulty walking or climbing steps. Would you say that [NAME] has no difficulty walking or climbing steps, some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or cannot walk or climb steps at all? 1= No – no difficulty walking or climbing steps 2= Yes – some difficulty walking or climbing steps 3= Yes – a lot of difficulty walking or climbing steps 4= Cannot walk or climb steps at all 98 = DK	I would like to know if [NAME] has difficulty washing all over or dressing. Would you say that [NAME] has no difficulty washing all over or dressing, some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or cannot wash all over or dress at all? 1= No – no difficulty washing all over or dressing 2= Yes – some difficulty washing all over or dressing 3= Yes – a lot of difficulty washing all over or dressing 4= Cannot wash all over or dress at all 98 = DK	**IS [NAME] AN ALBINO?** 1=Yes 2=No 3= Person not around	**IS [NAME] A LITTLE PERSON?** 1=Yes 2=No 3= Person not around
R00	**S38**	**S39**	**S40**	**S43**	**S45**	**S46**

SECTION 3: OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION ON HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS CONT'D – (For only Usual and Regular household members)

PERSON ID	BENEFICIARIES OF GOVERNMENTS PROGRAMMES (ALL PERSONS 15 YEARS AND ABOVE)						SENIOR CITIZEN'S GRANT (Household members 80 years and above – usual and regular)		
	In the last 12 months, was [NAME] a beneficiary of [……] Programme? 1= Yes 2=No						Are you a beneficiary of the SCG/SAGE programme? 1=Yes 2=No **(>>Next Section)**	In the last 12 months, how many times have you received cash under the SCG/SAGE programme? *IF none write 0, otherwise write Number of times.*	What was the main use of the money received?
	Operation Wealth Creation (OWC)	Youth Livelihood Programme (YLP)	Uganda Women's Entrepreneurs Programme (UWEP)	NAADS	NUSAF	Parish Development Model *(NEW)*			
R00	**S47**	**S49**	**S50**	**S51**	**S74**	**S74_1**	**S52_1**	**S56**	**S57**

SECTION 4: EDUCATION (All Persons 3 Years and above)

Ask the following questions about all members of the household (usual and regular) who are 3 years and above. (DROP OUT RATE, REPETITION RATE)

PERSON ID	**RECORD ID CODE OF PERSON RESPONDING FOR [NAME]**	**FOR PERSONS AGED 10 YEARS AND ABOVE** Can [NAME] read and write with understanding in any language including those using Braille? 1= Unable to read and write 2= Able to read only 3= Able to read and write	Has [NAME] ever attended any formal school? 1= Never attended 2= Yes, Attended school in the past **(>> E05)** 3= Yes, currently attending school **(>> E10)** **(FORMAL SCHOOLING INCLUDES ECD)**	What is the **MAIN** reason [NAME] never attended school? 01= Too expensive 02= Too far away 03= Poor school quality 04= Had to help at home 05= Had to help with farm work 06= Had to help with family business 07= Education not useful 08= Parents did not want 09= Not willing to attend 10= Too young 11= Orphaned 12= Displaced 13= Disabled 14= Insecurity 96= Other (specify) **[>> NEXT PERSON]**	What was the highest grade that [NAME] completed? **SEE CODES BELOW**	In which year did [NAME] complete that grade? **YYYY** **RECORD 9998 FOR DON'T KNOW** **[CAPI SHOULD CAPTURE FOR AGE 3-24YRS AS A MUST]**	Why did [NAME] drop out of school? 01= Completed desired schooling 02= Further schooling not available 03= Too expensive 04= Too far away 05= Had to help at home 06= Had to help with farm work 07= Had to help with family business 08= Poor school quality 09= Parents did not want 10= Not willing to attend further 11= Poor academic progress 12= Sickness or calamity in family 13= Pregnancy 14= No funding 15= Disability 96= other (specify) **[>> NEXT PERSON]**
R00	**E01**	**E02**	**E03**	**E04**	**E05**	**E06**	**E09**

Code for Column E05

None……09
Some schooling but not Completed P.1……10
Completed P.1……11
Completed P.2……12
Completed P.3……13
Completed P.4……14
Completed P.5……15
Completed P.6……16
Completed P.7……17
Completed J.1……21
Completed J.2……22
Completed J.3……23
Completed S.1……31
Completed S.2……32
Completed S.3……33
Completed S.4……34
Completed S.5……35
Completed S.6……36
Completed Post primary Specialized training or Certificate……41
Completed Post-secondary Specialized training or diploma……51
Completed undergraduate degree……61
Completed Master's degree……62
Completed Postgraduate ……63
Completed PhD……64
Don't Know……96

SECTION 4: EDUCATION …. Cont'd (All Persons 3 Years and above) – Question on feeding for day scholars

PERSON ID	What grade was [NAME] attending in [THE LAST COMPLETED SCHOOL YEAR]? **SEE CODES IN ANNEX 6 OF MANUAL**	What grade is [NAME] currently attending? **SEE CODES IN ANNEX 6 OF MANUAL**	Who owns the school? 1= Gov't 2= Private	What type of school is [NAME] currently attending? 1= Day only **>>E15** 2= Boarding only**>>E20J** 3= Day and Boarding	**IF CODE 3 IN E14,** What section is [NAME]? 1= Day section 2= Boarding section**>>E20J**	Distance to the school in km? **ONLY FOR DAY SCHOLARS**	TIME IN MINUTES	MODE OF TRANSPORT 1=Walk/foot 2 = Taxi (car) 3 = Pickup /truck 4=Bus/Minibus 5=Boda boda (bicycle) 6=Boda boda (motorcycle) 7 = Own motorcycle 8=Own Bicycle 9= Own car 10 = Wheel chair 96 = other (specify)	What is the Sex of learners in the school? 1=Mixed 2= Boys only 3.=Girls only	Does [NAME] get Lunch? 1=Lunch at School 2=Packed from home 3=Go back home 4=Buy from food vendor/canteen /Restaurant 5=No Lunch
R00	**E10**	**E12**	**E13**	**E14**	**E14_1**	**E15**	**E16**	**E17**	**E17_a**	**E17_b**

SECTION 4: EDUCATION CONT'D (All Persons 3 Years and above)

How much has your household spent during the past 12 months on [NAME'S] schooling?
IF NOTHING WAS SPENT, WRITE 0.
IF THE RESPONDENT CAN ONLY GIVE A TOTAL AMOUNT, LEAVE THE REST OF THE COLUMNS BLANK AND WRITE THE TOTAL IN COLUMN E20g.
[IN CAPI RECORD 1 IN COLUMNS FOR WHICH THE RESPONDENT CANNOT BREAKDOWN THE COSTS AND THEN RECORD THE TOTAL IN COL E20G; COMPARE WITH THE SYSTEM GENERATED TOTAL]

PERSON ID	Tuition (including contribution to school development fund)	Registration fees	Exam fees	Boarding fees	Uniforms and sport clothes	Books and school supplies	Transport to and from school	Expenses for day care facility	Other educational expenses (e.g., swimming, sports, school trips, pocket money, coaching etc.)	Expenses that cannot be broken down	Total expenses
R00	**E20j**	**E20h**	**E20i**	**E20b**	**E20c**	**E20d**	**E20e**	**E20k**	**E20f**	**E20f_1**	**E20g**

SECTION 5: HEALTH: (All Household members)

ASK THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ABOUT ALL USUAL AND REGULAR MEMBERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD

PERSON ID	**RECORD ID CODE OF PERSON RESPONDING FOR [NAME]**	**FOR PERSONS 15 YEARS AND ABOVE:** Does [NAME] know about health insurance for paying for his/her health care? 1= Yes 2= No (>>**HE02)** 3= Member not present	Is [NAME] covered by any health insurance? 1= Yes 2= No (>> **HE24)**	If yes, what type of insurance cover does [NAME] have? 1= Fully paid by Employer 2= Partially paid by Employer 3=Fully by household **>> HE02**	Would [NAME] consider joining a health insurance scheme to pay for your health care? 1= Yes 2= No 98= Don't Know	During the last 30 days, did [NAME] suffer from any illness or injury? 1= Yes 2= No **(>> Next section)**	For how many days did [NAME] suffer due to illness or injury during the last 30 days? **DAYS**	For how many days did [NAME] have to stop doing his/her usual activities due to illness or injury during the last 30 days? **DAYS**	Was anyone consulted (e.g., a doctor, nurse, pharmacist or traditional healer) for the major illness or injury [NAME] suffered during the last 30 days? 1= Yes **(>> HE09)** 2= No	Why was no one consulted for [NAME'S] major illness? **SEE CODES BELOW** **[>>HE14]**
R00	**HE01**	**HE22**	**HE23**	**HE23_1**	**HE24**	**HE02**	**HE04**	**HE05**	**HE07**	**HE08**

Code for Column HE08
01= Illness mild
02= Facility too far
03= Hard to get to facility
04= Too dangerous to go
05= Available facilities are costly
06= No qualified staff present
07= Staff attitude not good
08= Too busy / long waiting time
09= Facility inaccessible
10= Facility is closed
11= Facility is destroyed
12= Drugs not available
13=Had medicine /drugs at home
14=Used herbs/home remedies
15=Lack of money/funds for consultation
96= Other (specify)

SECTION 5: HEALTH CONT'D: (All Household members)

PERSON ID		IF CODE 01, 02 OR 06 IN COL HE09		FOR CODES 01 -05 in HE09			Time to Health Facility		
	Where did [NAME] go for the first consultation during the last 30 days? **Public Sector** 01= Gov't Hospital 02= Gov't Health Centre 03= Outreach Service 04= Fieldworker/VHT 05= Other Public Sector (specify) **Private Medical Sector** 06= Private Hospital/Clinic 07= Pharmacy/Drug shop 08= Private Doctor 09= Outreach Service 11= Other private medical sector (specify) **Other Sources** 12= Shop 13= Traditional practitioner 14= Market 96= Other (specify)	Was [NAME] admitted into facility? 1=Yes 2=No	How many times did [NAME] seek care/consulted in the last 30 days? **RECORD NUMBER OF TIMES**	Did [NAME] pay any money for the service at this first place of consultation? 1=Yes, Official fees only 2=Yes, Token of thanks 3=Yes, demanded 4=No (**>>HE11)**	How did [NAME] make the payments? 1=Directly out of pocket 2=Community Based initiative/ savings 3=Health insurance through employer 5 = Other privately purchase commercial health insurance 96=Other (Specify)	Distance to the place where consultation for [NAME] was first sought from? 1= 0 to <3kms 2= 3 to <5kms 3= 5 to <8kms 4= 8 or more kms	TIME IN MINUTES	MODE OF TRANSPORT 1=Walk/foot 2= Taxi(car) 3= Pickup /truck 4=Bus/Minibus 5=Bodaboda (bicycle) 6=Bodaboda (motorcycle) 7 = Own motorcycle 8=Own Bicycle 9= Own car 96 = other (specify)	When [NAME] was ill/injured, who primarily took care of him/her? 1=HH member 2=Non HH member – female, minor **(>>HE17a)** 3= Non HH member – male, minor **(>>HE17a)** 4= Non HH member –adult male **(>>HE17a)** 5=Non HH member – adult female **(>>HE17a)** 6=No one **(>>HE17a)**
R00	**HE09**	**HE34**	**HE35**	**HE10**	**HE25**	**HE11**	**HE36**	**HE37**	**HE14**

SECTION 5: HEALTH CONT'D: (All Household members)

PERSON ID	IF HH MEMBER		How much has your household spent during the past 30 days on [NAME'S] health and medical care?							
	RECORD ID OF CARE-TAKER	How many days did [CARE-TAKER] spend taking care of [NAME]? (RECORD DAYS)	**IF NOTHING WAS SPENT, WRITE 0.** **IF THE RESPONDENT CAN ONLY GIVE A TOTAL AMOUNT, LEAVE THE REST OF THE COLUMNS BLANK AND WRITE THE TOTAL IN COLUMN HE17g**. ***[In CAPI record 1 in columns for which the respondent cannot breakdown the costs and then record the total in col* HE17G*; compare with the system generated total]***							
			Consultation Fees (includes the fee for examining the patient and diagnosing the illness (laboratory test costs etc.)	Medicines etc.	Hospital/ clinic charges	Traditional doctor's fees/medicines	Transport to and from	Other expenses e.g. overnight stays, include also hotel	Expenses that cannot be broken down	Total expenses
R00	**HE15**	**HE16**	**HE17a**	**HE17b**	**HE17c**	**HE17d**	**HE17e**	**HE17f**	**HE17f_1**	**HE17g**

SECTION 6: CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE

PART A: FOOD CONSUMPTION OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD

DO NOT INCLUDE GIFTS OF [ITEM] GIVEN OUT BY [NAME] BUT DO INCLUDE GIFTS OF [ITEM] RECEIVED BY [NAME]. IF CONSUMED BUT NOT PURCHASED ASK AT MARKET VALUE. THE 7 DAY REFERENCE PERIOD MUST BE THE SAME AS THAT FOR THE FOOD LIST

PERSON ID	Is [NAME] present/available? 1=Yes 2=No **(>>NEXT PERSON)** **MAKE CALL-BACKS TO OBTAIN THE REQUIRED INFORMATION** **ENSURE THAT THE 7 DAYS REFERED TO REMAIN THE SAME AS THOSE FOR THE CONSUMPTION WITHIN THE HOUSEHOLD**	Did [NAME] consume **ANY meals/ snacks/ drinks outside the household** in the past 7 days? 1= Yes 2= No **(>> NEXT PERSON)**	In the past 7 days did [NAME] **consume any full meals (breakfast, lunch, or dinner)** outside of the household? 1= Yes 2= No **(>> FC05)**	What was the value of this consumption? **UGX**	In the past 7 days did [NAME] consume **any barbecued meat, chips, roast bananas and other snacks prepared on charcoal** outside of the household? 1= Yes 2= No **(>> FC07)**	What was the value of this consumption? **UGX**	In the past 7 days did [NAME] consume **any malwa, kibuku and other local brews** outside of the household? 1= Yes 2= No **(>> FC09)**	What was the value of this consumption? **UGX**
R00	**FC01**	**FC02**	**FC03**	**FC04**	**FC05**	**FC06**	**FC07**	**FC08**

SECTION 6: CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE ….Contd

PART A: FOOD CONSUMPTION OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD …. Contd

DO NOT INCLUDE GIFTS OF [ITEM] GIVEN OUT BY [NAME] BUT DO INCLUDE GIFTS OF [ITEM] RECEIVED BY [NAME]. IF CONSUMED BUT NOT PURCHASED ASK AT MARKET VALUE

PERSON ID	In the past 7 days did [NAME] consume **any wine, commercial beer and spirits** outside of the household? 1= Yes 2= No **(>> FC11)**	What was the value of this consumption? **UGX**	In the past 7 days did [NAME] consume **any sodas and other non-alcoholic drinks** outside of the household? 1= Yes 2= No **(>>FC13)**	What was the value of this consumption? **UGX**	In the past 7 days did [NAME] consume **any sweets, ice-cream** outside of the household? 1= Yes 2= No **(>> FC15)**	What was the value of this consumption? **UGX**	In the past 7 days did [NAME] consume **any tea, coffee, samosa, cake and other hotel snacks** outside of the household? 1= Yes 2= No **(>> NEXT PERSON)**	What was the value of this consumption? **UGX**
R00	**FC09**	**FC10**	**FC11**	**FC12**	**FC13**	**FC14**	**FC15**	**FC16**

SECTION 6: HOUSEHOLD CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE

PART B1: NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS PRESENT

CEA01: On average, how many people were present **AT HOME** in the last 7 days? **(IN THIS SECTION CHILDREN ARE DEFINED AS ALL PERSONS LESS THAN 18 YEARS).**

Household Members				Visitors			
Male adults	Female adults	Male children	Female children	Male adults	Female adults	Male children	Female children

PART B1: CEREALS, GRAINS AND CEREAL PRODUCTS (DURING THE LAST 7 DAYS)

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] In the last 7 days? 1= Yes 2=No (**>> NEXT ITEM)**	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the **last 7 days?**	In what unit can you best quantify/ describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? CODES	In what state was [ITEM] mainly consumed in the **last 7 days?** 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=N/A	AT HOME		Where did you purchase the [ITEM]? 1= Supermarket 2= Open Market 3= Kiosk 4= General Shop 5= Specialized shop 6= Public or semi-public service providers 7= Private Service Providers 8= Mobile shops and street Vendors 9= Online Local 10=Online International 11= Outside Uganda 12= Other Households 96=Others (specify) 97=N/A	OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION/HH ENTERPRISE STOCK		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		What is the market price per **[CEB05] of [ITEM]?** **(Activate CEB14 if CEB7!=0)**	What is the Farm gate /producer price **per [CEB05] of [ITEM]** **(Activate CEB15 if CEB10!=0)**
						How many [**CEB05**] of [ITEM] did your household consume from purchases <u>at home</u> during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB10**	How much did the household spend in total on these [**CEB07**] [**CEB05**] of [ITEM] during the last 7 days for consumption at home? **UGX**		How many [**CEB05**of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB12**	What would be the total value of these [**CEB10**] [**CEB05**of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate? **UGX**	How many [**CEB05**] of [ITEM] did your household consume from received in-kind/free during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB14**	What would be the total value of these **CEB12**] [**CEB05**] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? **UGX**		
CEB01	**CEB02**	**CEB03**	**CEB04**	**CEB05**	**CEB06**	**CEB07**	**CEB08**	**CEB09**	**CEB10**	**CEB11**	**CEB12**	**CEB13**	**CEB14**	**CEB15**
Maize (grains)-white/	101													
Maize (cobs) -white/ yellow	102													
Maize (flour) -white/ yellow	103													
Rice (white/brown)	104													
Millet flour	105													
Wheat (flour)	106													
Sorghum	107													
Macaroni/Spaghetti	108													
Bread/Buns(wheat)	109													
Chapati	110													

Samosas	111													
Biscuits	112													
Cakes	113													
Doughnuts	114													
Cornflakes	115													
Bulrush	116													
Other cereals (specify)	117													

SECTION 6: HOUSEHOLD CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE….CONTD

PART B2: MEAT AND ANIMAL PRODUCTS (DURING THE LAST 7 DAYS)

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] In the last 7 days? 1= Yes 2=No (**>> NEXT ITEM)**	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the **last 7 days?**	In what unit can you best quantify/ describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? **CODES**	In what state was [ITEM] mainly consumed in the **last 7 days?** 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/ fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=N/A	AT HOME		Where did you purchase the [ITEM]? 1= Supermarket 2= Open Market 3= Kiosk 4= General Shop 5= Specialized shop 6= Public or semi-public service providers 7= Private Service Providers 8= Mobile shops and street Vendors 9= Online Local 10=Online International 11= Outside Uganda 12= Other Households 96=Others (specify) 97=N/A	OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		What is the market price per **[CEB05] of [ITEM]? (Activate CEB14 if CEB7!= 0)**	What is the Farm gate /producer price **per [CEB05] of [ITEM] ? (Activate CEB15 if CEB10! =0)**
						How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household Consume from purchases at home during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB10**	How much did the household spend in total on these **[CEB07]** **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] during the last 7 days for consumption at home? **UGX**		How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB12**	What would be the total value of these **[CEB10]** **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate? **UGX**	How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household consume from received in-kind/free during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB14**	What would be the total value of these **CEB12]** **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? **UGX**		
CEB01	**CEB02**	**CEB03**	**CEB04**	**CEB05**	**CEB06**	**CEB07**	**CEB08**	**CEB09**	**CEB10**	**CEB11**	**CEB12**	**CEB13**	**CEB14**	**CEB15**
Beef	118													
Beef Liver	119													
Beef Offals	120													
Roasted beef	121													
Goat Meat	122													
Goat Liver	123													
Goat offals	124													
Roasted goat meat	125													
Pork	126													
Roasted Pork	127													
Mutton	128													
Sausages	129													
Roasted other meat	130													
Chicken off-layer	131													
Chicken Broiler	132													
Chicken Kroiler	133													
Chicken Local	134													
Roasted Chicken	135													
Other Meat (specify e.g. duck,	136													

SECTION 6: HOUSEHOLD CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE ….. CONTD

PART B3: MILK, MILK PRODUCTS & EGGS, FISH AND FISH PRODUCTS (DURING THE LAST 7 DAYS)

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] In the last 7 days? 1= Yes 2=No (**>> NEXT ITEM)**	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the **last 7 days?**	In what unit can you best quantify/ describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? **CODES**	In what state was [ITEM] mainly consumed in the **last 7 days?** 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/ fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=N/A	AT HOME		Where did you purchase the [ITEM]? 1= Supermarket 2= Open Market 3= Kiosk 4= General Shop 5= Specialized shop 6= Public or semi-public service providers 7= Private Service Providers 8= Mobile shops and street Vendors 9= Online Local 10=Online International 11= Outside Uganda 12= Other Households 96=Others (specify) 97=N/A	OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		What is the market price per **[CEB05] of [ITEM]?** **(Activate CEB14 if CEB7!=0)**	What is the Farm gate /producer price **per [CEB05] of [ITEM]?** **(Activate CEB15 if CEB10!=0)**
						How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household Consume from purchases <u>at home</u> during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB10**	How much did the household spend in total on these **[CEB07] [CEB05]** of [ITEM] during the last 7 days for consumption at home? **UGX**		How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB12**	What would be the total value of these **[CEB10] [CEB05]** of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate? **UGX**	How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household consume from received in-kind/free during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB14**	What would be the total value of these **CEB12] [CEB05]** of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? **UGX**		
CEB01	**CEB02**	**CEB03**	**CEB04**	**CEB05**	**CEB06**	**CEB07**	**CEB08**	**CEB09**	**CEB10**	**CEB11**	**CEB12**	**CEB13**	**CEB14**	**CEB15**
MILK , MILK PRODUCTS & EGGS														
Fresh Milk	137													
Milk Powdered	138													
Fermented milk (Bongo)	139													
Yoghurt	140													
Ice-cream	141													
Infant Formula Foods	142													
Eggs	143													
Other milk, specify	144													
FISH AND FISH PRODUCTS														
Fresh tilapia Fish	145													
Fresh Nile perch	146													
Dry/ Smoked tilapia fish	147													
Dry/Smoked Nile perch	148													
Dried Nkejje	149													
Silver Fish (Mukene)	150													
Other fresh fish	151													
Other dry/smoked fish	152													

SECTION 6: HOUSEHOLD CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE ….. CONTD
PART B4: ROOTS, TUBERS & PLANTAINS (DURING THE LAST 7 DAYS

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] In the last 7 days? 1= Yes 2=No(**>> NEXT ITEM)**	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the **last 7 days?**	In what unit can you best quantify/ describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? **CODES**	In what state was [ITEM] mainly consumed in the **last 7 days?** 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/ fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=N/A	AT HOME		Where did you purchase the [ITEM]? 1= Supermarket 2= Open Market 3= Kiosk 4= General Shop 5= Specialized shop 6= Public or semi-public service providers 7= Private Service Providers 8= Mobile shops and street Vendors 9= Online Local 10=Online International 11= Outside Uganda 12= Other Households 96=Others (specify) 97=N/A	OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		What is the market price per **[CEB05] of [ITEM]?** **(Activate CEB14 if CEB7!=0)**	What is the Farm gate /producer price **per [CEB05] of [ITEM]?** **(Activate CEB15 if CEB10!=0)**
						How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household Consume from purchases <u>at home</u> during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB10**	How much did the household spend in total on these **[CEB07] [CEB05]** of [ITEM] during the last 7 days for consumption at home? **UGX**		How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB12**	What would be the total value of these **[CEB10] [CEB05]** of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate? **UGX**	How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household consume from received in-kind/free during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB14**	What would be the total value of these **CEB12] [CEB05]** of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? **UGX**		
CEB01	**CEB02**	**CEB03**	**CEB04**	**CEB05**	**CEB06**	**CEB07**	**CEB08**	**CEB09**	**CEB10**	**CEB11**	**CEB12**	**CEB13**	**CEB14**	**CEB15**
Matooke (Bunch)	153													
Matooke (Cluster)	154													
Matooke (Heap)	155													
Matooke (Sack)	156													
Matooke (Piece)	157													
Sweet Bananas-Ndiizi	158													
Sweet Bananas-Bogoya	159													
Sweet Potatoes (Fresh)	160													
Sweet Potatoes (Orange)	160_1													
Sweet Potatoes (Dry)	161													
Cassava (Fresh)	162													
Cassava (Dry)	163													
Cassava (Flour)	164													
Yams	165													
Pancakes (Kabalagala)	166													
Irish Potatoes	167													
Plantain (Gonja/Kivuvu)	168													
Potato crisps	169													
Other root tubers or plantains	170													

SECTION 6: HOUSEHOLD CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE ….. CONTD

PART B5: NUTS AND PULSES (DURING THE LAST 7 DAYS)

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] In the last 7 days? 1= Yes 2=No(**>> NEXT ITEM)**	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the **last 7 days?**	In what unit can you best quantify/ describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? **CODES**	In what state was [ITEM] mainly consumed in the **last 7 days?** 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/ fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=N/A	AT HOME		Where did you purchase the [ITEM]? 1= Supermarket 2= Open Market 3= Kiosk 4= General Shop 5= Specialized shop 6= Public or semi-public service providers 7= Private Service Providers 8= Mobile shops and street Vendors 9= Online Local 10=Online International 11= Outside Uganda 12= Other Households 96=Others (specify) 97=N/A	OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		What is the market price per **[CEB05] of [ITEM]? (Activate CEB14 if CEB7!=0)**	What is the Farm gate /producer price **per [CEB05] of [ITEM]? (Activate CEB15 if CEB10!=0)**
						How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household Consume from purchases at home during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB10**	How much did the household spend in total on these **[CEB07]** **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home? **UGX**		How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB12**	What would be the total value of these **[CEB10]** **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate? **UGX**	How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household consume from received in-kind/free during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB14**	What would be the total value of these **CEB12]** **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? **UGX**		
CEB01	**CEB02**	**CEB03**	**CEB04**	**CEB05**	**CEB06**	**CEB07**	**CEB08**	**CEB09**	**CEB10**	**CEB11**	**CEB12**	**CEB13**	**CEB14**	**CEB15**
Bean (fresh)	171													
Beans (dry)	172													
Soya beans (fresh)	173													
Soya beans (dry)	174													
Ground nuts (in shell)	175													
Ground nuts (shelled)	176													
Ground nuts (pounded)	177													
Ground nuts (paste)	178													
Peas(fresh)	179													
Peas(dry)	180													
Simsim	181													
Simsim paste	182													
Other nuts and pulses (specify)	183													

SECTION 6: HOUSEHOLD CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE ….. CONTD
PART B6: VEGETABLES (DURING THE LAST 7 DAYS)

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] In the last 7 days? 1= Yes 2=No(**>> NEXT ITEM)**	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the **last 7 days?**	In what unit can you best quantify/ describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? **CODES**	In what state was [ITEM] mainly consumed in the **last 7 days?** 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/ fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=N/A	AT HOME		Where did you purchase the [ITEM]? 1= Supermarket 2= Open Market 3= Kiosk 4= General Shop 5= Specialized shop 6= Public or semi-public service providers 7= Private Service Providers 8= Mobile shops and street Vendors 9= Online Local 10=Online International 11= Outside Uganda 12= Other Households 96=Others (specify) 97=N/A	OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		What is the market price per **[CEB05] of [ITEM]?** **(Activate CEB14 if CEB7!=0)**	What is the Farm gate /producer price **per [CEB05] of [ITEM]?** **(Activate CEB15 if CEB10!=0)**
						How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household Consume from purchases at <u>home</u> during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB10**	How much did the household spend in total on these **[CEB07] [CEB05]** of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home? **UGX**		How many **[CEB05]**of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB12**	What would be the total value of these **[CEB10] [CEB05]**of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate? **UGX**	How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household consume from received in-kind/free during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB14**	What would be the total value of these **CEB12] [CEB05]** of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? **UGX**		
CEB01	**CEB02**	**CEB03**	**CEB04**	**CEB05**	**CEB06**	**CEB07**	**CEB08**	**CEB09**	**CEB10**	**CEB11**	**CEB12**	**CEB13**	**CEB14**	**CEB15**
Onions	184													
Garlic	185													
Tomatoes	186													
Cabbages	187													
Dodo/Nakati/gyobyo/Malakwa	188													
Green Pepper	189													
Pumpkins	190													
Pumpkin Leaves	191													
Mushrooms	192													
Cucumber	193													
Okra	194													
Carrots	195													
Egg plants	196													
Other vegetables, specify	197													

SECTION 6: HOUSEHOLD CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE ….. CONTD
PART B7: FRUITS (DURING THE LAST 7 DAYS)

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] In the last 7 days? 1= Yes 2=No (**>> NEXT ITEM)**	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the **last 7 days?**	In what unit can you best quantify/ describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? **CODES**	In what state was [ITEM] mainly consumed in the **last 7 days?** 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/ fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=N/A	AT HOME		Where did you purchase the [ITEM]? 1= Supermarket 2= Open Market 3= Kiosk 4= General Shop 5= Specialized shop 6= Public or semi-public service providers 7= Private Service Providers 8= Mobile shops and street Vendors 9= Online Local 10=Online International 11= Outside Uganda 12= Other Households 96=Others (specify) 97=N/A	OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		What is the market price per **[CEB05] of [ITEM]?** **(Activate CEB14 if CEB7!=0)**	What is the Farm gate /producer price **per [CEB05] of [ITEM]?** **(Activate CEB15 if CEB10 !=0)**
						How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household Consume from purchases at home during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB10**	How much did the household spend in total on these **[CEB07]** **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home? **UGX**		How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB12**	What would be the total value of these **[CEB10]** **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate? **UGX**	How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household consume from received in-kind/free during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB14**	What would be the total value of these **CEB12]** **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? **UGX**		
CEB01	**CEB02**	**CEB03**	**CEB04**	**CEB05**	**CEB06**	**CEB07**	**CEB08**	**CEB09**	**CEB10**	**CEB11**	**CEB12**	**CEB13**	**CEB14**	**CEB15**
Passion Fruits	198													
Mangoes	199													
Oranges/Tangerines/Lemon	200													
Watermelon	201													
Pineapple	202													
Pawpaw	203													
Apples	204													
Jackfruit (ffene)	205													
Guava	206													
Avocado	207													
Other Fruits, specify	208													

SECTION 6: HOUSEHOLD CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE ….. CONTD
PART B8: SUGAR, FATS AND OILS (DURING THE LAST 7 DAYS)

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] In the last 7 days? 1= Yes 2=No (**>> NEXT ITEM)**	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the **last 7 days?**	In what unit can you best quantify/ describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? **CODES**	In what state was [ITEM] mainly consumed in the **last 7 days?** 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/ fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=N/A	AT HOME		Where did you purchase the [ITEM]? 1= Supermarket 2= Open Market 3= Kiosk 4= General Shop 5= Specialized shop 6= Public or semi-public service providers 7= Private Service Providers 8= Mobile shops and street Vendors 9= Online Local 10=Online International 11= Outside Uganda 12= Other Households 96=Others (specify) 97=N/A	OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		What is the market price per **[CEB05] of [ITEM]? (Activate CEB14 if CEB7!=0)**	What is the Farm gate /producer price **per [CEB05] of [ITEM]? (Activate CEB15 if CEB10 !=0)**
						How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household Consume from purchases at home during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB10**	How much did the household spend in total on these **[CEB07]** **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home? **UGX**		How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB12**	What would be the total value of these **[CEB10]** **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate? **UGX**	How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household consume from received in-kind/free during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB14**	What would be the total value of these **CEB12]** **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? **UGX**		
CEB01	**CEB02**	**CEB03**	**CEB04**	**CEB05**	**CEB06**	**CEB07**	**CEB08**	**CEB09**	**CEB10**	**CEB11**	**CEB12**	**CEB13**	**CEB14**	**CEB15**
Sugar	209													
Sugarcane	210													
Cooking oil refined	211													
Cooking oil unrefined	212													
Cooking Fat e.g., Kimbo, Cowboy, chipsy, Tamu, lard fat, shear butter etc.	213													
Ghee	214													
Cheese	215													
Margarine	216													
Butter	217													
Honey/ Jam/ Marmalade	218													
Other sugars, fats or oils	219													

SECTION 6: HOUSEHOLD CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE ….. CONTD
PART B9: BEVERAGES (DURING THE LAST 7 DAYS)

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] In the last 7 days? 1= Yes 2=No (**>> NEXT ITEM)**	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the **last 7 days?**	In what unit can you best quantify/ describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? **CODES**	In what state was [ITEM] mainly consumed in the **last 7 days?** 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/ fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=N/A	AT HOME		Where did you purchase the [ITEM]? 1= Supermarket 2= Open Market 3= Kiosk 4= General Shop 5= Specialized shop 6= Public or semi-public service providers 7= Private Service Providers 8= Mobile shops and street Vendors 9= Online Local 10=Online International 11= Outside Uganda 12= Other Households 96=Others (specify) 97=N/A	OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		What is the market price per **[CEB05] of [ITEM]?** **(Activate CEB14 if CEB7!=0)**	What is the Farm gate /producer price **per [CEB05] of [ITEM]?** **(Activate CEB15 if CEB10 !=0)**
						How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household Consume from purchases at home during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB10**	How much did the household spend in total on these **[CEB07] [CEB05]** of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home? **UGX**		How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB12**	What would be the total value of these **[CEB10] [CEB05]** of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate? **UGX**	How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household consume from received in-kind/free during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB14**	What would be the total value of these **CEB12] [CEB05]** of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? **UGX**		
CEB01	**CEB02**	**CEB03**	**CEB04**	**CEB05**	**CEB06**	**CEB07**	**CEB08**	**CEB09**	**CEB10**	**CEB11**	**CEB12**	**CEB13**	**CEB14**	**CEB15**
Tea leaves/ Green tea	220													
Tea bags	221													
Coffee instant	222													
Coffee Other	223													
Cocoa	224													
Soda*	225													
Beer*	226													
Water	227													
Juice fresh	228													
Juice packed	229													
Alcoholic drinks	230													
Other beverages (specify)	231													

*** Sodas and Beers to be recorded here are those that are not taken with food in restaurants.**

SECTION 6: HOUSEHOLD CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE ….. CONTD
PART B10: SPICES AND MISCELLANEOUS (DURING THE LAST 7 DAYS)

Item Description	Code	Did your HH consume [ITEM] In the last 7 days? 1= Yes 2=No (**>> NEXT ITEM)**	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the **last 7 days?**	In what unit can you best quantify/ describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? **CODES**	In what state was [ITEM] mainly consumed in the **last 7 days?** 1=Baked 2=Boiled 3=Fried 4=Raw/ fresh 5=Roasted 6=Steamed 7=N/A	AT HOME		Where did you purchase the [ITEM]? 1= Supermarket 2= Open Market 3= Kiosk 4= General Shop 5= Specialized shop 6= Public or semi-public service providers 7= Private Service Providers 8= Mobile shops and street Vendors 9= Online Local 10=Online International 11= Outside Uganda 12= Other Households 96=Others (specify) 97=N/A	OUT OF HOME PRODUCTION		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		What is the market price per **[CEB05] of [ITEM]?** **(Activate CEB14 if CEB7!=0)**	What is the Farm gate /producer price **per [CEB05] of [ITEM]?** **(Activate CEB15 if CEB10 !=0)**
						How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household Consume from purchases <u>at home</u> during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB10**	How much did the household spend in total on these **[CEB07]** **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] during the last 7 days? for consumption at home? **UGX**		How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB12**	What would be the total value of these **[CEB10]** **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate? **UGX**	How many **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] did your household consume from received in-kind/free during the last 7 days? **Write 0 if none and skip to CEB14**	What would be the total value of these **CEB12]** **[CEB05]** of [ITEM] if you were to sell them in the market? **UGX**		
CEB01	**CEB02**	**CEB03**	**CEB04**	**CEB05**	**CEB06**	**CEB07**	**CEB08**	**CEB09**	**CEB10**	**CEB11**	**CEB12**	**CEB13**	**CEB14**	**CEB15**
Salt	232													
Spices e.g Royco, curry	233													
Ginger fresh/processed	234													
Soda ash,yeast , baking powder	235													
Tomato Sauce	236													
Chilli Sauce	237													
Cigarettes	238													
Other Tobacco e.g., Cigars, Pipes, hand rolled cigarettes, Shisha etc.	239													
Other spices, condiments	240													

PART C NON-DURABLE GOODS AND FREQUENTLY PURCHASED SERVICES (DURING THE LAST 30 DAYS)

Item Description	Code	Did the HH consume [ITEM] in the last 30 days 1=Yes 2=No (**>> NEXT ITEM)**	In what unit can you best quantify/describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? CODES	**PURCHASES**		**HOME PRODUCED/HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISE STOCK**		**RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE**		Unit Price Value per [CECO3] of [ITEM]
				How many [CECO3] of [ITEM] did your household purchase during the last 30 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEC04] [CEC03] of [ITEM] during the last 30 days? UGX	How many [CEC03] of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 30 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEC06] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate UGX during the last 30 days? UGX	How many [CEC03] of [ITEM] did your household received in kind or for free during the last 30 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEC08] of [ITEM] received in kind or for free if you were to sell them in the market? UGX	
ECECO 1	**CEC02**	**CEC02.1**	**CEC03**	**CEC04**	**CEC05**	**CEC06**	**CEC07**	**CEC08**	**CEC09**	**CEC10**
Charcoal	309									
Paraffin or kerosene	308									
Firewood	310									
Candles	311_1									
Matches	311_2									
Newspapers and Magazines	458									
Public transport – Bodaboda-Bicycle	465									
Public transport – Bodaboda Motorcycle	465_1									
Public transport - Taxi/Minibus	463									
Public transport – Bus	463_1									
Public transport – Others (Truck, plane, boat etc.)	463_2									
Air time for mobile phones	467_2									
Air time for fixed phones	467_1									
Internet/ data fees	450_1									
Mobile Money charges/fees	451_1									

PART C: NON-DURABLE GOODS AND FREQUENTLY PURCHASED SERVICES (DURING THE LAST 30 DAYS)

Item Description	CODE	Did the HH consume [ITEM] 1=Yes 2=No (**>> NEXT ITEM**)	In what unit can you best quantify/describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? CODES	PURCHASES		HOME PRODUCED/HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISE STOCK		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		Unit Price Value per [CEC03] of [ITEM] Unit Price
				How many [CECO3] of [ITEM] did your household purchase during the last 30 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEC04] [CEC03] of [ITEM] during the last 30 days? UGX	How many [CEC03] of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 30 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEC06] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate UGX during the last 30 days? UGX	How many [CEC03] of [ITEM] did your household received in kind or for free during the last 30 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEC08] of [ITEM] received in kind or for free if you were to sell them in the market? UGX	
CEC01	**CEC02**	**CEC02.1**	**CEC03**	**CEC04**	**CEC05**	**CEC06**	**CEC07**	**CEC08**	**CEC09**	**CEC10**
Rent of rented house/Fuel/power										
Rent of rented house	301									
Imputed rent of owned house	302									
Imputed rent of free house	303									
Maintenance and repair expenses	304									
Water NWSC	305_1									
Water Other sources	305_2									
Electricity	306									
Generators/lawn mower fuels	307									
Refuse collection	312_1									
Others expenses in relation to rent/ fuel/power etc.	311									
Non-durable and Personal Goods										
Washing soap	452									
Detergent	452_1									
Bathing soap	453									
Diapers	460									
Sanitary Towels	470									
Toothpaste	454									
Toothbrush	454_1									
Toilet Paper	454_2									
Cosmetics (body lotion, deodorant etc.)	455									
Handbags, travel bags etc	456									
Batteries (Dry cells)	457									
Toys, games etc	459_1									
Others expenses non-durables and personal goods	459									

PART C: NON-DURABLE GOODS AND FREQUENTLY PURCHASED SERVICES (DURING THE LAST 30 DAYS) CONT'D

Item Description	Code	Did the HH consume [ITEM] 1=Yes 2=No>> **NEXT ITEM**	In what unit can you best quantify/describe the amount of [ITEM] consumed? CODES	PURCHASES		HOME PRODUCED/HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISE STOCK		RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE		Unit Price Value per [CECO3] of [ITEM]
				How many [CECO3] of [ITEM] did your household purchase during the last 30 days?	How much did the household spend in total on these [CEC04] [CEC03] of [ITEM] during the last 30 days? UGX	How many [CEC03] of [ITEM] did your household consume out of home production during the last 30 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEC06] of [ITEM] if you were to sell them at the farm gate UGX during the last 30 days? UGX	How many [CEC03] of [ITEM] did your household received in kind or for free during the last 30 days?	What would be the total value of these [CEC08] of [ITEM] received in kind or for free if you were to sell them in the market? UGX	
CEC01	**CEC02**	**CEC02.1**	**CEC03**	**CEC04**	**CEC05**	**CEC06**	**CEC07**	**CEC08**	**CEC09**	**CEC10**
Transport										
Tyres, tubes, spares, brake-pads etc.	461									
Lubricants (, engine oil, grease, coolant etc)	462_1									
Petrol	462_2									
Diesel	462_3									
Maintenance and repair of vehicles, motorcycles and bicycles	462_4									
Communication										
Postal Services (e.g. DHL, Posta Uganda etc.)	466_1									
Stamps, envelops, etc.	466									
Expenditure on phone calls for phones not owned by Household	468									
Others e.g. T.V subscription etc.	469									
Health and Medical Care										
Consultation Fees	501									
Medicines etc	502									
Hospital/ clinic charges	503									
Traditional Doctors fees/ medicines	504									
Transport to and From health facility	504_1									
Others	505									
Health expenses not broken down	505_1									
Total expenditure on health	506									
Other services										
Sports, theaters, etc.	601									
Dry Cleaning and Laundry	602									
Houseboys/ girls, Shamba boys etc.	603									
Barber and Beauty Shops	604									
Expenses in hotels, lodging, etc	605									
Security fees (guard, LC defense, community security)	606_1									

PART D: SEMI-DURABLE GOODS AND DURABLE GOODS AND SERVICE (DURING THE LAST 365 DAYS)

Item Description	Code	Did the HH consume [ITEM] in the last 365 days? 1=Yes 2=No (**>> NEXT ITEM**)	PURCHASES	HOME PRODUCED/HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISE STOCK	RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE
			How much did the household spend in total on [ITEM] from purchases during the last 365 days? **UGX**	How much did the household spend in total on [ITEM] out of home production/hh enterprise stock during the last 365 days? **UGX**	What would be the total value of [ITEM] received in kind or for free if you were to sell them in the market? **UGX**
			Value	Value	Value
CED01	**CED02**	**CED02.1**	**CED03**	**CED04**	**CED05**
Clothing and Footwear					
Men's clothing- new	201				
Women's clothing –new	202				
Children's clothing (excluding school uniforms)-new	203				
Men's clothing- second hand	201_1				
Women's clothing –second hand	202_1				
Children's clothing (excluding school uniforms)- Second hand	203_1				
Other clothing and clothing materials/hiring of clothing materials	204_1				
Tailoring and Materials	205				
Men's Footwear-new	206				
Men's Footwear- Secondhand	206_1				
Women's Footwear-new	207				
Women's Footwear- Secondhand	207_1				
Children's Footwear-new	208				
Children's Footwear Secondhand	208_1				
Other Footwear and repairs	209				
Furniture, Carpet, Furnishing etc					
Furniture Items	301_1				
Carpets, mats, etc	302_1				
Curtains, etc	303_2				
Bed sheets	303_1				
Bedding Mattresses	304_1				
Blankets	305				
Others and Repairs	306_1				
Household Appliances and Equipment					
Appliances: Electric iron, / Kettles, Refrigerator etc	401				
Home theatres, DVDs, Decks CD players	401_2				
Charcoal and Kerosene Stoves	402				
Electric/Gas cooker	402_1				
Electronic Equipment (TV, radio cassette, car radios, headphones, earphones, speakers etc)	403				
Flash disks, CDs	403_1				
Bicycles	404				

PART D: SEMI-DURABLE GOODS AND DURABLE GOODS AND SERVICE (DURING THE LAST 365 DAYS) CONT'D

Item Description	Code	Did the HH consume [ITEM] in the last 365 days? 1=Yes 2=No (**>> NEXT ITEM)**	PURCHASES	HOME PRODUCED/HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISE STOCK	RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE
			How much did the household spend in total on [ITEM] from purchases during the last 365 days? **UGX**	How much did the household spend in total on [ITEM] out of home production/hh enterprise stock during the last 365 days? **UGX**	What would be the total value of [ITEM] received in kind or for free if you were to sell them in the market? **UGX**
			Value	Value	Value
CED01	**CED02**	**CED02.1**	**CED03**	**CED04**	**CED05**
Radio	405				
Motors, Pick-ups, etc	406				
Motor cycles	407				
Computers for household use (desktops, laptops, notebooks, software etc)	408				
Phone Handsets fixed	409_1				
Phone Handsets mobile	409-2				
Other equipment and repairs	410				
Jewelry, Watches, clocks etc	411				
Glass/ Table were, Utensils, etc					
Plastic basins	550_1				
Plastic plates/ tumblers	550_2				
Jerry cans and plastic buckets	550_3				
Enamel and metallic utensils	550_4				
Spoons/Knives/Forks	550_5				
Saucepan/cook-pot/pressure cooker/thermal cooker etc	550_6				
Switches, plugs, cables, etc	550_7				
Others and repairs	550_8				
Education					
School fees	601_1				
Registration fees	601_2				
Exam fees	601_3				
Boarding and Lodging	602_1				
School uniform	603_1				
Books and supplies	604_1				
Costs to and from school	607				
Other educational expenses	605_1				
Expenses in day care facility	605_2				
Education Expenses not broken drown	605_3				
Total education expenses	606				

PART D: SEMI-DURABLE GOODS AND DURABLE GOODS AND SERVICE (DURING THE LAST 365 DAYS) CONT'D

	Code	Did the HH consume [ITEM] in the last 365 days? 1=Yes 2=No (**>> NEXT ITEM)**	PURCHASES	HOME PRODUCED/HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISE STOCK	RECEIVED IN-KIND/FREE
			How much did the household spend in total on [ITEM] from purchases during the last 365 days? **UGX**	How much did the household spend in total on [ITEM] out of home production/hh enterprise stock during the last 365 days? **UGX**	What would be the total value of [ITEM] received in kind or for free if you were to sell them in the market? **UGX**
			Value	Value	Value
CED01	**CED02**	**CED02.1**	**CED03**	**CED04**	**CED05**
Services Not elsewhere Specified					
Expenditure on household functions	701				
Insurance Premiums					
Health/Medical insurance	702_1				
Motor Insurance (Third party)	702_2				
Motor Insurance (Comprehensive)	702_5				
Life Insurance (Education)	702_3				
Life Insurance (Funeral)	702_4				
Life Insurance (others)	702_6				
Loan protection/loan insurance	702_7				
Trading goods insurance	702_8				
Agricultural/Crop/livestock Insurance	702_9				
Any other insurance	702_10				
Other services N.E.S.	703				
Expenditure on Preventive Health Services					
Immunization/vaccination services	901				
Family planning and counselling services	902				
Health condition monitoring services (prenatal care and postnatal care services;	903				
General and routine check-ups other than dental;	904				
Routine preventive dental check-ups.	905				
child growth and development check-ups;	906				
Early disease detection services, before symptoms appear	907				
Laboratory and imaging services (E.g. mammogram).	908				

PART E: NON-CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE (DURING THE LAST 365 DAYS)

Item description	Code	Did the HH spend on [ITEM] in the last 365 days? 1=Yes 2=No (**>> NEXT ITEM)**	How much did the household spend in total on [ITEM] during the last 365days? **Value**
CEE01	**CEE02**	**CEE02.1**	**CEE03**
Income tax	801		
Property rates (taxes)	802		
User fees and charges (passport, legal, photocopying service of marriage)	803		
Other financial services fees (credit card fees, overdraft charges, bankers cheque charges, deposit/withdrawal charges, etc. cell phone money transfer charges)	803_1		
Local Service tax	804		
Pension and social security payments	805		
Remittances, gifts, and other transfers	806		
Contribution to places of worship e.g. Tithe, offertory, fundraising, Fees for functions etc.	807_1		
Funerals and other social functions (excluding religious functions)	807		
Interest on loans	808		
Others (like subscriptions, interest to consumer debts, etc.)	809		

SECTION 7: DOMESTIC TOURISM (ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS – USUAL AND REGULAR) –FOR ALL PERSONS 5 YEARS AND ABOVE

PERSON ID	**ID CODE OF PERSON RESPONDING FOR [NAME]**	Did [NAME] visit any place outside their locality (usual environment) within Uganda in the past 3 months? 1=Yes 2=No **(>> Next Person)**	How many trips/visits did [NAME] make in the past 3 months? **INCLUDE THE CURRENT TRIP**	Did [NAME] travel alone or as a family group or other group? 1=Alone 2=Family group 3=Other group) If code 2 or 3 capture the number in the group **IF MORE THAN ONE TRIP WAS NDERTAKE CONSIDER THE MOST RECENT TRIP**	What mode of transport was used? 1= Road 2= Water 3= Air 4=Rail	How many nights did [NAME] spend on this trip? **IF SAME DAY TRIP WRITE ZERO**	What was the main type of accommodation used during your stay? 1= Hotel or similar 2= Friends and family **96=others (specify)**	What was the purpose of [NAME'S] trip? 1 = Leisure, recreation and holidays 2 = Business and professional 3 = Spiritual, Religious visit / pilgrimage /Cultural tourism 4 = Meetings, trainings and Conferences 5 = Medical Treatment 6 = Visiting friends and relatives 96= Other (specify) **RECORD UP TO 2 PURPOSES**		Did [NAME] travel with a tour package or operator? 1= YES 2= NO	Please give me a breakdown of [NAME'S] total expenditure on his/her most recent domestic trip? **UGX** **IF NOTHING WAS SPENT, WRITE 0.** **IF THE RESPONDENT CAN ONLY GIVE A TOTAL AMOUNT, LEAVE THE REST OF THE COLUMNS BLANK AND WRITE THE TOTAL IN COLUMN** ***[In CAPI record 1 in columns for which the respondent cannot breakdown the costs and then record the total in col* DT9H*; compare with the system generated total]***								How much did [NAME] spend in total for his/her trip?
								Main	**Secondary**		Expense on accomm-odation	Expense on food and beverages	Expenses on passenger transport	Expense on transport equipment, rental services e.g. vehicle hire and boat hire etc.	Expenses on sports & recreational activities	Expense on travel agencies and other reservation services	Other Expenses (specify)	Expenses that cannot be broken down	
R00	**DT1**	**DT2**	**DT2a**	**DT3**	**DT4**	**DT5**	**DT5A**	**DT6A**	**DT6B**	**DT7**	**DT9A**	**DT9B**	**DT9C**	**DT9D**	**DT9E**	**DT9F**	**DT9G**	**DT9H**	**DT8**

SECTION 8: SOURCES OF INCOME- FOR PERSONS AGED 14 YEARS AND ABOVE

PID OF THE PERSON RESPONDING	SOURCES OF INCOME												
	What was the household's **most** important source of earnings during the last 12 months? **(RANK UP TO 3 IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE)** 1 = Crop farming (small scale) 2 = Livestock farming (Small scale) 3 = Commercial farming 4 = Wage employment 5 = Non-agricultural enterprises 6 = Property income 7G= Transfers (pension, allowances, social security benefits,) 8H=Senior Citizen's Grant (SCG) 9= Domestic Remittances 10=International remittances 11 = Organizational support (e.g. food aid, WFP, NGOs etc) 96 = Other (specify)			How often do you receive money from the main source of income? 1= Daily 2=Weekly 3= Monthly 4= Seasonally 5= Annually 6= Irregularly	How do you receive the income? A=Cash B= In-kind C=Bank D=SACCO E=Western Union F= Money gram G= Mobile money H=Other money transfer company (e.g. World Remit, Dahabishil, etc.) **RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED ELSE RECORD 2**							
	CB 01			**CB 02**	**CB 03**							
	1ST SOURCE	**2ND SOURCE**	**3RD SOURCE**		**A**	**B**	**C**	**D**	**E**	**F**	**G**	**H**

SECTION 9: FINANCIAL INCLUSION
PART A: ACCESS TO AND USE OF MOBILE PHONES AND MOBILE MONEY SERVICES
ASK THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS FROM ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS (USUAL AND REGULAR) WHO ARE 14 YEARS AND ABOVE

Person ID			**ACCESS TO AND USE OF MOBILE PHONES ACCESS TO AND USE OF MOBILE MONEY SERVICES**							**NOTE TO ENUMERATORS: Mobile money -- Financial services offered by Mobile Network Operators that allow a person to use a mobile phone to deposit, withdraw, save, borrow and transfer money and pay bills. Examples: Airtel Money, MTN Mobile Money, M-Sente, Mpesa etc .**			
	IS [NAME] ANSWERING FOR HIMSELF OR HERSELF ? ***1= YES (>>FI03)*** ***2=NO***	***WHAT IS THE ID CODE OF THE PERSON RESPONDING FOR [NAME]?***	Does [NAME] personally own a mobile phone? 1=Yes **(>> FI05)** 2= No	Even if [NAME] does not own a mobile phone, has s/he used a mobile phone that belongs to someone else in the last 30 days? 1=Yes (**>> FI07)** 2= No (**>>FI17)**	Does [NAME] own any of these types of mobile phones? **READ OUT LOUD** A=Basic (only allows calling, messaging, and saving phone numbers) B= All features A plus a camera & radio C=Smartphone (has email, mobile applications) **RECORD 1 IF MENTIONED ELSE RECORD 2**			From which provider(s) does [NAME] have an active/working SIM card? 1=MTN 2=Smile Telecom 3=Airtel Uganda 4=UTL 5=Sure telecom 6=Africell Uganda 7=Safaricom 8=K2 Telecom 9=Vodafone Uganda 10=Smart Telecom 11=Lyca Mobile 12=None		Do you have an active mobile money account? 1=Yes 2= No **(>>FI17)**	Has [NAME] used their mobile money account in the past 30 days? 1=Yes 2= No	Has [NAME] ever used their registered mobile money account to save or borrow money, receive wages from an employer, or receive money from the government? 1=Yes 2= No	Has [NAME] ever used their registered mobile money account tobuy goods and/or services, pay bills, make investments, pay for insurance, pay government taxes/fines/fees, or pay school fees? 1=Yes 2= No
R00	**FI01**	**FI02**	**FI03**	**FI04**	**FI05**			**FI06**		**FI07**	**FI09**	**FI11**	**FI12**
					A	**B**	**C**	**Primary**	**Secondary**				

SECTION 9: FINANCIAL INCLUSION

PART B: ACCESS TO AND USE OF BANKING SERVICES

ASK THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS FROM ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS (USUAL AND REGULAR) WHO ARE 14 YEARS AND ABOVE

Person ID	FINANCIAL SERVICES ACCOUNT (FORMAL & INFORMAL) **NOTE TO INTERVIEWERS:** **Commercial banks – licensed and supervised by the Central Bank. Offer deposits, loans, savings, inter-account money transfers, and cards for buying things or taking money from a machine. Examples: Equity, Crane/DFCU, Centenary, Stanbic Bank, Standard Chartered Bank, Opportunity Bank. etc** **MDIs – licensed and supervised by the Central Bank. Offer saving accounts and short-term loans; take deposits to savings accounts. Examples: FINCA, BRAC, Pride, UGAFODE, EFC.**				
	Do you have a financial institution account? 1=Yes 2= No (**>>FI36)**	In which Institution does [NAME] have a registered financial institution account in his/her name or jointly in their name and somebody else's name? [MARK ALL THAT APPLY] **A=Commercial banks** **B=Credit Institutions** **C=Microfinance Deposit-taking Institutions (MDIs)** **D=Microfinance institutions (MFIs)** **E=SACCOs** **F=Informal Savings and Credit Providers (VSLAs, ASCAs, ROSCAs)** **X=Other, specify**	Has [NAME] used his/her financial account in the past 30 days? 1=Yes 2= No	Has [NAME] ever used his/her financial account to save or borrow money, receive wages from an employer, or receive money from the government? 1= Yes 2= No	Has [NAME] ever used his/her financial account to buy goods and/or services, pay bills, make investments, pay for insurance, pay government taxes/fines/fees, or pay school fees? 1= Yes 2= No

R00	FI17	FI18									FI19	FI21	FI22
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	X			

SECTION 9: FINANCIAL INCLUSION
PART C: ACCESS TO CREDIT IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS

PERSON ID	In the last 12 months have you borrowed or got money to be paid back later? 1=Yes **(>>FI42)** 2= No	Why did you not attempt to borrow money in the past 12 months? 1= No need for loan 2 = Unavailability of lending facilities 3 = Interest charge is too high 4 = Not Profitable 5 = Ignorance/lack of awareness 6 = Negative past experience with loan. 7 = Fear towards credit 96 = Others (Specify) >>F142	Do [NAME] have any outstanding loan taken more than 12 months ago? 1=Yes 2= No
R00	**FI36**	**FI37**	**FI42**

SECTION 9: FINANCIAL INCLUSION
PART D: LOANS IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS

R00	FI43		FI44	F144a	FI45		
PERSON ID	LOAN NUMBER	ENUMERATOR: IF FI36 IS NO, THEN SKIP TO THE NEXT PERSON	Please list all the sources that provided a loan to you in the last 12 months.	What was the main reason for choosing this source of borrowing? 1=Speed of approval of loan 2=Trust on/knowledge of process 3=Simplicity/easiness of process 4=Relationship with the institution 5=Cost of loan (interest/charges) 6= Amount eligible 7=Flexibility for repayment 8=Peer recommendation 9=Proximity 96=Others (specify)	What was the **main** reason for seeking the loan/credit from [SOURCE]? 1=Pay for agricultural labor 2=Purchase seed 3=Buy fertilizer 4=Buy agrochemicals 5=Buy farm implements and machinery 6=Set up an irrigation structure 7=Livestock 8=Aquaculture 9=Apiculture (bee keeping) 10=Trading agricultural produce fund land purchase0 11=Repair agricultural buildings draught power 12=Buy land 13=Buy consumption goods and services 14=To pay education expenses 15=Pay for health expenses 16=Pay for ceremonial expenses 96=Other (specify)		
					1st	2nd	3rd
			1= Commercial bank				
			2=Credit institutions				
			3=Microfinance Deposit-taking Institutions(MDIs)				
			4=Micro Finance institution(MFIs)				
			5=SACCOs				
			6=Money Lenders				
			7=Informal Savings and Credit Providers (VSLAs, ASCAs, ROSCAs,)				
			8=Individuels (Employee, Relative, Friends)				
			9=NGO				
			10=Mobile money (Mo Cash & Wewole)				
			96=Others (Specify)				

SECTION 9: FINANCIAL INCLUSION
PART E: SAVINGS, INVESTMENTS AND INSURANCE

SAVINGS				INVESTMENTS		
PERSON ID	In the last 12 months, has [NAME] saved any money? 1=Yes 2=No>>FI59	Where did [NAME] save money? 1=Commercial banks 2=Microfinance Deposit-taking Institutions (MDIs) 3=Microfinance institutions (MFIs) 4=SACCOs 5=Informal Savings and Credit Providers (VSLAs, ASCAs, ROSCAs) 6 =Saving Box 7 = Government agency/department(NSSF) 8 = NGO 96 = Others specify	Why did you save with the Institution or category? 1= Safety 2= Access to my savings 3=Deposit requirements 4= Terms of use 5= Cost (fees and charges) 6= Returns (interest rates, rent, etc) 7=Liquidity 8=Convienience 9= Proximity 10=Peer Influence 11=Short term plan 12=Long term plan 96=Others, specify	In the last 12 months have you invested, or do you have an investment? 1=Invested in new Business 2=Invested in an ongoing business 3=Has ongoing business but did not invest 4=No>>FI62	Which type of investment? 1=Capital market investments (Shares/equity, bonds, collective investment schemes) 2=Government treasury bills/bonds 3=Other equity/shares 4=Real estate (land and building) 5=Agriculture (i.e livestock, crops,trees ,fisheries 6=Business (Wholesale and retail trade merchandise) 7=Crypto assests services (i.e Operation of a Trading Platform, Exchange of Crypto-Assets for Funds etc,) 8=Precious metals (i.e. gold diamond, etc) 96=Others, specify	Why did you select that type of investment? 1=To save 2=To diversify investments 3=To satisfy Investment goals 4=safety 5=Risks 6=Current Investments 96=Others specify
R00	**FI56**	**FI57**	**FI58**	**FI59**	**FI60**	**FI61**

SECTION 9: FINANCIAL INCLUSION
PART F: SAVINGS, INVESTMENTS AND INSURANCE

INSURANCE			
R00	FI62	FI63	F164
PERSON ID	In the last 12 months have you taken an Insurance Policy? 1=Yes 2=No>>Next Section	Which types of insurance did buy in the last 12 months? **SELECT ALL THAT APPLY** A=Property insurance eg House B=Health insurance eg medical C=Life insurance eg Death D=3rd Party insurance E=Motor Comprehensive insurance F=Agriculture/Crop insurance G=Funeral insurance H=Travel insurance I=Loan Protection insurance J=Informal insurance scheme eg Burial Societies Z=Others (Specify)	Which institution did you buy [INSURANCE] from? **SELECT ALL THAT APPLY** A= Alliance Africa General Insurance Limited B=APA Insurance (Uganda) Limited. C=Britam Insurance Company D=CIC General Insurance Uganda Limited E=Excel Insurance Company Limited F=First Insurance Company Limited G=GA Insurance Uganda Limited H=Goldstar Insurance Company Limited I=ICEA Lion General Insurance Company Ltd. J=Liberty General Insurance Uganda K=Mayfair Insurance Company Uganda Ltd L=MUA Insurance (Uganda) Limited M=NIC General Insurance Company Limited N=Pax Insurance Company Limited O=Sanlam General Insurance (Uganda) P=Statewide Insurance Company Limited. R=UAP Old Mutual Insurance Company Uganda Limited. S=Jubilee Health Insurance Company of Uganda T=Prudential Assurance Uganda Limited Z=Other (Specify)

SECTION 10: HOUSING CONDITIONS AND HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS –

Now we would like to ask you about your housing conditions: all the rooms and all separate building used by your household members

What is the occupancy tenure of your current dwelling unit? 01= Owner occupied 02= Free Public 03= Free Private 04=Subsidized Public 05= Subsidized Private 06= Rented Public 07= Rented Private 96= Other (specify)	What type of dwelling unit does this household occupy? 01= Detached house (single or multi-storey) 02= Semi-Detached House 03= Flat in a block of flats 04= Room /rooms in Main House 05= Servants Quarters 06= Tenement (Muzigo) 07= Garage 08= Go down/ Basement 09= Store 10=Hut 96= Other (specify)	How many rooms were used by your household for sleeping last night? **RECORD THE NUMBER**	Type of material **mainly** used for construction of the **roof** 01= Iron sheets 02= Tiles 03= Asbestos 04= Concrete 05= Tins 06= Thatch 96= Other (specify)	Type of material **mainly** used for construction of the **wall** 01= Concrete/ stones 02= Cement blocks 03= Burnt stabilized bricks 04= Unburnt bricks with cement 05= Unburnt bricks with mud 06= Wood 07= Mud and Poles 08= Tin/Iron sheets 96= Other (specify)	Type of material **mainly** used for construction of the **floor** 1= Earth 2= Rammed earth 3= Cement screed 4= Concrete 5= Tiles 6= Brick 7= Stone 8= Wood 96= Other (specify)
HC01	**HC02**	**HC03**	**HC04**	**HC05**	**HC06**

What is the household's **main** source of water for DRINKING? 01= Piped water into dwelling **(>>HC13)** 02= Piped water to the yard **(>>HC13)** 03= Public taps 04= Borehole in yard/plot **(>>HC13)** 05= Public borehole 06= Protected well/spring 07= Unprotected well/spring 08= River/stream/lake 09= Vendor **(>>HC13)** 10= Tanker Truck 11= Gravity Flow Scheme 12= Rainwater **(>>HC13)** 13= Bottled water 96= Other (specify)	**ONLY IF CODE IN HC07 IS EITHER CODE 03, 05, 06, 07, 08, 10, 11 OR 13**		What is the distance to this source of water? **1= 0 to <3kms** **2= 3 to <5kms** **3= 5 to <8kms** **4= 8 or more Kms**	**ONLY IF CODE IN HC07 IS EITHER CODE 03, 05, 06, 07, 08, 10, 11 OR 13**		
	Time taken to and from the source of drinking water and waiting time? (**In minutes**)			Who normally collects the drinking water in this household? 1= HH member 2= Non HH member –female, minor **(>>H13)** 3= Non HH member – male, minor **(>>H13)** 4= Non HH member –adult male **(>>H13)** 5= Non HH member – adult female **(>>H13)** 6= No one **(>>H13)** **IF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER(S), RECORD PERSON IDS OF UP TO THREE PERSONS**	How the drinking water is normally transported? 1= Carried by person 2= Bicycle 3= Motorcycle 4= Wheelbarrow 5= Motor vehicle 96= Other (specify)	On average, how much water does the household use **(for all domestic purposes)** per day? **(RECORD IN LITRES)**
HC07	**HC08a**	**HC08b**	**HC09**	**HC11**	**HC12**	**HC13**

SECTION 10: HOUSING CONDITIONS AND HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS …… C'TD

What type of toilet facility does this household mainly use? 01= Flush Toilet 02= VIP Latrine 03= Covered Pit Latrine with a slab 04= Covered Pit Latrine without a slab 05= Uncovered Pit Latrine with a slab 06= Uncovered Pit Latrine without a slab 07= Ecosan (compost toilet) 08= No facility/bush/ polythene bags/ bucket/ etc. 96= Other (specify)_____	Does the household share this toilet facility with other households? 01= Yes 02= No **(>> HC17)** 97= N/A (For "No facility/bush/ polythene bags/bucket/ etc). **(>> HC26)**	Does this household have a hand washing facility next to the toilet? 1= Yes with water only 2= Yes with water and soap 3= Yes with no water 4 = No	What type of kitchen does this household mainly use? 1= Inside, specific room 2= Inside, no specific room 3= Outside, built 4= Makeshift 5= Open space	What is the **most commonly** used method of solid waste disposal from the household? 01= Skip bin 02= Pit 03= Heap 04= Garden 05= Burning 06= Waste vendor 96= Other (specify)_____	What type of bathroom does this household mainly use? 01= Inside, drainage provided 02= Inside, no drainage provided 03= Outside built, drainage provided 04= Outside built, no drainage provided 05= Makeshift 06= None 96= Other (specify)_____
HC14	**HC15**	**HC17**	**HC26**	**HC27**	**HC28**

SECTION 11: ENERGY

HOUSEHOLD COOKING	
HC1. Is any food or drink consumed by household members cooked or prepared at the household dwelling using a cook stove, fire or other cooking device?	Yes……..1 No……..2 →***SKIP TO*** **HOUSEHOLD LIGHTING (HL1)**
HC2. How many stoves (including open fires) are used for these activities?	Number of cook stoves…|__|__| ***If the respondent reports fewer than 2 cook stoves, leave extra columns (below) blank. If respondent reports use of more than 2 cook stoves, capture the 2 mostly used in HC3 below.***

	a. 1st Cook stove **(MAIN)**	**b.** 2nd Cook stove
HC3. *What does this household use for cooking **most of the time,** including cooking food, making tea/coffee, boiling drinking water? Please tell me the cook stove or device that is used for the most time, *followed by the other cook stove(s) or device(s) used most often, if applicable.* ***(Phrase question based on response to HC2. Select one type for each cook stove.)***	Solar cooker (thermal energy, not solar panels) ……..01>>HC7 Electric stove……..02>>HC5 Piped natural gas stove….....03>>HC5 Biogas stove……..04>>HC5 Liquefied petroleum gas (LPG)/ cooking gas stove……..05 >>HC5 Manufactured solid fuel stove……06 Traditional solid fuel stove (non-manufactured) ……..07 Liquid fuel stove…… .08 Moveable firepan……09 Three stone stove/open fire ……10 Other, specify……96	Solar cooker (thermal energy, not solar panels) ……..01>>HC7 Electric stove……..02>>HC5 Piped natural gas stove….....03>>HC5 Biogas stove……..04>>HC5 Liquefied petroleum gas (LPG)/ cooking gas stove……..05>>HC5 Manufactured solid fuel stove……06 Traditional solid fuel stove (non-manufactured) ……..07 Liquid fuel stove…… .08 Moveable firepan……09 Three stone stove/open fire……10 Other, specify……96
HC4. * What type of fuel or energy source does this household use **most of the time** in this cook stove or device for cooking food, making tea/coffee and boiling drinking water?	Alcohol/ethanol ..... ……..01 Gasoline/diesel (not in generator)……..02 Kerosene/paraffin ..... ……..03 Coal/lignite unprocessed.. ……..04 Coal/lignite briquettes/pellets……05 Charcoal unprocessed ..... ……..06 Charcoal briquettes/pellets……07 Wood..... ……08 Agricultural or crop residue/grass/ straw/shrubs/corn cobs…..09 Animal waste/dung ..... ……..10 Processed biomass pellets/briquettes…..11 Woodchips ..... ……..12 Garbage/plastic……13 Sawdust ..... ……..14 Electricity……...15 Others (specify) ..... ……..96	Alcohol/ethanol ..... ……..01 Gasoline/diesel (not in generator)……..02 Kerosene/paraffin ..... ……..03 Coal/lignite unprocessed.. ……..04 Coal/lignite briquettes/pellets……..05 Charcoal unprocessed ..... ……06 Charcoal briquettes/pellets……07 Wood..... ……08 Agricultural or crop residue/grass/ straw/shrubs/corn cobs.09 Animal waste/dung ..... ……10 Processed biomass pellets/briquettes……..11 Woodchips ..... ……12 Garbage/plastic ..... ……13 Sawdust ..... ……14 Electricity……..15 Others (specify) ..... ……96
HC5. In the **past 12 months**, how often was this fuel or energy source **unavailable** in the quantity you desired?	Often (more than once a month)..... 01 Sometimes (4-12 times a year) ..... 02 Rarely (less than 4 times a year)..... 03 Never (always available) .. 04 Does not know / unsure .. 99	Often (more than once a month)..... 01 Sometimes (4-12 times a year) ..... 02 Rarely (less than 4 times a year)..... 03 Never (always available) .. 04 Does not know / unsure .. 99
HC6. Yesterday, how much time was this cook stove used for cooking food, making tea/coffee, and boiling drinking water?	Number of hours..... __ __ Number of minutes ..... __ __ Does not know / unsure . 99	Number of hours..... __ __ Number of minutes ..... __ __ Does not know / unsure . 99
HC7. How often did you use the cook stove or cooking device **over the last 7 days** for these activities?	Several times each day.....01 About once per day .....02 A few times this week.....03 About once this week .....04 Less than once this week..... 05 Does not know..... 99	Several times each day.....01 About once per day .....02 A few times this week.....03 About once this week .....04 Less than once this week..... 05 Does not know..... 99

Section HG: HOUSEHOLD ENERGY & GENDER	
HG1. ***Enumerator/CAPI check: Is the cook stove used most of the time (HC3) electric, solar or gas?***	Yes..... 01 >> **HG7** No 02
HG2. Who usually goes to collect the main fuel for the cook stove your household uses **most of the time**? ***Capture the name of the person who spends the most time collecting the main fuel HG2 for cook stove (a) and copy the line number of this person from the LIST OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS Module. If multiple people spend the same time collecting, add one more name and line number.***	MEMBERS DO NOT COLLECT ..... 01 >> **HG7** FIRST PERSON PID ..... __ __ ***(IF MULTIPLE COLLECT FOR THE SAME AMOUNT OF TIME.)*** *SECOND PERSON PID* ..... __ __
HG3. On a single trip, how long does it take [NAME] to go to collect the fuel, get the fuel, and come back?	Number of hours ..... __ __ Number of minutes..... __ __P Does not know / unsure 99
HG4. In the last 30 days, how many times has [NAME] collected this fuel for household cooking?	Number of times in past month ..... __ __ Does not know / unsure 99

HOUSEHOLD LIGHTING	
HL1. How many different *sources* of light are used in the dwelling/living quarters?	Number of sources of light…|__|__| 00 if none>>HE1 ***If the respondent reports using fewer than 2 light sources in the household, leave extra columns in the following table blank. If respondent reports using more than 2 light sources, use additional sheets.***

	a. 1st Light Source **(MAIN)**	**b.** 2nd Light Source
HL2. *What does this household use **most of the time** as energy for lighting, or as a light source? Please tell me the light source used for the most time each day, followed by other light sources used. ***(Select one type for each light source.)***	Electricity (grid and Min grid) .01 Electricity solar home system 02 Solar-powered lantern or flashlight .....03 Rechargeable flashlight, mobile, torch or lantern .....04 Battery powered flashlight, torch or lantern .....05 Biogas lamp.....06 LPG lamp .....07 Gasoline lamp.....08 Kerosene/ paraffin lamp.....09 Candle .....11 Open fire.....12 Other 96	Electricity (grid and Min grid) 01 Electricity solar home system 02 Solar-powered lantern or flashlight ..... 03 Rechargeable flashlight, mobile, torch or lantern ..... 04 Battery powered flashlight, torch or lantern ..... 05 Biogas lamp..... .... 06 LPG lamp..... 07 Gasoline lamp..... .... 08 Kerosene/ paraffin lamp ..... 09 Candle ..... 11 Open fire..... 12 Other 96

HOUSEHOLD ELECTRICITY	
HE1. *What source of electricity is used **most** of the time in this household? ***(Please circle one.)***	No electricity in household.....00 → **SKIP TO NEXT MODULE** National grid connection .....01 Local mini grid.....02 Solar home system .....03 Solar lantern/ Solar Kit.....04 Electric generator.....05 Rechargeable battery .....06 Dry cell battery / torch.....07 Biogas (Digester / gasification) ……..… 08 Other, specify …….96
HE2. *What appliances are powered using this household's solar device/system? ***(Please circle all that apply.)***	Mobile phone charger .....A Radio .....B Television .....C Fan .....D Refrigerator .....E Electric iron .....F Cooking device .....G Other, specify.....H
HE3. *In the last 7 days, how many hours of electricity were available **each evening** on average**, from 6:00 pm to 10:00 pm from** [NAME MAIN electricity system]? ***(Maximum 4 hours.)***	Number of hours ..... __ __ Number of minutes ..... __ __ Does not know / unsure 99
HE4. *In the last 7 days, how **many times** were there outages or blackouts from [NAME MAIN electricity system]?	Number of outages or blackouts ..... __ __ Don't know / unsure 99
HE5. *What is the total duration of all the outages or blackouts in the last 7 days?	Number of hours ..... __ __ Number of minutes ..... __ __ Don't know / unsure 99
HE6. ***Enumerator/CAPI check: Is the household's main source of electricity a National Grid or Local Mini Grid?***	Yes .....1 No.....2 →**SKIP TO NEXT MODULE**
HE7. In the last 12 months, did any of this household's appliances get damaged because the voltage was going up and down in the [NAME] MAIN electricity system from [HE1 =1 OR 2]?	Yes .....1 No.....2
HE8. In the **last 12 months**, did anyone have permanent limb (bodily injury) damage or die while using [NAME MAIN electricity system from ***HE1***]?	Yes .....1 No.....2

SECTION 12: HOUSEHOLD ASSETS

Type of assets **(FUNCTIONAL ONLY)**	Asset code	Does any member of your household own [ASSET] at present? 1= Yes, individually 4= Yes, jointly with hhh mbr 5= Yes, jointly with non hh mbr 3= No **(>> HA07)**	**IF YES, RECORD THE PERSON IDS OF THE OWNER(S)**		How many [ASSET] do(es) your household own at present?	
					Number	Total estimated value (UGX)
HA01	**HA02**	**HA03**	**HA04**		**HA05**	**HA06**
Household Assets			**PID1**	**PID2**		
Owner occupied House	001					
Other Buildings	002					
Land (excluding agricultural land)	003_1					
Agricultural land	003_2					
Cooker	006					
Refrigerator	007					
Electronic Equipment						
Television	008					
Radio	009					
Mobile phone	011					
Computer/Laptop	013					
Generators	014					
Solar panel/electric inverters	015					
Transport Equipment						
Motor vehicle	016					
Motorcycle	017					
Bicycle	018					
Large Ruminants						
Livestock e.g. Cattle & donkeys	024_1					
Livestock e.g. Goats, Sheep & pigs	024_2					
Others						
Jewelry and Watches	022					

SECTION 13: PROPERTY AND OTHER INCOMES DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS

Sr. No	Item Description	Did you receive any income from [SOURCE] in the last 12 months? 1=Yes 2= No (**>>Next source)**	How much Cash in Uganda Shillings did you receive from [SOURCE] in the last 12 months?	How much Value in-Kind in Uganda Shillings did you receive from [SOURCE] in the last 12 months?
PI1	**PI2**	**PI5**	**PI3**	**PI4**
P1	**Property Income**			
P12	Net actual rents received from building/household property			
P13	Net rent received from land/equipment			
P14	Royalties			
P15	Interest received			
P16	Dividends			
P17	Income from treasury bills			
P2	**Current transfers and other benefits**			
P21	Pension			
P21_1	Senior Citizen's Grant (SCG)			
P22_1	Health/Medical insurance			
P22_2	Motor Insurance (Third party/ Comprehensive)			
P22_4	Life Insurance (Education, Funeral & others)			
P22_7	Loan protection/loan insurance			
P22_8	Trading goods insurance			
P22_9	Agricultural/Crop/livestock Insurance			
P22_10	Any other insurance			
P24	Family allowances and other social security benefits			
P25_1	Internal Remittances and assistance received from others			
P25_2	Remittances and assistance received from others abroad			
P26	Other income {inheritance, alimony, scholarships and other unspecified income etc.}			
P27	Refund on Education			
P28	Refund on Medical			
P3	**Income from sale of assets excluding livestock**			
P31	Income from sale of secondhand (used) vehicles			
P32	Income from sale of secondhand (used) clothing			
P33	Income from sale of other goods			
P5	**Income from Enterprises**			
P52	Non-Household based Enterprises			
P6	**Income from Subsistence Activities**			
P61	Crop farming			
P62	Livestock			
P63	Other (specify)			
P7	**Other Income**			
P71	Income from Gambling			
P72	Income from salaries and wages			

SECTION 14A: WELFARE INDICATORS AND SUBJECTIVE POVERTY

W00	Name of Respondent ……	Person ID ……..
W02	Does every member of the household have at least two sets of clothes?	1 = Yes 2 = No
W03	Does every child in this household (all those under 18 years old) have a blanket?	1 =Yes 2 = No 97 = Not Applicable (No child in hh)
W04	Does every member of the household have at least one pair of shoes?	1 = Yes 2 = No
W06	What did you do when your household last ran out of salt?	1 = Borrowed from neighbours 2 = Bought 2 = Did without 2 = Did not cook at all 97 = Not applicable
W07	Do you have salt now?	1 = Yes 2 = No

FOOD INSECURITY EXPERIENCE SCALE

Now I would like to ask some questions about food. During the LAST 12 MONTHS, was there a time when:

ID CODE OF RESPONDENT TO THIS SECTION?	You or others in your household were worried you would not have enough food to eat because of a lack of money or other resources? 1=Yes 2=No 98= Don't know 99= Refused	Still thinking about the **LAST 12 MONTHS**, was there a time when You or others in your household were unable to eat healthy and nutritious food because of a lack of money or other resources? 1=Yes 2=No 98= Don't know 99= Refused	You or others in your household ate only a few kinds of food because of a lack of money or other resources? 1=Yes 2=No 98= Don't know 99= Refused	You or others in your household had to skip a meal because there was not enough money or other resources to get food? 1=Yes 2=No 98= Don't know 99= Refused	Still thinking about **LAST 12 MONTHS**, was there a time when You or others in your household ate less than you thought you should because of a lack of money or other resources? 1=Yes 2=No 98= Don't know 99= Refused	Your household ran out of food because of a lack of money or other resources? 1=Yes 2=No 98= Don't know 99= Refused	You or others in your household were hungry but did not eat because there was not enough money or other resources for food? 1=Yes 2=No 98= Don't know 99= Refused	You or others in your household went without eating for a whole day because of a lack of money or other resources? 1=Yes 2=No 98= Don't know 99= Refused
R00	**FIE01**	**FIE02**	**FIE03**	**FIE04**	**FIE05**	**FIE06**	**FIE07**	**FIE08**

How many meals, including breakfast are taken per day in your household?		Yesterday how many meals did the **adults and older children (14 -17 years)** in the household eat?	Yesterday how many meals did the children in the household eat?			Have you been faced with a situation when you did not have enough food to feed the household in the last 12 months? 1=Yes 2=No**(>> Next Section)**
Children (0 to 5 years)	……					
Children (6 to 17 years)	……					
Adults (18+ years)	……		<2yrs	2-5yrs	6-13yrs	
FIE09		**FIE10**	**FIE11a**	**FIE11b**	**FIE11c**	**FIE12**

SECTION 14B: CONSENSUAL POVERTY
CHILD ITEMS (FOR HOUSEHOLDS WITH AT LEAST ONE MEMBER BELOW 18 YEARS OF AGE)

Please say whether you think each of the following is essential for every parent or caregiver to be able to afford for children they care for in order for them to enjoy an acceptable standard of living in Uganda today. If you think it is essential please say 'ESSENTIAL'. If you think it is desirable but not essential please say 'DESIRABLE'. If you think it is not essential and not desirable please say 'NEITHER'. So the three possible answers are 'ESSENTIAL', 'DESIRABLE' or 'NEITHER'**.**

Item	Is [ITEM]? 1=Essential 2= Desirable, but not essential 3= Neither 98= DK	Do you have [item]? 1=Have it 2= Don't have , can't afford 3= Don't have, don't want 4= Don't have, for another reason 98= DK 97=NA
	CP01	**CP02**
QC1 Three meals a day		
QC2 Two pairs of properly fitting shoes, including a pair of all-weather shoes		
QC3 Toiletries to be able to wash every day (e.g. soap, hairbrush/comb)		
QC4 Books at home suitable for their age (including reference and story books)		
QC5 Some new clothes (not second hand or handed on/down)		
QC6 Educational toys and games		
QC7 A visit to a health facility when ill and all the medication prescribed to treat the illness		
QC8 Own bed		

Item	Is [ITEM]? 1=Essential 2= Desirable, but not essential 3= Neither 98= DK	Do you have [item]? 1=Have it 2= Don't have , can't afford 3= Don't have, don't want 4= Don't have, for another reason 98= DK 97=NA
QC9 Own blanket		
QC10 Two sets of clothing		
QC11 Presents for children once a year on special occasions, e.g. birthdays, Christmas, Eid		
QC12 All fees, uniform of correct size and equipment required for school (e.g. books, school bag, lunch/lunch money, stationery)		
QC13 To be able to participate in school trips or events that cost money		
QC14 A desk and chair for homework for school aged children		
QC15 Bus/taxi fare or other transport (e.g. bicycle) to get to school		
QC16 Own room for children over 10 of different sexes		

SECTION 14C: CONSENSUAL POVERTY … CONTD
HOUSEHOLD ITEMS (relevant to all household members)

Please say whether you think each of the following is essential for everyone to be able to afford in order for them to enjoy an acceptable standard of living in Uganda today. If you think it is essential please say 'ESSENTIAL'. If you think it is desirable but not essential please say 'DESIRABLE'. If you think it is not essential and not desirable please say 'NEITHER'. So the three possible answers are 'ESSENTIAL', 'DESIRABLE' or 'NEITHER

Item	Is [ITEM] 1=Essential 2= Desirable, but not essential 3= Neither 98= DK	Do you have [item]? 1=Have it 2= Don't have , can't afford 3= Don't have, don't want 4= Don't have, for another reason 98= DK
	CP03	**CP04**
QH1 Enough money to repair or replace any worn out furniture		
QH2 Enough money to repair or replace broken electrical goods, e.g. a refrigerator		
QH3 To be able to make regular savings for emergencies		
QH4 To be able to replace broken pots and pans for cooking		
QH5 Enough money to repair a leaking roof for the main living quarters		
QH6 Have your own means of transportation (e.g. car, bike, motorcycle, etc)		

SECTION 15: NON-AGRICULTURAL FARMING HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES

IDENTIFICATION AND BASIC INFORMATION

Over the past 12 months has anyone in your household…

NCF01… owned a non-agricultural business or provided a non-agricultural service from home or a household-owned shop, as a carwash owner, metal worker, mechanic, carpenter, tailor, barber, etc.?

YES...1
NO....2 ☐

NCF02 … processed and sold any agricultural by-products, including flour, starch, juice, beer, jam, oil, seed, bran, etc?

YES...1
NO....2 ☐

NCF03 … owned a trading business on a street or in a market?

YES...1
NO....2 ☐

NCF04 … offered any service or sold anything on a street or in a market, including firewood, home-made charcoal, curios, construction timber, woodpoles, traditional medicine, mats, bricks, cane furniture, weave baskets, thatch grass etc.?

YES...1
NO....2 ☐

NCF05 … owned a professional office or offered professional services from home as a doctor, accountant, lawyer, translator, private tutor, midwife, mason, etc?

YES...1
NO....2 ☐

NCF06 … driven a household-owned taxi or pick-up truck to provide transportation or moving services?

YES...1
NO....2 ☐

NCF07 … owned a bar or restaurant?

YES...1
NO....2 ☐

NCF08 …owned any other non-agricultural business, even if it is a small business run from home or on a street?

YES...1
NO....2 ☐

NCF09. ENUMERATOR: IS THERE A "1" FOR ANY OF THE QUESTIONS 1 THROUGH 8?

☐

YES...1
NO....2**>>Next Section**

PLEASE INCLUDE HOUSEHOLD BUSINESS VENTURES THAT HAVE BEEN SHUT DOWN PERMANENTLY OR TEMPORARILY DURING THE PAST 12 MONTHS.

SECTION 15: NON CROP FARMING HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES ctd… (ONLY IF THERE IS ANY CODE 1 IN NCF01 – NCF08)

ENTERPRISE ID	**RECORD THE ID OF THE RESPONDENT, FOR THIS [ENTERPRISE].** **LIST FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER**	Please provide details on the main product or service of each [ENTERPRISE] that your household operated during the past 12 months. **PROVIDE A WRITTEN DESCRIPTION CONCERNING THE MAIN PRODUCT /SERVICE OF EACH ENTERPRISE THAT THE HOUSEHOLD OPERATED DURING THE PAST 12 MONTHS, BEFORE GOING ON TO N10. PLEASE INCLUDE BUSINESS VENTURES THAT HAVE BEEN SHUT DOWN PERMANENTLY OR TEMPORARILY DURING THE PAST 12 MONTHS.**	**(Supervisor to put in code after interview)**	Are the day to day operations of the enterprise run by a household member? YES...1 NO....2	Who in the household manages/managed this enterprise or is most familiar with its day-to-day operations?	Who in the household owns this [ENTERPRISE]? **LIST UP TO 2 JOINT OWNERS**		Is this [ENTERPRISE] co-owned with individuals outside of this household? YES...1 NO....2 **(>> NCF18)**	How many individuals outside of the household are co-owners of this [ENTERPRISE]?		What share of the profits from this [ENTERPRISE] is kept by your household, rather than the other owners?
			INDUSTRY		MANAGER	OWNER 1	OWNER 2		MALE	FEMALE	
		WRITTEN DESCRIPTION	CODE		PID	PID	PID		NUMBER	NUMBER	%
NCF10	**NCF11**	**NCF12A**	**NCF12B**	**NCF13**	**NCF14A**	**NCF14B**	**NCF14C**	**NCF15**	**NCF16A**	**NCF16B**	**NCF17**
1											
2											
3											
4											
5											

SECTION 15: NON CROP FARMING HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES ctd…

ENTERPRISE ID	When was this [ENTERPRISE] first started?		How was this [BUSINESS] acquired?	What was the main source of money for setting up the business?	In the last 12 months, has this household used any funding to finance expansion and capital improvements or to face unexpected expenses for this [BUSINESS]?	What was the primary source of funding used?	Does your enterprise keep financial records?	Is your enterprise registered for VAT?	Is your enterprise registered for income tax?	What are the sources of electricity that the enterprise uses? **Mark all that apply.**	What is the main sources of electricity that the enterprise uses?	Did you run this enterprise before it had electricity from [**MAIN SOURCE OF ELECTRICITY**]? ***Refers only to the same location as it is currently operating in.***	What are the important changes for the business after it got [MAIN SOURCE OF ENERGY]? ***Read each option and mark which ones apply. Multiple responses possible***	How important is electricity for this enterprise's operation? **READ**
	MONTH	YEAR (4-DIGIT)												
			Founded....1 Purchased..2 Inherited after the death of a family member...3 Allocated by family.....4 Gift from non-household member... 5 Other (Specify).....-96 Don't Know.....-97	Didn't need any money.....1 Own/household's savings..2 Commercial/Development Bank.....3 Deposit Taking Microfinance institutions.....4 SACCO.....5 Local group..6 NGO.....7 Other (specify) ..... .-96	1=Yes 2=No **(>> NCF23)**	Formal Banks (Commercial /Development .....1 Deposit Taking Micro-Finance Institutions.....2 SACCO.....3 NGO.....4 Credit Union.....5 Landlord.....6 Employer.....7 Local group.....8 Relative.....9 Friend.....10 Local money lender.....11Own/household's savings.....12 Other (specify).....-96	YES...1 NO....2 DON'T KNOW..-97	YES...1 NO....2 DON'T KNOW..-97	YES...1 NO....2 DON'T KNOW..-97	National Grid connection.….A Local Mini Grid connection…B Electric Generator…….C Solar energy…….D Rechargeable Battery……E Dry-cell batteries……..F No energy/manual energy…G Other, specify……X None…Y→**NCF30**	National Grid connection……1 Local Mini Grid connection……2 Electric Generator.....3 Solar energy…….4 Rechargeable Battery……..5 Dry-cell batteries…..6 Other, specify…..96	Yes……1 No……2	Hired more workers……A Served more customers……..B Produced more products/services……C Operated / stayed open longer……..D Increased revenue……E Contracted Business …….. F No impact/ change……. G Other, specify……X Don't know……Y	Not Important—1 Important Very ..2 important ..3 Cannot operate without it.
NCF 10	**NCF 18a**	**NCF 18b**	**NCF19**	**NCF20**	**NCF21**	**NCF22**	**NCF23**	**NCF24**	**NCF25**	**NCF26**	**NCF27**	**NCF28**	**NCF29**	**NCF30**
1														
2														
3														
4														
5														

SECTION 15: NON CROP FARMING HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES ctd…

ENTERPRISE ID	Where do you operate this [ENTERPRISE]? **READ RESPONSES** Home (inside residence).....1 Home (outside residence).....2 Industrial site.....3 Traditional market place...4 Commercial area shop.....5 Roadside.....6 Other fixed place.....7 Mobile.....8	During the past 12 months in which month did the [ENTERPRISE] operate? **SELECT ALL THAT APPLY** January....1 February...2 March.....3 April.....4 May.....5 June.....6 July.....7 August.....8 September..9 October...10 November..11 December...12	During the past 12 months in which the [ENTERPRISE] was operated, in what month were the sales **high**? **SELECT ALL THAT APPLY** January....1 February...2 March.....3 April.....4 May.....5 June.....6 July.....7 August.....8 September..9 October...10 November..11 December...12	During the past 12 months in which the [ENTERPRISE] was operated, in what month were the sales **average**? **SELECT ALL THAT APPLY** January....1 February...2 March.....3 April.....4 May.....5 June.....6 July.....7 August.....8 September..9 October...10 November..11 December...12	During the past 12 months in which the [ENTERPRISE] was operated, in what month were the sales **low**? **SELECT ALL THAT APPLY** January....1 February...2 March.....3 April.....4 May.....5 June.....6 July.....7 August.....8 September..9 October...10 November..11 December...12	**ENUMERATOR: REFER TO NCF32 WAS THIS [ENTERPRISE] IN OPERATON IN THE LAST MONTH?** YES..1 ► **NCF39** NO...2	Are you planning to resume the operations of this [ENTERPRISE] within the next 12 months? YES..1 ► **NCF39** NO...2	.Why not? **READ RESPONSES LIST UP TO 2** Lack of non-labour inputs..1 Lack of credit.....2 Lack of cash.....3 Not profitable.....4 Own-Illness/Need to care for household members..5 No constumer/fewer costumers..6 Can't travel/transport goods for trade..7 Other (Specify)....-96	
									1ST	2ND
NCF10	**NCF31**	**NCF32**	**NCF33**	**NCF34**	**NCF35**	**NCF36**	**NCF37**		**NCF38A**	**NCF38B**
1										
2										
3										
4										
5										

SECTION 15: NON CROP FARMING HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES ctd…

ENTERPRISE ID	During the last month of operation, what was the value of **total sales** of products, goods or services of this [ENTERPRISE]? INCLUDE ESTIMATED VALUE OF ANY PAYMENTS RECEIVED IN KIND MAKE SURE THE RESPONDENT IS NOT NETTING OUT ANY COSTS INCURRED.	**ENUMERATOR:** REFER TO QUESTION NFC32. WAS THE LAST MONTH OF OPERATION A MONTH OF... IF THE LAST MONTH WAS A HIGH SALES MONTH, ASK ABOUT AVERAGE AND LOW. IF IT WAS LOW, ASK ABOUT HIGH AND AVERAGE etc. LOW SALES.....1 AVERAGE SALES...2 HIGH SALES.....3	During the **last month of** [HIGH / AVERAGE / LOW] **sales**, what was the value of **total sales** of products, goods or services of this [ENTERPRISE]? INCLUDE: ESTIMATED VALUE OF IN-KIND PAYMENTS RECEIVED.			During the last month of operation, did your household ever consume any products, goods, or services produced by this [ENTERPRISE]? YES...1 NO....2 ► **NCF44**	What was the value of the products, goods or services your household **consumed**?	Who in the household decides what to do with the profits this enterprise makes?	
			HIGH	AVERAGE	LOW				
	SALES (UGX)		SALES	SALES	SALES		UGX		
	LAST MONTH OF OPERATION		UGX	UGX	UGX			PID	PID
NCF10	**NCF39**	**NCF40**	**NCF41A**	**NCF41B**	**NCF41C**	**NCF42**	**NCF43**	**NCF44A**	**NCF44B**
1									
2									
3									
4									
5									

SECTION 15: NON CROP FARMING HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES ctd…

ENTERPRISE ID	A,B,C. During the last month of operation, how many non-household member men/women/children (under-18) worked for this [ENTERPRISE] ? MAKE SURE THE RESPONDENT IS REFERRING TO THE LAST MONTH OF OPERATION AS STATED IN QUESTION **NCF32**. IF THERE WAS NO HIRED LABOR, RECORD ZERO IN THE "NUMBER" COLUMNS AND CONTINUE TO QUESTION **NCF46**. D. During the last month of operation in the past 12 months, what was the total expenditure of this [ENTERPRISE] on salaries or wages of ALL men, women, children employees? INCLUDE: ESTIMATED VALUE OF IN-KIND PAYMENTS. IF THERE WERE NO WAGE/SALARY (CASH OR IN-KIND) PAYMENTS, RECORD ZERO.					During the last month of operation, what was the total expenditure of this [ENTERPRISE] on… MAKE SURE THE RESPONDENT IS REFERRING TO THE LAST MONTH OF OPERATION AS STATED IN QUESTION **NCF32**. INCLUDE: ESTIMATED VALUE OF IN-KIND PAYMENTS. **IF NOTHING WAS SPENT, RECORD ZERO.**										
						Raw Materials	Purchase of Goods for Sale (Inventory)	Freight / Transport	Fuel / Oil	Electricity	Water	Masks/ faceshields	Hand-washing equipment	Insurance	Other (Specify)	Total expenditure
	MEN	WOMEN	CHILDREN		TOTAL WAGES / SALARIES LAST MONTH	UGX	UGX	UGX	UGX	UGX	UGX	UGX	UGX	UGX	UGX	UGX
NCF10	**NCF45A**	**NCF45B**	**NCF45C_1 MALE**	**NCF45C_2 FEMALE**	**NCF45D**	**NCF46A**	**NCF46B**	**NCF46C**	**NCF46D**	**NCF46E**	**NCF46F**	**NCF46G**	**NCF46H**	**NCF46I**	**NCF46J**	**NCF46k**
1																

SECTION 15: NON CROP FARMING HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES ctd…

	PERSON ID	In the last 12 months did [NAME] participate to [ENTERPRISE ID] activity? Yes.....1 No.....2 >>NEXT PERSON	Describe your main activity in this [ENTERPRISE ID] during the last month of operation in the past 12 months		In this [ENTERPRISE] activities to which [NAME] participated during the last 12 months, was [NAME] **[Read Out]** Helping without pay? ...1 An employer? 2 An own-account worker?.....3	How many months in the last 12 months has [NAME] worked in this [ENTERPRISE ID] activity?	How many weeks per month does [NAME] usually work in this [ENTERPRISE ID] activity?	How many days per week does [NAME] usually work in this [ENTERPRISE ID] activity?	How many hours per day does [NAME] usually work in this [ENTERPRISE ID] activity?	**ENUMERATOR:** Did [PERSON ID] reported to have [NAME] run a business of any size for himself /herself or another household member OR helped without being paid in any kind of business run by this household, even if it was for only one hour in the last 7 days ? **LF08= 1 or 3**? Yes.....1 No.....2>>NEXT PERSON	Is this activity in this [ENTERPRISE ID] the main job where [NAME] worked the highest number of hours in the last 7 days? Yes=1 No=2	Is this activity in this [ENTERPRISE ID] the second job where [NAME] worked the second highest number of hours in the last 7 days? Yes=1 No=2
			DESCRIPTION	OCCUPATION CODE								
NCF10	**R00**	**NCF47**	**NCF48A**	**NCF48B**	**NCF49**	**NCF50**	**NCF51**	**NCF52**	**NCF53**	**NCF54**	**NCF55**	**NCF56**
	1											
	2											
	3											
	4											
	5											
	6											
	7											
	8											

SECTION 16: DEATH IN THE HOUSEHOLD
(FOR PERSONS WHO DIED IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS CODE 8 IN SECTION 2 COLUMN R04)

PERSON ID	Sex 1= M 2= F	How old was [NAME] at the time of death (in completed years) **IF AGE IS LESS THAN ONE YEAR RECORD '00'**	What was the main cause of death? 1= Diarrhoea 2= Fever/Malaria 3= Measles 4= Difficulty Breathing 5= Malnutrition 6= Violence/conflict-related 7= Road Accident 10= Other Accident 8= Witchcraft 9= Other diseases not listed (specify) 96= Other (specify) 98= DK	Was the death registered with local authorities? 1= Yes 2= No	Where did the death occur from? 1= At home 2= At health facility 3= Another place Specify…….
R00	**DH1**	**DH2**	**DH3**	**DH4**	**DH5**
01					
02					
03					
04					
05					
06					
07					
08					
09					
10					

LFS MODULE FOR UGANDA NATIONAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY, 2023/2024

This module starts with OWN-ACCOUNT AGRICULTURE and captures all persons engaged in agriculture/fishing for own consumption (as primary or secondary activity), and separates between employment and own-use production. Covers informality and child labour.

PERSON ID		ACTIVITY STATUS – 5 Years & Above

PERSON ID		ACTIVITY STATUS							
	ID for Person responding	Last week, from (DAY) to (DAY), did (NAME) do any of the following activities on (HIS/HER) own-account or help the family with...? (READ A_D AND MARK ALL THAT APPLY) A. Farming or growing food in a plot or kitchen garden B. Raising or tending farm animals C. Fishing, fish farming, collecting shellfish D. Hunting or gathering wild foodstuff E. None of the Above**>>LF08**	Are the farming, animal [or fishing] products that (NAME) worked on intended...? 1. Only for sale **>> LF14** 2. Mainly for sale **>> LF14** 3. Mainly for family consumption 4. Only for family consumption	What are the main (products/animals) that (NAME) is working on? (WRITE MAIN GOODS – e.g. [*maize, rice, Cassava, oranges, cattle, goats, fresh water fish...*])		Last week, on how many days did (you/NAME) do this work? ENTER "0" IF ABSENT LAST WEEK	On average, how many hours per day did (you/NAME) spend doing this last week? ENTER "0" IF ABSENT LAST WEEK	Last week, did (NAME) …? 1. Do any (other) work to generate an income, even for 1 hour *[e.g. paid job, own business, casual work, making things to sell, offering services for pay, etc including paid apprentiship,]* **>> LF14** 2. Have a paid job or business activity, but (were/was) temporarily absent 3. Help without pay in a family business **>> LF14** **4.** Un Paid trainee or apprentice**>>LF10** 5. Volunteer**>>LF10** 6. Did not do any income generating activity, not even for one hour**>>LF84**	What is the main reason [NAME] did not work in this activity last week? 10=Waiting to start new job or business>>**LF14** 11=Temporary layoff, no clients or materials, work break, told to wait until called back>>**LF84** 12=Low or off-season>>**LF84** 13=Working time arrangement, flexi time, nature of work>> **LF14** 14=Vacation, holidays>> **LF14** 15=Sickness, illness, accident>> **LF14** 16=Maternity, paternity leave>> **LF14** 17=Education leave or training>> **LF14** 18=Other personal leave (care for family, civic duties…)>> **LF14** 19=Insecurity, afraid of getting sick>> **LF14** 20=Bad weather, natural disaster>> **LF14** 21=Strike or labour dispute>> **LF14** 22=Long-term/incapacitated by a disability>> **LF14** 23=Fear of contracting Corona Virus>> **LF14** 96=Other (specify): _____
R00	**LF01**	**LF02**	**LF03**	**LF04**	**LF05**	**LF06**	**LF07**	**LF08**	**LF09**
				Description	**ISIC-Code**				

ID	ACTIVITY STATUS				EMPLOYMENT – MAIN JOB							
PERSON ID	Was this work that you mentioned in [LF08]? READ AND MARK ONE THAT APPLIES 1. Farming 2. Rearing farm animals 3. [Fishing or fish farming] 4. Another type of job or business	What are the main products that (you/NAME) was/were working on? (For example: [citrus fruits, vegetables, freshwater fish, cattle, chicken, rice])	Last week, on how many days did (you/NAME) do this work? ENTER "0" IF ABSENT LAST WEEK	On average, how many hours per day did (you/NAME) spend doing this last week? ENTER "0" IF ABSENT LAST WEEK >>**LF44**	Last week did (you/NAME) have more than one paid job or income-generating activity? 1=Yes 2=No >>**LF17** 3=DK>>**LF17**	I am now going to ask you some questions about the income-generating activity in which (you/NAME) usually work the most hours.	Now, I am going to ask you some questions about (your/NAME's) job or income-generating activity …	What kind of work does [NAME] usually do in the (main) job/business that [NAME] had during the last 7 days? DESCRIBE THE **OCCUPATION** AND MAIN TASKS OR DUTIES IN AT LEAST 2 WORDS.		What kind of industry, business or service is carried out at place of work where [NAME] mainly worked the last 7days? DESCRIBE THE **INDUSTRY** AND MAIN GOODS OR SERVIES IN AT LEAST 2 WORDS.		Does [NAME] work…? READ 1. As an [employee]>>**LF32** 2. In (your/his/her) own business activity >>**LF23** 3. Helping in a family or household business 4. A paid apprentice, intern>>**LF32** 5. Helping a family member who works for someone else>>**LF41**
R 00	**LF10**	**LF11**		**LF12**	**LF13**	**LF14**	**LF15**	**LF16**	**LF17**	**LF18**	**LF19**	**LF20**	**LF21**
		Main Goods	**ISIC-Code**						**Main Tasks / Duties**	**ISCO-CODE**	**main goods / services**	**ISIC-CODE**	

SELF EMPLOYMENT – MAIN JOB								
Who usually makes the decisions about the running of the family business? **READ** 1. Yourself 2. Yourself together with others 3. Other family member(s) only**>>LF42A** 4. Other (non-related) person(s) only**>>LF42A**	Does the business hire any paid employees on a regular basis? 1=Yes 2=No	Is the business you work for incorporated? For example as a [limited company or partnership]? 1-Yes>>LF26 2=No 8=Don't Know	Is the business you work for registered with the Uganda Registration Services Bureau (URSB)? 1=Yes 2=No 8=Don't Know	**Is LF23=2 and LF24=2/8?** 1=YES 2=NO>>LF42	Does more than half of the income from the business /activity come from …? 1. One single client/customer**>>LF30** 2. Multiple clients/customers 3. HAVE NOT HAD ANY CLIENTS YET	Do you get your customers, clients or buyers through someone else, for example from another company, intermediary or person …? 1. Yes, all of them**>>LF30** 2. Yes, most of them**>>LF30** 3. Yes, but only some of them 4. No	In this business activity do you …? a. Make products or provide services for only one company b. Sell products or services from only one company c. Work with materials or equipment provided by just one company d. NONE OF THE ABOVE**>>LF42**	Does this client / company / intermediary / person …? a. Set the price of the products or services that you offer b. Decide on where, when or how you should carry out your work DO NOT READ c. NONE OF THE ABOVE **ALL>>LF42**
LF22	**LF23**	**LF24**	**LF25**	**LF26**	**LF27**	**LF28**	**LF29**	**LF30**

	MAIN JOB – FOR EMPLOYEES, (INCLUDING APPRENTICES AND INTERNEES)										
PERSON ID	Do you work in a …? (READ TO THE RESPONDENT) 10=Government Institution 11=State-owned enterprise eg NWSC, NEMA, UMEME 12=Non-governmental/non-profit organization 13= A farm 14= Private business (non-farm) 15=Private household as a Domestic Worker 16=Embassy, international organization 96=Other (specify……)	Is your contract or agreement of……? [READ] 1=A specified period of time 2=Until the date a task is completed 3=Permanent or until retirement**>> LF35** 4=Ongoing with no specified end date**>>LF35**	What is the total duration of your current contract or agreement? 1=Less than 1 Month 2=1 month to less than 3 months 3=3 months to less than 6 months 4=6 months to less than 12 months 5=12 months to less than 36 months 6=More than 36 months 8=Don't know 9=Not Specified	On this job, does your employer deduct income tax (PAYE) from your salary/wage? 1=Yes 2=No 8=Don't Know 9=Not applicable	In your current job, does your employer pay for your Social Security contribution or pension? 1=Yes, National Social Security Fund (NSSF) 2=Yes, Other Provident fund 3=Yes, Pension 4=No 8=Don't know	In your current job, do you get Paid annual leave (holiday time)? 1=Yes 2=No 8=Don't Know	In your current job, would you get Paid sick leave in case of illness? 1=Yes 2=No 8=Don't Know	In your current job, do you get Paid Maternity/ Paternity leave? 1=Yes 2=No 8=Don't Know	Which year and month did (you/NAME) begin working in this business or job?		Which of the following types of payment do you receive for this work? READ AND MARK ALL THAT APPLY A. Salary B. Wage (time and piece rate) C. Commissions D. Tips E. Fees for services provided F. Payment in kind (e.g. meals or accommodation, Payment in products etc) G. None Z. Other Payment (Specify):_____
									YYYY	MM	
R00	**LF32**	**LF33**	**LF34**	**LF35**	**LF36**	**LF37**	**LF38**	**LF39**	**LF40**	**LF41**	**LF42**

ALL	
How many persons including (you/NAME) work at (your/NAME's) place of work? 1. 1 2. 2-4 3. 5-9 4. 10-19 5. 20-49 6. 50+	In what kind of place (do/does) (you/NAME) typically work, for example in an office, on the street, in your own home, in a vehicle etc? 1. At (your/name's) own home 2. At the client's or employer's home 3. At a farm, agricultural land or fishing site 4. At a business, office, factory, fixed premise or site 5. On the street or another public space without a fixed structure 6. In/on a vehicle (without daily work base) 7. Door-to-door 8. Other 9. Cannot say
LF42A	**LF42B**

PERSON ID	SECONDARY JOB												
	CHECK IF [NAME] had more than one job or business? Is LF14=1 ? 1=YES 2=NO >>**LF58** 3=DK>> **LF58**	ENUMERATOR READ: I am now going to ask you some questions about [NAME]'s secondary job. The secondary job is the one where [NAME] usually works the second highest number of hours, even if [NAME] was temporarily absent in the last seven days.	What kind of work does [NAME] usually do in the secondary job/business that you had during the **last 7 days**? **DESCRIBE THE OCCUPATION AND MAIN TASKS OR DUTIES IN AT LEAST 2 WORDS.** (E.g. vegetable farmer, primary school teacher, computer programmer.)		What are the main goods/services produced at [NAME]'s second place of work or its main function? **DESCRIBE THE INDUSTRY** E.G. food restaurant, primary school, appliance factory, real estate office.		Does [NAME] work…? READ 1. As an [employee]>>**LF56** 2. In (your/his/her) own business activity >>**LF51** 3. Helping in a family or household business 4. A paid apprentice, intern>>**LF56** 5. Helping a family member who works for someone else>>**LF56**	Who usually makes the decisions about the running of the family business? READ 1=Yourself 2=Yourself together with others 3=Other family member(s) only>> **LF57** 4=Other (non-related) person(s) only>> **LF59**	Does the business hire any paid employees on a regular basis? 1=Yes 2=No	Does more than half of the income from the business/activity come from …? READ 1.One single client/customer**>>LF55** 2.Multiple clients/customers 3.HAVE NOT HAD ANY CLIENTS YET**>>LF54**	Do you get your customers, clients or buyers through someone else, for example from another company, intermediary or person …? 1. Yes, all of them**>>LF55** 2. Yes, most of them**>>LF55** 3. Yes, but only some of them 4. No	In this business activity do you …? READ 1. Make products or provide services for only one company 2. Sell products or services from only one company 3. Work with materials or equipment provided by just one company 4. NONE OF THE ABOVE**>>LF56**	Does this client / company / intermediary / person …? a. Set the price of the products or services that you offer b. Decide on where, when or how you should carry out your work DO NOT READ c. NONE OF THE ABOVE
			DESCRIPTION	ISCO-Code	DESCRIPTION	ISIC-Code							
R00	**LF43**	**LF44**	**LF45**	**LF46**	**LF47**	**LF48**	**LF49**	**LF50**	**LF51**	**LF52**	**LF53**	**LF54**	**LF55**

	SECONDARY JOB				HOURS WORKED-MAIN AND SECONDARY JOBS											
PERSON ID	Which year did (you/NAME) begin working in this business or job?		How many persons including (you/NAME) work at (your/NAME's) place of work? 1. 1 2. 2-4 3. 5-9 4. 10-19 5. 20-49 6. 50+	In what kind of place (do/does) (you/NAME) typically work, for example in an office, on the street, in your own home, in a vehicle etc? 1. AT (YOUR/NAME'S) OWN HOME 2. AT THE CLIENT'S OR EMPLOYER'S HOME 3. AT A FARM, AGRICULTURAL LAND OR FISHING SITE 4. AT A BUSINESS, OFFICE, FACTORY, FIXED PREMISE OR SITE 5. ON THE STREET OR ANOTHER PUBLIC SPACE WITHOUT A FIXED STRUCTURE 6. IN/ON A VEHICLE (WITHOUT DAILY WORK BASE) 7. DOOR-TO-DOOR 8. OTHER 9. CANNOT SAY	How many months in the last 12 months has [NAME] worked in this Job/business activity?		How many weeks per month does [NAME] usually work in this Job/business activity?		How many days per week do (you/NAME) usually work in (your/his/her) … Enter 9 if DK		How many hours (do/does) (you/NAME) usually work per week in (your/his/her) ….. 997 if DK		In total, last week did (you/NAME) work the same hours as usual in (your/his/her) ….. 1. YES>>**LF67** 2. NO 7. DK		Last week, How many hours did (you/NAME) work in total in (your/his/her) ….? 997 if DK	
	YYYY	MM			Main Job?	Secondary Job?	Main Job?	Secondary Job?	Main Job?	Secondary Job?	Main Job?	Secondary Job?	Main Job?	Secondary Job?	Main Job?	Secondary Job?
R00	**LF56**		**LF57**	**LF58**	**LF59A**	**LF59B**	**LF60A**	**LF60B**	**LF61A**	**LF61B**	**LF62A**	**LF62B**	**LF63**	**LF64**	**LF65**	**LF66**
	LF56A	**LF56B**														

	EARNINGS-MAIN JOB								EARNINGS-SECONDARY JOB							
PERSON ID	CHECK IF LF21=2 or LF22=1,2 1=Yes>>**LF71** 2=No Now, I would like to ask some questions about the earnings (you receive/NAME) receives) from (your/his/her) Main business or activity. How much was your last payment for wages/salary? UGX PLEASE INCLUDE ESTIMATED VALUE OF IN-KIND PAYMENT		For Cash pay, what is the periodicity of this payment? 1=Hourly 2=Daily 3=Weekly 4=Twice a month 5=Monthly 6=Annually 7=Not Paid 96=Other (specify)……	How many months in the last 12 months has [NAME] worked in [NAME]'s main job?	How many weeks per month does [NAME] usually work in [NAME]'s main job? >>**LF73**	Last month did (you/NAME) make a profit or a loss in (your/his/her) main business or activity? 1. PROFIT 2. LOSS 3. NEITHER A PROFIT OR A LOSS – I.E. BREAK EVEN 9 7. DON'T KNOW	During the last month, how much did (you/NAME) make in profit or loss? That is after considering all the sales and deducting all the expenses? Amount in local currency_ _____ 97. DON'T KNOW	And is that a typical amount of profit or loss (you/NAME) would earn per month, or would (you/he/she) typically make more or less money? 1. MORE 2. LESS 3. ABOUT THE SAME	CHECK IF LF49=2 or LF50=1,2 1=Yes>>**LF77** 2=No Now, I would like to ask some questions about the earnings (you receive/NAME) receives) from (your/his/her) secondary business or activity. How much was your last payment for wages/salary? UGX PLEASE INCLUDE ESTIMATED VALUE OF IN-KIND PAYMENT		What is the periodicity of this payment? 1=Hourly 2=Daily 3=Weekly 4=Twice a month 5=Monthly 6=Annually 7=Not Paid 96=Other (specify)……	How many months in the last 12 months has [NAME] worked in [NAME]'s secondary job?	How many weeks per month does [NAME] usually work in [NAME]'s secondary job? >>**LF87**	Last month did (you/NAME) make a profit or a loss in (your/his/her) secondary business or activity? 1. PROFIT 2. LOSS 3. NEITHER A PROFIT OR A LOSS – I.E. BREAK EVEN 9 7. DON'T KNOW	During the last month, how much did (you/NAME) make in profit or loss? That is after considering all the sales and deducting all the expenses? Amount in local currency_ _____ 97. DON'T KNOW	And is that a typical amount of profit or loss (you/NAME) would earn per month, or would (you/he/she) typically make more or less money? 1. MORE 2. LESS 3. ABOUT THE SAME
R00	**LF67**	**LF67A**	**LF68**	**LF69**	**LF70**	**LF71**	**LF72**	**LF72A**	**LF73**	**LF73A**	**LF74**	**LF75**	**LF76**	**LF77**	**LF78**	**LF79**
	Cash	In-kind							Cash	In-kind						

	TIME RELTED UNDER EMPLOYMENT		INJURIES AT WORKPLACE		JOB SEEKING					
PERSONAL ID	Last 7 days, would you/[NAME] have liked to work more hours than you[NAME] usually worked, provided the extra hours had been paid? 1=Yes, but in the current job 2=Yes, by taking an additional job 3=Yes, no matter situation 4=No 8=Don't know	During the last four weeks, did you look for another job/activity in addition or to replace your current one(s)? 1=Yes, to add to the current job 2=Yes, to replace current job 3=No	At our places of work, we sometimes get accidents /injuries related to our work; In the last 12 months, did you experience any accidents /injuries because of your work? 1=Yes, But no absence from Work 2=Yes, Caused absence from work 3=No	At your /[NAME'] work place, was there any fatal injury as a result of work in the last 12 months? 1=Yes 2=No 8=Don't Know >>**LF91**	In the last four weeks, did you do anything to find a paid job or to start a business? 1= Yes, Looked for work 2= Yes, Tried to establish my own business 3=No>> **LF86**	In the last four weeks, what have you done to find a paid job or to start a business? A=Registered at an employment centre B=Placed /answered job advertisement(s) C=Inquired directly at factories, farms, markets, shops, or other workplaces D=Took a test or interview E=Asked friends, relatives, acquaintances F=Waited on the street to be recruited for casual work G=Sought financial assistance to look for work or start a business H=Looked for land, building, equipment, machinery to start own business or farming I=Applied for permit or license to start a business J=Other (specify): K=Did nothing	If a work opportunity existed, could you…READ 1=Have started working Last 7 days 2=Start working within the next 2 weeks 3=Not available to start working soon>> **LF88**	**Check** if LF84 is 3 1=Yes; 2=No>>LF88 What was the main reason why you did not seek paid job or try to start a business in the last four weeks? 10=Was waiting for the results of a vacancy competition or an interview 11=Awaiting the season for work 12=Attended school or training courses 13=Family responsibilities or housework 14=Pregnancy 15=Illness, injury 16=Disability 17=Does not know how and where to look for work 18=Unable to find work for his/her skills 19=Had looked for job(s) before but had not found any 20=Too young or too old to find a job 21=No jobs available in the area/district 22= Satisfied with Subsistence Agriculture 23= No desire to work 96=Other reason (specify): _	For how long (have/has) (you/NAME) been without work and trying to find a paid job or start a business? 1. LESS THAN 1 MONTH 2. ONE MONTH TO < 3 MONTHS 3. THREE MONTHS TO < 6 MONTHS 4. SIX MONTHS TO < 12 MONTHS 5. ONE YEAR TO < 2 YEARS 6. TWO YEARS OR MORE	Do you want to work in the future? 1=Yes 2=No >>**LF91**
R00	**LF80**	**LF81**	**LF82**	**LF83**	**LF84**	**LF85**	**LF86**	**LF87**	**LF88**	**LF90**

	OWN USE PRODUCTION WORK, (5 YEARS AND ABOVE)											
PERSONAL ID	In addition to your main activity, last 7 days, did you/[NAME] do any of the following Non-Agricultural activities intended mainly for consumption by the household? **READ AND MARK ALL THAT APPLY** A=Making handicrafts (e.g. furniture, clothing, clay pots, baskets, mats, and other similar activities) B=Construction or repairs C=Milling and other food processing (e.g. threshing and milling grain, making butter and cheese, slaughtering livestock, curing hides and skins, preserving food for later consumption, making beer and alcohol, and other similar activities. It does not include preparing food for immediate consumption.) D=Collecting firewood E=Fetching water F=NONE OF THE ABOVE>> **LF96A** **[RECORD 1 FOR YES, ELSE RECORD 2]**						What are the main products: Main Goods that you were working on? *For example:* *[Mats, table cloth, baskets, house, farm tools, threshing grains, etc]*		How many months in the last 12 months has [NAME] worked in this activity ?	How many weeks per month does [NAME] usually work in this activity ?	How many days per week do (you/NAME) usually work in in this activity ?	How many hours (do/does) (you/NAME) usually work per week in (your/his/her) ….. 997 if DK
							Description	**ISIC code**				
R00	**LF91A**	**LF91B**	**LF91C**	**LF91D**	**LF91E**	**LF91F**	**LF92**	**LF93**	**LF94**	**LF94A**	**LF94B**	**LF95**

	WORKING CHILDREN (5-17 YEARS)	
PERSON ID	CHECK IF AGE=5-17 1=Yes 2=No>>Next Section Were you exposed to any of the following at your work place during the last 12 months? (READ EACH OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS AND MARK "1=YES" or "2=NO" for all options) A=Dust, fumes, or Chemicals (pesticides, glues, etc.) B=Fire, gas, flames, Explosives, Loud noise or vibration. C=Snake bite/ insect stinging (poisonous) D=Dangerous tools (knives etc) E=Work underground, at heights or in water/lake/pond/river F=Workplace too dark or confined, Insufficient ventilation or Crowded room G=Work on roads, crossroads, highways H=Body is in awkward position while working (for example standing, kneeling, crouching for prolonged periods) Y=Other things, processes or conditions bad for your health or safety (specify)…… Z=Not Applicable/Not working	In the last 12 months, have you ever been subjected to the following at your workplace? (Read each of the following options and mark "YES" or "NO" for all options) A. Constantly shouted at B. Repeatedly insulted C. Beaten /physically hurt D. Sexually abused (touched, said or did things to you that you did not want) E. Financial Abuse (Not paid for services offered) Z. Other (Specify)… ……..

R00	LF96A	LF96B	LF96C	LF96D	LF96E	LF96F	LF96G	LF96H	LF96Y	LF96Z	LF97A	LF97B	LF97C	LF97D	LF97E	LF97Z

	WORKING CHILDREN (5-17 YEARS)														
PERSON ID	During the last 7 days, when do you usually carry out these activities? (READ OPTIONS) For ALL children (including children attending school): A. During the day (between 6 a.m. and 6 p.m) B. In the evening (between 6 p.m. and 10 p.m) C. At night (between 10 p.m. and 6 a.m.) D. During both the day and night. E. On the week-end F. On holidays G. Sometimes during the day, sometimes in the evening							CHECK IF CHILD CURRENTLY ATTENDING SCHOOL During the last 7 days in relation to your/[NAME's] schooling, when did you/[NAME] usually carry out these activities? (READ OPTIONS) For children attending school ONLY A. After school B. Before school C. On the week-end D. During missed school hours/days E. During Holidays F. During Break/Lunch time						Do you carry heavy loads at work? 1=Yes 2=No	Do you operate any machinery/heavy equipment at work? 1=Yes 2=No
R00	**LF98A**	**LF98B**	**LF98C**	**LF98D**	**LF98E**	**LF98F**	**LF98G**	**LF99A**	**LF99B**	**LF99C**	**LF99D**	**LF99E**	**LF99F**	**LF100**	**LF101**

END TIME				

Interviewer's Remarks

Supervisor's Remarks

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

Uganda Bureau of Statistics

UGANDA NATIONAL HOUSHOLD SURVEY (UNHS) 2023/2024

COMMUNITY QUESTIONNAIRE

[*To be answered by Community members*]

SECTION 1A: IDENTIFICATION PARTICULARS				
1. District name and code				
2. County/Municipality				
3. Sub-County/Division/Town Council				
4. Parish/Ward				
5. EA				

Response Status by Sector

Sector	**Title of Officer answering**	**Response Status** 1= Completed 2= Partially Completed 3=Not Done>>(4)			**Reason** 1=Officer out of office after at least 3 call backs 2=Refused 3=School on holidays 4=Weekend 96=Other (Specify)		
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**			(4)		
		First Visit	**Second Visit**	**Third Visit**	**First Visit**	**Second Visit**	**Third Visit**
1. Roster for FGD							
2. Service Availability in LC1							
3. Basic information about the community							
4. Satisfaction with health and education facilities							
5. Water and sanitation							
6. Economic Activities							
7. Agriculture extension services							
8. Community groups							
9. Recent changes in the community							
10. Government Safety Net programs							

This survey is being conducted by the Uganda Bureau of Statistics under the authority of the Uganda Bureau of Statistics Act, 1998.

The Uganda Bureau of Statistics, Plot 9 Colville Street,
P.O. Box 7186, Kampala, UGANDA
Tel: 256 414 706000, Fax: 256 414 237553, Email: ubos@ubos.org; Website: www.ubos.org

1. NAME OF INTERVIEWER:	**CODE:**

2A. Date of Interview (DD/MM/YYYY): / /

2B. Start Time (HH:MM): :

2C. End Time: :

2G. GPS Coordinates (for community centre):

N=1 S=2 **D** **M**

LAT

LONG

SECTION 1B: ROSTER FOR FGD

ID CODE	NAME	Sex 1=Male 2=Female	How old is [NAME]? **Complete years**	What position does [NAME] currently have in this community? 1= Chairperson 2=Representative Women 3= Representative Youth 4= Elderly 5= School Headmaster 6= School Teacher 7= Agricultural Extension officer 8= Health worker 9= Business man/woman 10= Religious leader 11= Police 12= Local community member 13= Representative for PWDs 96= Other Specify	For how many years have [NAME] lived in this community? **Cumulative years**	What is the highest educational qualification [NAME} has attained? 1= Never attended 2= Some Primary 3= Completed primary 4=Some secondary 5=Completed secondary 6=Beyond Secondary
RI00	**RI01**	**RI02**	**RI03**	**RI04**	**RI05**	**RI06**

SECTION 2: SERVICE AVAILABILITY IN THE LC1

Sr. No	Item	Is [SERVICE] available to members of the LC1 (even if they must travel to use it?) 1 = Yes, within the LC1 2 = Yes, outside the LC1**>>SA4** 3= No **(>> NEXT ITEM)**	How many are in the LC 1	What is the name of the provider to which community members most often go to use [SERVICE]? **NAME**	What is the distance from village center to [SERVICE] (i.e. geographical middle - in kms)?	What is the most common means of transport to [SERVICE]? 1= walking 2=Taxi (car) 3=Pickup/truck 4=Bus/Minibus 5=Boda-boda (bicycle) 6= Boda-boda (Motorcycle) 7=Own motorcycle 8=Own bicycle 9=Boat 10=Own car 96= Other (specify)	What is the time taken to get to [SERVICE] from village center using common means of transport **(in minutes)?**	How do you rate the quality of service offered by [SERVICE] ? 1= Good 2= Average 3= Poor
(SA1)	**(SA2)**	**(SA3)**	**(SA3A)**	**(SA4)**	**(SA5)**	**(SA6)**	**(SA7)**	**(SA8)**
1	Government Primary School							
2	Private Primary School							
3	Government Secondary School							
4	Private Secondary School							
5	Technical/Vocational School							
6	Alternative Basic Education for Karamoja (ABEK)							
7	Functional Adult Literacy (FAL) Centre							
8	Government Health Centre							
9	Government Hospital							
10	Private (NGO) Clinic							
11	Private Hospital							
12	Pharmacy							
13	Bank/Financial Institution							
14	Post Office							
15	Market Selling Agricultural Inputs							
16	Market Selling Agricultural Produce							
17	Market Selling Non-Agricultural Produce							
18	Primary Market for Livestock							
19	Grain Mill							
20	Grain Storage Facility							
21	Tree Nursery							
22	Milk Collection Center							
23	Trunk Road (Tarmac)							
24	Trunk Road (Murram)							

SECTION 2: SERVICE AVAILABILITY ….CONT"D

Sr. No	Item	Is [SERVICE] available to members of the LC1 (even if they must travel to use it?) 1 = Yes, within the LC1 2 = Yes, outside the LC1 3= No **(>> NEXT ITEM)**	How many are in the LC 1	What is the name of the provider to which community members most often go to use [SERVICE]? **NAME**	What is the distance from village center to [SERVICE] (i.e. geographical middle - in kms)?	What is the most common means of transport to [SERVICE]? 1= walking 2=Taxi (car) 3=Pickup/truck 4=Bus/Minibus 5=Boda-boda (bicycle) 6= Boda-boda (Motorcycle) 7=Own motorcycle 8=Own bicycle 9=Boat 10=Own car 96= Other (specify)	What is the time taken to get to [SERVICE] from village center using common means of transport **(in minutes)?**	How do you rate the quality of service offered by [SERVICE]? 1= Good 2= Average 3= Poor
(SA1)	**(SA2)**	**(SA3)**	**(SA3A)**	**(SA4)**	**(SA5)**	**(SA6)**	**(SA7)**	**(SA8)**
25	Feeder/District Road							
26	Community Road							
27	Traditional Healer							
28	Agricultural Extension Services							
29	Veterinary Services							
30	Community Animal Health Worker							
31	Slaughter Slabs							
32	Licensed Slaughterhouse							
33	Dip Tank							
34	Crushes							
35	Charcos Dam							
36	Livestock boreholes							
37	Irrigation scheme							
38	Hides & Skins Bandas							
39	Fisheries Extension Services							
40	Police Station/Police post							
41	Army Detach/Barracks							

Section 3A. BASIC INFORMATION ABOUT THE COMMUNITY

CC2	Does this community have land under use for the following?	
	CATEGORIES	
		1=Yes 2=No
10	Cultivation by villagers	
11	Agro-business/plantation farming by outsiders	
12	Forest reserve	
13	Pasture (common access)	
14	Wetland	
15	Residential	
96	Other (Specify)	

SECTION 3A: BASIC INFORMATION ABOUT THE COMMUNITY

LIVING CONDITIONS			MIGRATION			LAND	
Do you think the living conditions of the people in this community is better or worse than it was three years ago? (since 2019/20) 1= Better 2= Worse **>>BI3** 3= No change **>>BI4**	Why do you think the conditions are better? A= Provision of electricity B=Provision of safe drinking water C=Improvement in access roads D=More jobs E=Improvement/availability of social amenities F= Construction/improvement in drainage systems G=Peaceful environment H=Good prices for produce X=Other Specify **Record 1 for all mentioned else record 2**	Why do you think the conditions are worse? A= Unemployment B=Poverty C=Deterioration of social amenities D=Natural disasters/famine E= Wars/conflict F=Migration G=High prices of consumer goods H=Diseases X=Other specify **Record 1 for all mentioned else record 2**	In the last five years, have there been more people who moved into this community or more people who moved away? **[INTERVIEWER this refers to massive movement only]** 1= More moved in 2= More moved out 3= About the same of both 4= Neither arrivals nor departures >>B07	Where do most of them come from? DISTRICT CODE See Manual Annex 6	Main reason for movement	What is the most common type of tenure system in this community? 1= Customary 2= Freehold 3=Mailo 4=Leasehold	What is the most common use of land in this community? 1=Pasture 2=Farming 3=Planned housing 4=Scatter settlement 5=Industry or manufacture 6- Shops or trade 96=Other(specify)
BI1	**BI2**								**BI3**								**BI4**	**BI5**	**BI6**	**BI7**	**BI8**
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H					
	X								X												

		BI9: Do households in this community have [Electricity]? 1=Yes 2=No>>Next[Electricity]	**BI10:** What is the proportion of Household in this community that use [Electricity]? 1=Less than 20% 2=20 to less than 50% 3=50 to Less than 75% 4=75 to 100%
1	Grid Electricity		
2	Solar Electricity		
3	Generator		
4	Communal thermal Plant		

SECTION 4A: CLIENT SATISFACTION WITH HEALTH FACILITIES (WITH REFERENCE TO THE HEALTH FACILITY IN SECTION 2 ABOVE)

Sr. No.	Health facility	What is the most commonly used type of health facility? 1= Gov't Health Centre 2= Gov't Hospital 3= Private (NGO) clinic 4= Private hospital 5= Pharmacy 6=Drug shop	Is the facility located in this village (LC1)? 1=Yes 2=No	What are the major concerns you have regarding accessing services at the health facility? A=Long distance B=No means of transport available C=Open hours not convenient D=Long waiting time E=Medicines/supplies not available F=Expensive/not affordable G=Culture/ religion related issues H=Limited range of services I= Absenteeism of staff J=Facility understaffed K=Overcrowding L=Limited infrastructure M=Inaccessibility by PWDs X=Other (specify) **(CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED)**	How can these concerns be minimized? A=Increase local access to government health services / maternity care B=Increase hours of operation at night C=Increase staff levels at local facilities D=Government subsidies for private medical care E=Government subsidies for medicines/supplies F=Increased community involvement in maintaining supplies G=Increase availability / functioning of ambulance services H=Sensitization campaigns related to health services I= Increase drug stock levels X=Other (specify) **(CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED)**
CH00	**CH01**	**CH02**	**CH03**	**CH06**	**CH07**
a	Public			A B C D E F G H I J X	A B C D E F G H I X
b	Private			A B C D E F G H I J X	A B C D E F G H I X

SECTION 4B: CLIENT SATISFACTION WITH EDUCATION FACILITIES (WITH REFERENCE TO THE EDUCATION FACILITY IN SECTION 2 ABOVE)

Sr. No.	Education facility	What is the most commonly used type of school? 1= Public/Gov't 2= Private	Is the facility located in this village (LC1)? 1=Yes 2=No	What are the major concerns you have regarding accessing services at the school? A=Long distance B=No means of transport available C= scholastic materials not available D= Expensive/not affordable E= Culture/ religion related issues F= Absenteeism of staff G= Facility understaffed H=overcrowding I=Limited infrastructure J=Inaccessibility by PWDs X=Other (specify) **(CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED)**	How can these concerns be minimized? A=Increase local access to government schools B= Increase staff levels at local school facilities C= Government subsidies for private schools D= Government subsidies for scholastic materials E= Increased community involvement in maintaining schools F= Sensitization campaigns related to education services G=Allow community involvement in managing schools H=update infrastructures to consider PWDs I= increase supervision/inspection of schools X=Other (specify) **(CIRCLE ALL MENTIONED)**
CH00	**CE01**	**CE02**	**CE03**	**CE06**	**CE07**
a	Primary			A B C D E F G H I J X	A B C D E F G H I X
b	Secondary			A B C D E F G H I J X	A B C D E F G H I X

SECTION 5: WATER AND SANITATION IN THE COMMUNITY

How has the availability of safe water changed in the last 2 years? 1 = Improved 2 = Same 3 = Deteriorated 4 = No safe water in this period	Have you undertaken any activities to protect water catchment areas in your community? 1 = Yes 2 = No **(>>WS04)**	What activities have you undertaken to protect these areas? 1= Tree Planting 2= Preventing Wetland Encroachment 3= Preventing Forest Encroachment 96= Other (specify)	Do people in your community pay for using water? 1 = Yes 2 = No **(>>WS06)**	How much?			Does this community/ LC1 have public toilets 1=Yes 2=No >>**Next Section**	How much is paid per visit to the public toilet? **RECORD 00 FOR NONE PAYMENT**
				AMOUNT IN SHILLINGS	QUANTITY	UNITS 1=Litre 2=Jerry Can (20L) 96=Other (specify)		
WS01	**WS02**	**WS03**	**WS04**	**WS05a**	**WS05b**	**WS05c**	**WS06**	**WS07**

Which type of toilet facility is most commonly used in your community/LC1? A = Covered Latrine Private B = Covered Latrine public C = VIP Latrine Private D =VIP Latrine public E = Uncovered Pit Latrine F = Flush Toilet Private G = Flush Toilet public H = Ecosan Toilet Z = No Toilet / Bush								
WS09								
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	Z

SECTION 6: ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES

What is the major economic activity of people in this community? 10=Animal rearing 11=Crop farming 12=Fishing 13 Employees 14=Trading in Agricultural produce 15=Trading in non-agricultural produce 96= Other (specify)	Do people in this community leave temporarily during certain times of the year to look for work elsewhere? 1= Yes 2= No**>>E07**	Where do most of them go? 1 = Rural Areas 2 = Urban areas 3= Outside Uganda	What type of work do they look for during those times of the year? 10=Animal rearing 11=Crop farming 12=Fishing 13 Employees 14=Trading in Agricultural produce 15=Trading in non-agricultural produce 96= Other (specify)	How long do they work before returning to the community? **Record the number of days**	Do people come to this community during certain times of the year to look for work? 1= Yes 2= No**>>NEXT SECTION**	Where do most of them come from? 1 = Rural Areas 2 = Urban areas 3= Outside Uganda	What are the two major types of work they do in this community? 10=Animal rearing 11=Crop farming 12=Fishing 13 Employees 14=Trading in Agricultural produce 15=Trading in non-agricultural produce 96= Other (specify)		How long do they work before returning to their community? **Record the number of days**	Is it easier or more difficult to find work in this community compared to three years ago? **(since 2019/20)** 1= Easier 2= More difficult 3 = No change
							1ST	**2ND**		
E01	**E02**	**E03**	**E04**	**E05**	**E07**	**E08**	**E09A**	**E09B**	**E10**	**E13**

SECTION 7: AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION SERVICES

During the past 12 months, were farmers in this community visited by any agricultural extension worker(s) 1=Yes, Govt 2= Yes, private 3= Yes, both private and government 4=No**>>A04**	**IF YES IN A01**; What were the types of extension services offered? **READ OUT** A= Treatment of Animal diseases B=Control of crop diseases C=Vaccination D=Artificial insemination E=Advice on good agricultural practices F= Marketing G=use of fertilizers H=farm mechanization I= Advice on credit services J=Environmental conservation X= Other(specify) **RECORD 1 FOR YES AND 2 FOR NO**											Do you comply with the services the EXTENSION officer gives? 1=Yes, Always 2=Yes, Sometimes 3=No	Are there any irrigated fields in this community? 1= Yes 2= No	Do any farmers in this community use Organic/ inorganic fertilizers? 1= Yes, Organic 2=Yes, Inorganic 3= Yes Both 4=Yes, but do not know which one 5=No		Do any farmers in this community use pesticides/ herbicides/fungicides? 1= Yes, most 2=Yes, some 3= No	
A01	**A02**											**A03**	**A04**	**A05**	**A06**	**A07**	**A08**
	A	**B**	**C**	**D**	**E**	**F**	**G**	**H**	**I**	**J**	**X**						

SECTION 8: COMMUNITY GROUPS

Group	Code	Which of the following GROUPS exist in the community? ASK FOR EACH GROUP BEFORE ASKING THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ON THOSE THAT EXIST IN THE COMMUNITY. 1=Yes 2=No **(>> Next Row)**	How many [GROUPS] are there in the Village/LC1?	When did the [GROUP] begin? IF MORE THAN ONE GROUP EXISTS, ASK ABOUT THE ONE WITH THE LARGEST FOLLOWING IN THE COMMUNITY.	How often do the members of the [GROUP] meet? IF MORE THAN ONE GROUP EXISTS, ASK ABOUT THE ONE WITH THE LARGEST FOLLOWING IN THE COMMUNITY. **READ RESPONSES.** 1=Weekly 2=Monthly 3=Quarterly 4=Semi-annually 5=Annually 96=Other (specify)	What is the proportion of female members in the [GROUP]? REFERS NOT ONLY TO EXECUTIVE MEMBERS BUT OVERALL MEMBERSHIP, WHENEVER INFORMATION PROVISION IS FEASIBLE. IF MORE THAN ONE GROUP EXISTS, ASK ABOUT THE ONE WITH THE LARGEST FOLLOWING IN THE COMMUNITY.	Does the [GROUP] deal in any of the following inputs or services? Indicate the Main 10=Seeds or Seedlings Crop/Varieties 1= New Technologies 2=Information on New Technologies 3= Links to Information Platforms 4=Advice on crop or Livestock Disease 5= Information on Input/output Markets and Prices 6=Others (Specify……)
			Number	Year (YYYY)		Number	
CG1	**CG2**	**CG3**	**CG4**	**CG5**	**CG6**	**CG7**	**CG8**
Agricultural Coop	301						
Farmers' Group	302						
Livestock Assoc.	303						
Savings & Credit Coop	304						
Business Assoc.	305						
Women's Group	306						
Youth Group	307						
Cultural Group	308						
Disabled Assoc.	309						
Sports Group	310						
Community Police/Watch Group	311						
Burial group	312						
Other (Specify) _____	313						
Other (Specify) _____	314						

SECTION 9: CHANGES THAT AFFECTED THE COMMUNITY IN THE LAST ONE YEAR

Now we would like to ask you about any important happenings that have occurred in this community in the last ONE year. We are specifically interested in events that changed the well-being of people in this community for better or worse

Event		In the last ONE YEAR, has this community been faced with any [EVENT]? 1=Yes 2=No
CH1		**CH2**
EVENTS THAT MADE PEOPLE WORSE OFF		
Drought	01	
Floods	02	
Crop diseases/Pests	03	
Livestock diseases	04	
Human epidemic diseases	05	
Displacement related development activities	06	
Sharp change in price	07	
Loss of Key social services	08	
Massive job-lay offs	09	
Power Outages	10	
Storms	11	
Lightening	12	
Earth quakes	13	
Pollution	14	
EVENTS THAT MADE PEOPLE BETTER OFF		
Development project	15	
New employment opportunities	16	
New health facility	17	
New road	18	
New school	19	
Improved transportation services	20	
Improved electricity	21	
Other specify	96	

SECTION 10: GOVERNMENT SAFETY NET PROGRAMMES

	Do you Know about [PROGRAMME]? 1= Yes 2=No>>**Next [PROGRAMME]**	Did any household or group from this village/LC1 benefit from [PROGRAMME] in the last 3 Years? 1= Yes 2=No>> **Next [PROGRAMME]**	How many?	
PROGRAMME	**GS01**	**GS02**	**GS03**	
			HHs	**Groups**
A = Social Assistance Grant for Empowerment (S.A.G.E)				
B= Operation Wealth Creation				
C= Youth Venture Capital Fund				
D= Youth Livelihood Program (YLP)				
E= Uganda Women Entrepreneurship Program				
F= Parish Development Model (PDM)				
G=NUSAF				
H= NUSAF3				
I= Agriculture Cluster Development Project (ACDP)				
X=Others specify				

UGANDA BUREAU OF STATISTICS
Plot 9 Colville Street
P.O Box 7186, Kampala – Uganda
Tel: +256-414-706000
Fax: +256-414-237553
Website: www.ubos.org
:Uganda Bureau of Statistics
:@StatisticsUg